



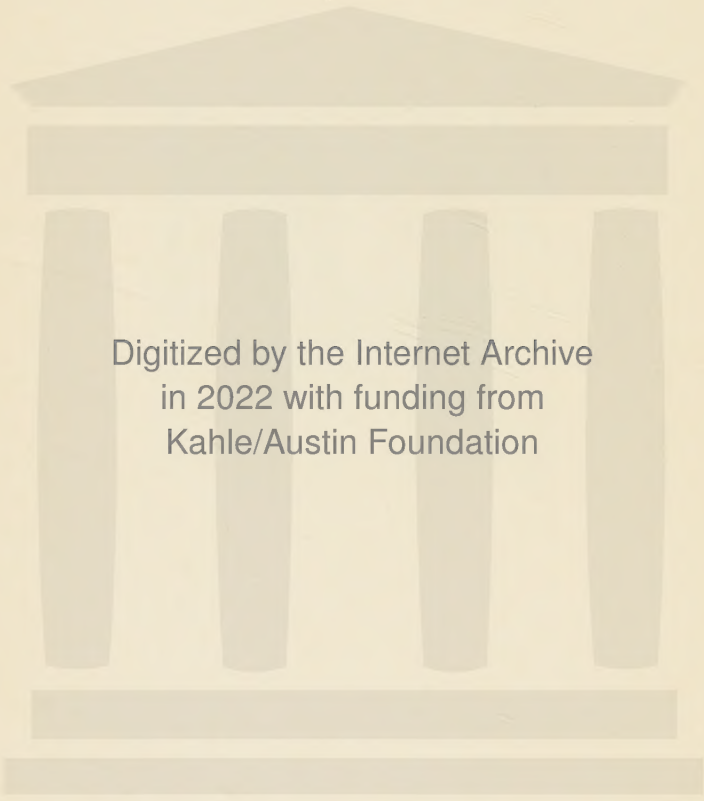


THE CHARLES H. PAYSON FUND.

3.50







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation







CORNELL STUDIES IN ENGLISH

EDITED BY

JOSEPH QUINCY ADAMS  
CLARK SUTHERLAND NORTHUP  
MARTIN WRIGHT SAMPSON





A  
GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY  
OF MILTON

BY  
ALLAN H. GILBERT, PH.D.  
INSTRUCTOR IN ENGLISH IN CORNELL UNIVERSITY



NEW HAVEN  
YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON · HUMPHREY MILFORD · OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
MDCCCCXIX

COPYRIGHT 1919  
BY YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS

---

First published, April, 1919



Profuit et varios mores hominumque, locorumque  
Explorasse situs; multas terraque marique  
Aut videsse ipsum urbes, aut narrantibus illas  
Ex aliis novisse, et pictum in pariete mundum.

(Vida, *De Arte Poetica*.)



## PREFACE

In the present work I endeavor to furnish the basis for an understanding of Milton's use of geography. He gave that subject an important place in his writings on education, and to it alone among the natural sciences he devoted a separate work—*A Brief History of Moſcovia and of Other Less-known Countries Lying Eastward of Russia as Far as Cathay*; this is geographical rather than historical in the present sense of the word. In the poetry of Milton geography is rivaled in importance by none of the sciences except astronomy. Hence, a knowledge of Milton's geography is necessary to a full appreciation of his work.

In a monograph originally intended as an introduction to this *Dictionary*, and now complete in manuscript, I have treated various matters relating to the poet's use of geography, such as the sources of his knowledge of the subject, his theory of its value in education, the function of place-names in his verse, and the cosmography of *Paradise Lost*. The publication of that work at the present time seems inadvisable; yet I hope without too long delay to publish it in a separate volume.

In the *Geographical Dictionary* now presented, I have given in alphabetic order the place-names in Milton's prose and poetry (except the addresses of the *Letters of State* and the Biblical quotations in *De Doctrina Christiana*), and have endeavored so to explain these names, especially those occurring in the verse, as to reveal something of what they meant to the poet himself. To this end, I have drawn the quotations, so far as possible, from books he actually read.<sup>1</sup> When this has been impossible, I have quoted from representative books accessible to him.

Approximately the first half of the *Dictionary* was accepted as a doctoral dissertation by the Graduate Faculty of Cornell University in the year 1912. The subject was suggested by Professor Lane Cooper, of that faculty, and the work was done under his supervision; I wish to record here my gratitude for his assistance and encouragement. I desire also to thank the

<sup>1</sup> I have collected a considerable amount of evidence on Milton's use of books, which I hope later to make the basis of an inclusive work on the subject.



editors of the Cornell Studies in English, in particular Professor Joseph Q. Adams, for their aid in preparing the manuscript for publication.

I trust that the work is sufficiently thorough and exact to be of service to students. However imperfect it may be, I believe that in purpose at least it would gain the approval of Milton himself, for in his youth he advised his fellows at Cambridge to travel—in their studies—"through the regions made famous by the narratives of illustrious poets":

*Et etiam illustrium poetarum fabulis nobilitatas regiones percurrere.*

ALLAN H. GILBERT

## ABBREVIATIONS

### I. MILTON'S WORKS

- AD ROUS. *Ad Joannem Rousium.*
- AD SAL. *Ad Salsillum Poetam Romanum.*
- ALBUM. An entry in an Autograph Album. (Masson, *Life of Milton* 1. 833.)
- ANIMADV. *Animadversions upon the Remonstrant's Defense against Smectymnuus.*
- APOLOGY. *Apology for Smectymnuus.*
- AREOPAG. *Areopagitica.*
- BUCER: DIVORCE. *The Judgment of Martin Bucer concerning Divorce.*
- CARRIER. *On the University Carrier.*
- CHURCH-GOV. *The Reason of Church-government Urged against Prelaty.*
- CIRCUMCISION. *Upon the Circumcision.*
- CIVIL POWER. *A Treatise of Civil Power in Ecclesiastical Causes.*
- COLAST. *Colasterion.*
- COMMONPLACE. *A Common-place Book of John Milton.* (Ed. Alfred J. Horwood, The Camden Society, 1877.)
- CONTRA HISP. *Scriptum Dom. Protectoris Reipublicae Angliae . . . in quo hujus Reipublicae Causa contra Hispanos Justa esse Demonstraretur.*
- CROMWELL. *To the Lord General Cromwell.*
- CYRIACK. *To Mr. Cyriack Skinner upon his Blindness.*
- DAMON. *Epitaphium Damonis.*
- DECL. POLAND. *A Declaration . . . for the Election of this Present King of Poland, John the Third.*
- 1 DEFENS. *Pro Populo Anglicano Defensio.*
- 2 DEFENS. *Defensio Secunda pro Populo Anglicano.*
- DIVORCE. *The Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce.*

DOCT. CHRIST. *De Doctrina Christiana*. (References to book and chapter, and to volume and page, of Sumner's trans., first and only separate edition.)

EASY WAY. *The Ready and Easy Way to Establish a Free Commonwealth*.

EDUCATION. *Of Education*.

EIKONOCL. *Eikonoclastes*.

ELEG. *Elegia*.

1 ENG. LET. Letter accompanying the sonnet *On Arriving at the Age of Twenty-three*. (Masson, *Life of Milton* 1. 323-5.)

2 ENG. LET. Letter to Bradshaw. (*Ib.* 4. 478-9.)

EPISCOPACY. *Of Prelatical Episcopacy*.

FAIRFAX. *On the Lord General Fairfax at the Siege of Colchester*.

FORCERS OF CONSC. *On the New Forcers of Conscience under the Long Parliament*.

GRAMMAR. *Accedence Commenc't Grammar*.

HIRELINGS. *Considerations Touching the Likeliest Means to Remove Hirelings out of the Church*.

HIST. BRIT. *The History of Britain, that Part Especially Now Called England*.

IDEA PLATON. *De Idea Platonica Quemadmodum Aristoteles Intellexit*.

IL PENS. *Il Penseroso*.

INFANT. *On the Death of a Fair Infant*.

KINGS & MAG. *The Tenure of Kings and Magistrates*.

L'ALL. *L'Allegro*.

1-3 LEONOR. *Ad Leonoram Romæ Canentem*. (Three poems.)

LIT. OLIV. *Literæ Oliverii Protectoris Nomine Scriptæ*.

LIT. REST. PARL. *Literæ, Richardo Abdicato, Restituti Parliamenti Nomine Scriptæ*.

LIT. RICH. *Literæ Richardi Protectoris Nomine Scriptæ*.

LIT. SENAT. *Literæ Senatus Anglicani*.

LOGIC. *Artis Logicæ Plenior Institutio*.

MARCHIONESS. *An Epitaph on the Marchioness of Winchester*.

MONK: COM. *The Present Means and Brief Delineation of a Free Commonwealth . . . In a Letter to General Monk*.

MOSCOVIA. *A Brief History of Moscovia*.



- MS. Subjects for Dramas from the Cambridge Manuscript.  
(Masson, *Life of Milton* 2. 106-15. Cf. the *Facsimile of the Manuscript of Milton's Minor Poems*, Cambridge, 1899.)
- NATIVITY. *On the Morning of Christ's Nativity.*
- NAT. NON. *Naturam non Pati Senium.*
- NOTES: ARAT. Annotations on Aratus. (Sotheby, *Ramblings in the Elucidation of the Autograph of Milton*, p. 105.)
- NOTES: EURIP. Annotations on Euripides. (*Ib.*, p. 108.)
- NOTES: GRIF. *Brief Notes on a Late Sermon . . . Preach'd, and Since Publish'd*, by Matthew Griffith.
- ORMOND. *Observations on the Articles of Peace between James Earl of Ormond . . . and the Irish.*
- PASSION. *The Passion.*
- PETIT. COUNCIL. *Petition of John Milton, Gent., to the Council.*  
(Hamilton, *Original Papers Illustrative of the Life and Writings of John Milton*, Camden Society, 1859.)
- PETIT. SEQUEST. *Petition of John Milton to the Commissioners for Sequestration.* (*Ib.*)
- P. L. *Paradise Lost.*
- P. R. *Paradise Regained.*
- PRÆSUL. EL. *In Obitum Præsulis Eliensis.*
- PROCANCEL. *In Obitum Procancellarii Medici.*
- 1-4 PROD. BOMB. *In Proditionem Bombardicam.* (Four poems.)
- 1-8 PROLUS. *Auctoris Prolusiones Quædam Oratoriæ.*
- PRO SE DEFENS. *Auctoris pro Se Defensio contra Alexandrum Morum.*
- Ps. *Psalm.* (Translated by Milton.)
- QUINT. NOV. *In Quintum Novembris.*
- RAMI VITA. *Petri Rami Vita . . . Descripta.*
- REFORMATION. *Of Reformation Touching Church Discipline in England.*
- RESPONS. *Authoris ad Alexandri Mori Supplementum Responsio.*
- RUPT. COM. *A Letter to a Friend concerning the Ruptures of the Commonwealth.*
- SAFE-COND. *A Letter of Safe-conduct to the Count of Oldenburg.*  
(Thurloe, *State Papers* 1. 385-6.)
- SAMSON. *Samson Agonistes.*
- SHAKESP. *On Shakespear.*
- SIXTEEN LET. *Sixteen Letters of State . . . Now First Published.*  
(Hamilton, *Original Papers Illustrative of the Life and Writings of John Milton*, Camden Society, 1859.)

TETRACH. *Tetrachordon*.

TRUE RELIG. *Of True Religion, Heresie, Schism, Toleration, and What Best Means May Be Us'd against the Growth of Popery*.

VACAT. EX. *At a Vacation Exercise in the Colledge*.

VANE. *To Sir Henry Vane the Younger*.

## II. WORKS BY AUTHORS OTHER THAN MILTON

ADRICHIOMIUS. Christianus Adrichomius, *Theatrum Terræ Sanctæ et Biblicarum Historiarum cum Tabulis Geographicis*, Delft, 1628.

BEDE. Bede, *Ecclesiastical History of England*, trans. A. M. Sellar, London, 1907.

BLAEU. *America, Quæ Est Geographiæ Blavianæ Pars Quinta*, Amsterdam, 1662.

BOCHART. Samuel Bochart, *Geographia Sacra*, Frankfort-on-the-Maine, 1674 (first ed. 1646).

CAMDEN. William Camden, *Britannia*, London, 1789, trans. R. Gough from ed. of 1607.

CHRONICLE. *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, in *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*, Earle and Plummer, Oxford, 1892-9.

DAVITY. Pierre Davity, *Les Etats . . . du Monde*, Rouen, 1625.

DIODORUS. Diodorus Siculus, *Bibliotheca Historica*, trans. G. Booth, London, 1814 (but references in the present work are to the usual divisions of the Greek text).

DIONYSIUS PERIEGETES. Dionysii *Orbis Descriptio*, in Müller, *Geographi Græci Minores*, Paris, 1861.

FULLER. Thomas Fuller, *A Pisgah Sight of Palestine*, London, 1651, reprinted 1869.

HAK. Richard Hakluyt, *The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation*, London, 1598-1600, reprinted, Glasgow, 1903. (References in the present work are to volume and page of the first edition, indicated in the reprint by marginal figures.)

LEO AFRICANUS. Leo Africanus, *The History and Description of Africa*, trans. Pory, London, 1600, reprinted 1896.

MERCATOR. Gerhard Mercator, *Atlas* (French text), Amsterdam, 1628.

ORTELIUS. Abraham Ortelius, *Theatrum Orbis Terrarum*, Antwerp, 1592.

- PHILLIPS. Edward Phillips, *Life of Milton*, in *Of Education*, . . . by John Milton, ed. Laura E. Lockwood, Riverside Literature Series.
- PILGRIMAGE. Purchas his *Pilgrimage*, second ed., London, 1617.
- PILGRIMES. Purchas his *Pilgrimes*, London, 1625, reprinted Glasgow, 1905-7. (References in the present work are to volume and page of the first edition, indicated in the reprint by marginal figures.)
- SANDYS. George Sandys, *Travels*, seventh edition, London, 1673.
- SIMEON OF DURHAM. *Historia Regum*, London, 1885.
- STOW. John Stow, *Survey of London*, London, 1603, reprinted, Oxford, 1908.
- TWO CHR. See CHRONICLE, *supra*.

## TRANSLATIONS QUOTED

(OTHER THAN THOSE MENTIONED IN THE PRECEDING LIST)

- APOLLONIUS RHODIUS, *Argonautica*, tr. Edward P. Coleridge, London, 1889.
- ARIOSTO, *Orlando Furioso*, tr. Sir John Harington, London, 1607.
- ASSER, *Life of King Alfred*, tr. Albert S. Cook, Boston, 1906.
- EURIPIDES, *Tragedies*, tr. Arthur S. Way, London, 1894.
- HERODOTUS, *History*, tr. G. C. Macaulay, London, 1904.
- HOMER, *Odyssey*, tr. S. H. Butcher and A. Lang, New York, 1906.
- JOSEPHUS, *Works*, Whiston's Translation, ed. The Rev. A. R. Shilleto, London, 1889.
- LUCAN, *Pharsalia*, tr. Edward Ridley, London, 1896.
- OVID, *Metamorphoses*, tr. Arthur Golding, London, 1567, facsimile reprint, 1904.
- PINDAR, *Odes*, tr. Ernest Myers, London, 1904.
- PLATO, *Works*, tr. B. Jowett, London, 1892.
- PLINY, *Natural History*, tr. Philemon Holland, London, 1601.
- PLUTARCH, *Lives, the Translation Called Dryden's*, revised by A. H. Clough, Boston, 1891.
- POLO, MARCO, *Travels*, tr. Colonel Henry Yule, London, 1903.
- SOPHOCLES, *Tragedies*, tr. Sir Richard Jebb, Cambridge, 1905.
- SOZOMENUS, *Church History*, tr. Hartranft, New York, 1890.
- STRABO, *Geography*, Books 1 and 2 tr. Horace L. Jones, London, 1917; Books 3 ff., with some exceptions, trans. Hamilton and Falconer, London, 1892-3.
- VIRGIL, *Works*, tr. Lonsdale and Lee, London, 1903.

In this *Dictionary* all of Milton's references to one place, without regard to any variations in the name or names used, are brought together under one form. For example, all references to **Anglia** appear under **England**, and **Anglia** and other equivalent forms used by Milton are given in parenthesis. In their alphabetical positions in the *Dictionary* these variants appear with cross-references only. Proper adjectives which would obviously be sought under nouns are often omitted from the alphabetical list. Forms of place-names now common, but not used by Milton, are given with cross-references to the Miltonic forms. For the poems, references are made to *The Poetical Works of John Milton, Edited after the Original Texts*, by H. C. Beeching, Oxford University Press. For the prose, references are made, so far as possible, to the volume and page of *The Works of John Milton . . . Printed from the Original Editions*, published by William Pickering, London, 1851; exceptions are indicated in the List of Abbreviations. In order to facilitate the use of other editions of the prose, I give, within marks of parenthesis, references to the sections of such works as are commonly divided into parts. For example, "Reformation (2) 3.38" is a reference to *Reformation*, chapter 2, found in the Pickering edition, volume 3, page 38; "Tetrach. (Gen. 1. 28) 4.263" refers to the section of *Tetrachordon* dealing with Genesis 1. 28, and to volume 4, page 263, of the Pickering edition; "Lit. Oliv. (57) 7. 306" refers to the fifty-seventh letter of the *Literæ Oliverii Protectoris*, volume 7, page 306, of the Pickering edition. These and other letters, and the *Prolusiones*, have been numbered as they stand in that edition.

# A

## GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

### OF MILTON

**Abana.** See **Abbana.**

**Abarim.** P. L. 1. 408. (See also **Aroer.**)

The name, meaning "the parts beyond," given to the plateau east of the Dead Sea, as seen from western Palestine, from whence the western cliffs of the plateau present the appearance of a chain of mountains. In Milton's day this was not understood; Fuller, for example, describes Abarim thus: "Let us now request the reader to climb up the hills of Abarim, Nebo, and Pisgah. These are a ledge of mountains rising by degrees from east to west, so that some have compared Abarim to the chancel, Nebo to the church, and Pisgah to the steeple." (P. 70.) Milton, however, probably had in mind Ije-Abarim ("the heaps of Abarim") which appears on Fuller's maps at the eastern extremity of the chain, in harmony with Numbers 21. 11: "They pitched at Ije-Abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising." Adrichomius, on the other hand, represents "Jeabarim" as on the southern border of Moab (cf. Numbers 33. 44), far from the mountains of Abarim, as he represents them, and in the desert. (P. 126, map.) This is in harmony with Milton's "the wild of southmost Abarim." Nothing is known of Ije-Abarim in addition to what is told in the passages of Scripture mentioned above.

**Abassin.** See **Negus.**

**Abbana.** P. L. 1. 469. (See also **Damascus, Pharpar.**)

Commonly Abana, a small river rising in the Anti-Lebanons which waters the city of Damascus. Naaman the Syrian mentions it in 2 Kings 5. 12: "Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean?" With Milton's "lucid streams" cf. Ariosto's "fiumi cristallini." (*Orlando Furioso* 17. 19.)



**Abra.** See **Humber.**

**Abyssinia.** See **Negus, Empire of.**

**Academe.** Eleg. 7. 107; *Idea Platon.* 35; *P. R.* 4. 244.

The Academy was one of the suburbs of ancient Athens, northwest of the city. In the garden there Plato and his successors taught. The spot was in ancient times celebrated for its beauty. Plutarch says of Cimon: "The Academy, which was before a bare, dry, and dirty spot, he converted into a well-watered grove, with shady alleys to walk in." (3. 217.) Aristophanes mentions the olive-trees which grew in the Academy. (*Clouds* 1005.)

**Academy.** See **Academe.**

**Accaron** (Ecron). *P. L.* 1. 466; *Samson* 981.

Ekron (Vulgate, *Accaron*) was the most northern of the five cities of the Philistines (1 Samuel 6. 17), about twenty-five miles west of Jerusalem. As was usual in the time of Milton, Fuller places it on the coast. (*P.* 202.) Beelzebub is the god especially assigned to Ekron by the Bible (2 Kings 1. 1-6), as Milton doubtless remembered when he wrote that Beelzebub was "long after known in Palestine." (*P. L.* 1. 80.)

**Achæmenius.** See **Persia.**

**Achelous.** 3 Leonor. 2; *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 8.

The name of three rivers in Greece, the most famous of which is in Acarnania.

**Acheron.** *Quint. Nov.* 7, 72; *Comus* 604; *P. L.* 2. 578; *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 8.

The name of two rivers in Greece, one in Elis (Strabo 8. 3. 15), and one in Epirus (*Ib.* 7. 7. 5), both of which were believed to communicate with the Lower Regions. Cf. *Æneid* 6. 295.

**Actæus.** See **Attick.**

**Addlegate.** *Colast.* 4. 370. (See also **Algate.**)

A name coined by Milton on the analogy of *Algate* as a thrust at an opponent whom he considered a dunce.

**Adiabene.** *P. R.* 3. 320.

A district in Assyria. Strabo refers to it as one of "the plains about Nineveh" (16. 1. 1), and adds: "We have said that Media

and Armenia lie to the north, and Adiabene and Mesopotamia to the west of Babylonia. The greatest part of Adiabene consists of plains." (16. 1. 18, 19.)

**Adonis.** P. L. 1. 450.

The modern Nahr Ibrahim, a river rising in the Lebanons and flowing into the Mediterranean south of Djebail, the ancient Byblos. Milton refers to the ancient belief that on one day annually the river flowed red with the blood of Adonis, beloved of Venus, who had been killed by a boar on Mount Lebanon. Lucian tells the story, and explains that the river really was colored with dust carried by the winds. (*De Dea Syr.* 6-8.) The modern explanation is that the river gets its red color from the earth at time of high water.

**Adonis, Garden of.** *Comus* 999; P. L. 9. 440; 2 *Defens.* 6. 257.  
(See also **Alcinous, Hesperian, Solomon.**)

The garden of Adonis apparently belongs to post-classical mythology, the only classical reference being the following in Pliny: "Ab his superest reverti ad hortorum curam et suapte natura memorandum et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam Hesperidum hortos ac regum Adonidis et Alcinoi itemque pensiles, sive illos Semiramis sive Assyriæ rex Syrus fecit." (19. 4.) Milton may have gained from Pliny his idea of associating the garden of Adonis with that of Alcinous and that of the Hesperides. Jonson associates it with the gardens of the Hesperides, the Insulæ Fortunatæ, and Tempe. (*Every Man out of his Humor* 4. 6.) Milton's identification of the garden of Adonis with that of the Hesperides in *Comus* was an afterthought, for in the Cambridge MS. "Adonis" is substituted for an earlier "cherub." In this identification he does not follow Spenser, who writes:

Whether in Paphos, or Cytheron hill,  
Or it in Gnidus be, I wote not well;  
But well I wote by tryall, that this same  
All other pleasant places doth excell,  
And called is by her lost lovers name,  
The Gardin of Adonis, farre renowmd by fame. (*F. Q.* 3. 6. 29.)

Spenser's elaborate description is doubtless Milton's chief source, and is the most important account of the garden known. The

anonymous author of the *Libellus Observationum* at the end of the *Mythologia* of Natalis Comes (ed. 1651) mentions the garden of the Hesperides and that of Adonis, and says that the belief in them was founded on vague knowledge of the garden of Eden, and that the King Adonis mentioned by Pliny was really Adam. In the *Mythologia* itself we read: "In his sacrificiis fructus cuiusvis generis adhibebantur . . . consueverunt præterea et hordedum et triticum serere in locis suburbanis, atque ea loca in quibus hæc sata fuissent, multæque essent fructiferæ arbores, hortos Adonios appellare; quia locis hujusmodi Adonis delectaretur." (5. 16.) Bentley omitted the reference to the garden of Adonis from his edition of *Paradise Lost* because there never had been such a garden. A controversy on the subject is reviewed in Steevens' edition of Johnson's Shakespeare in the note on *1 Henry VI* 1. 6. 6. Fletcher probably had Spenser in mind when he wrote:

Adonis garden was to this but wayne,  
Though Plato on his beds a flood of praise did rayne.  
(*Christ's Victorie on Earth* 40. 7-8.)

He could hardly have been familiar with the passage in Plato (*Phædrus* 276 b), for it is but a brief incidental reference, not to a real garden, such as we have been discussing, but to the little vessels in which plants were forced so that they sprang up in eight days for the festival of Adonis. Some account of these gardens is the source of Shakespeare's reference:

Thy promises are like Adonis' gardens,  
That one day bloom'd and fruitful were the next.  
(*1 Henry VI* 1. 6. 6-7.)

The ritualistic gardens of Adonis are discussed by Frazer, *Golden Bough*, part 4, bk. 1, chap. 10.

**Adria** (Adriatic). P. L. 1. 520; 3 Prolus. 7. 429; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 11.

The Adriatic Sea. The "æstuantem Adriam" of the *Pro-lusion* suggests the epithets of Horace, for example:

Fractisque rauci fluctibus Hadriæ. (*Odes* 2. 14. 14.)

**Adriatic.** See **Adria**.

**Ææa.** See **Circe's Iland**.

**Ægæus.** See **Ægean**.

**Ægean** (Ægæus). Nat. Non 23; P. L. 1. 746; P. R. 4. 238.  
The Ægean Sea.

**Ægelands.** Moscovia (5) 8. 503.

The islands on the coast of the province of Helgeland, Norway. Milton's account of them is from the following: "The land was all full of little Islands, and that innumerable, which were called, as we learned afterwards, Ægeland and Halgeland, which lieth from Orfordnesse North and by East, being in the latitude of 66 degrees." (Hak. 1. 235.)

**Ægypt.** See **Egypt**.

**Æmathia.** See **Macedon**.

**Æmathia Urbs.** See **Philippi**.

**Æmilian Road.** P. R. 4. 69.

The Roman military highway from Placentia to Ariminum, where it joined the Flaminian road. See Livy 39. 2.

**Ænon.** P. R. 2. 21.

A place in Palestine, near the River Jordan, where John baptised. (John 3. 23.) Fuller places it on the western bank of the river. (P. 159, map.)

**Æthiops.** See **Ethiop**.

**Ætna.** *Procancel.* 46; *Quint. Nov.* 36; *Ad. Patrem* 49; P. L. 1. 233; 3. 470; 1 *Prolus.* 7. 413; 3 *Prolus.* 7. 429; 7 *Prolus.* 7. 450.

Milton's suggestion in 3 *Prolus.* that his hearers should visit Ætna calls to mind his own desire to visit Sicily (2 *Defens.* 6. 288), where Ætna probably was one of the sights he wished to see. In *Procancel.* 46 he uses "Ætnæus" to mean *Sicilian*. Ætna has frequently been described in poetry; for example, Lucretius 6. 640-703, Pindar, *Pyth.* 1, and the Latin poem entitled *Ætna*. Milton's reference in P. L. 3. 470 is almost a translation from Horace:

Deus immortalis haberi  
Dum cupit Empedocles, ardentem frigidus Ætnam  
Insiluit. (*Ars Poetica* 464-6.)

**Afene.** See 1. **Avon**.

**Africa.** *Comus* 606; *Vane* 4; *P. L.* 1. 585; *P. R.* 2. 199, 347; *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 11; *Decl. Poland* 8. 463.

Sometimes the continent of Africa, and sometimes the Roman province of Africa, corresponding to the modern Tunisia. In *P. R.* 2. 347 Milton refers to the fisheries on the coast of Africa, made well-known by the story of the Roman glutton Apicius, whom he mentions in 7 *Prolus.* 7. 451. An ultimate source for the reference to the monsters of Africa in *Comus* 606 is perhaps Diodorus 3. 50. The idea appears in Fairfax's Tasso:

All monsters which hot Africke doth forthsend  
Twixt Nilus, Atlas, and the southern Cape,  
Were all there met. (15. 51.)

Compare also, *e. g.*, Ben Jonson, *Vision on the Muses of his Friend M. Drayton*, Donne, *Satyre* 4. 22, and Camoens, *Lusiads* 10. 92. African harpies are mentioned in the *Orlando Furioso* 33. 111. For similar phenomena in the desert of Gobi see **Sericana**.

**Agatha.** *Tetrach.* (Fath.) 4. 268; (Canon) 4. 282.

Agde (Latin, *Agatha*) is a town ninety miles west of Marseilles on the Mediterranean.

**Agde.** See **Agatha**.

**Agned.** See **Edinburgh**.

**Agra.** *P. L.* 11. 391.

A city in northwestern India, formerly one of the capitals of the Great Mogul. The following descriptions are found in Purchas: "Agra, a principall and great Kingdome, the Citie so called, the heart of the Mogolls Territorie, in North latitude about twentie eight degrees and an halfe. It lyeth most on the Southwest side of Jemvi, the Citie upon the River, where one of the Emperours Treasuries are kept. From Agra to Lahor, which is not lesse than seven hundred miles, it is all a plaine, and the highway planted on both sides with trees like a delicate walke. It is one of the great workes and wonders of the World." (*Pilgrimes* 1. 579.) "Agra is spacious, large, populous beyond measure, that you can hardly passe in the streets. . . . Upon the banke of the River stands the Castle, one of the fairest and

admirablest buildings of the East, some three or foure miles in compasse, inclosed with a faire and strong wall of squared stone. . . . King Acabars Sepulchre is 3 C. distant from Agra in the way to Lahor, nothing neere finished as yet, after tenne yeares worke. It is placed in the midst of a faire and large Garden, inclosed with brick walls, néere two miles in circuit; is to have foure Gates (but one of which is yet in hand) each, if answerable to this foundation, able to receive a great Prince with a reasonable traine. . . . In the Center of this Garden stands the Tombe foure square, about three quarters of a mile in compasse. The first inclosure is with a curious rayle, to which you ascend some six steps into a small square Garden quartered in curious Tankes, planted with variety of sweets, adjoyning to which is the Tombe, rounded with this gardenet, being also foure square, all of hewne stone, with faire spacious Galleries on each side, having at each corner a small beautifull Turret, arched over head, and covered with various Marble. Betwixt corner and corner are four other Turrets at like distance. Here within a faire round coffin of Gold lieth the body of this Monarch, who sometimes thought the World too little for him. . . . At my last sight thereof, there was only over head a rich Tent, with a Semaine over the Tombe. But it is to be inarched over with the most curious white and speckled Marble, and to be seeled all within with pure sheet-Gold richly inwrought. These foure last Turrets also inclosing the Sepulchre are of most rich curious Marble, and the ground underfoot paved with the like." (*Ib.* 1. 440.)

**Aialon.** P. L. 12. 266.

A broad valley of the Shephelah, Palestine, about fourteen miles west from Jerusalem. See Joshua 10.

**Ailsbury.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217.

A town in the Vale of Ailsbury, Buckinghamshire.

**Ailsford.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116.

A town in Kent, on the Medway.

**Akalon.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 8.

An unidentified river of Greece, mentioned by Geoffrey of Monmouth 1.5.

**Ak-lea** (Oak-lea). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 193.

Ockley in Surrey, on the River Mole. (Camden 1. 168.)



**Aladule, Realm of.** P. L. 10. 435. (See also **Bactrian.**)

The mountainous country of Armenia. Purchas remarks of it: "Betweene Orpha and Caramit was the Paradise of Aladeules, where he had a fortresse destroyed by Selim. This his Paradise was like to that which you shall find in our Persian Historie. Men by a potion brought into a sleep were brought into this supposed Paradise, where at their waking they were presented with all sensuall pleasures of musike, damosels, dainties, etc., which, having had some taste of another sleepe drinke, after came againe to themselves. And then did Aladeules tell them that he could bring them when he pleased to Paradise, the place where they had beene, and if they would commit such murders or haughty attempts, it should be theirs. A dangerous device. Zelim the Turke destroyed the place." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 75.) Heylyn mentions the stout resistance of King Aladeules against the Turks. (*Cosmography* 3. 141.)

**Alaunus.** Damon. 175.

The united mouth of the Stour and the Avon, flowing into the Solent, Hampshire. (Camden 1. 115.)

**Alba Julia.** Rami Vita 7. 185.

Wissenburg, in Transylvania on the River Marosch.

**Albania.** See **Scotland.**

**Albany.** See **Scotland.**

**Albion.** See **Britain.**

**Albracca.** P. R. 3. 339.

A fortress of Cathay, the siege of which is related by Boiardo in the *Orlando Innamorato* 1. 10 ff. With Milton's reference to the numbers at Albracca compare: "We shall see more armed Knights than were at the siege of Albracca, to conquer Angelica the faire." (*Don Quixote*, trans. Shelton, 2.2.)

**Alcairo.** See **Memphis.**

**Alcinous, Garden of.** Eleg. 3. 44; P. L. 5. 341; 9. 441; 2 Defens. 6. 257. (See also **Adonis, Garden of.**)

Alcinous, king of the Phaeacians, had near his palace a garden described by Homer as follows: "Hard by the door is a great garden, of four ploughgates, and a hedge runs round on either

side. And there grow tall trees blossoming, pear-trees and pomegranates, and apple-trees with bright fruit, and sweet figs, and olives in their bloom. The fruit of these trees never perisheth neither faileth, winter nor summer, enduring throughout all the year. Evermore the West Wind blowing brings some fruit to birth and ripens others. Pear upon pear waxes old, and apple on apple, yea and cluster ripens upon cluster of the grape, and fig upon fig. There too hath he a fruitful vineyard planted, whereof the one part is being dried by the heat, a sunny plot on level ground, while other grapes men are gathering, and yet others they are treading in the wine-press. In the foremost row are unripe grapes that cast the blossom, and others there be that are growing black to vintaging. There too, skirting the furthest line, are all manner of garden beds, planted trimly, that are perpetually fresh, and therein are two fountains of water, whereof one scatters his streams all about the garden." (*Odyssey* 7. 112-30.)

**Alclud.** See **Edinburgh**.

**Alcluith.** See **Dunbritton**.

**Aldgate.** See **Algate**.

**Aldra.** See **Aulre**.

**Aleian Field.** P. L. 7. 19.

The field near Ale in Lycia where Bellerophon wandered and perished, after he "came to be hated of all the gods." (*Iliad* 6. 200.)

**Alexandria.** Reformation (2) 3. 38; Church-gov. (1. Pref.) 3. 96; Tetrach. (Fath.) 4. 263; Education 4. 390; Areopag. 4. 413; 1 Defens. (2) 6. 32; (4) 6. 90; Lit. Oliv. (57) 7. 306.

A city of Egypt at the northwest extremity of the Delta, in ancient times "judged by most to be the second if not the first city of the whole world." (Diodorus 1. 50.)

**Algate.** Colast. 4. 370. (See also **Addlegate**.)

Commonly Aldgate, a gate in the east part of the wall of London, which gave its name to the adjacent ward.

**Algiers** (Argiers). P. L. 11. 404; Eikonocl. (27) 3. 508. (See also **Almansor**.)

A country of North Africa, between Tunisia on the east and Morocco on the west. Its chief city is a seaport of the same name, described by Leo Africanus as follows: "It is a large towne, containing families to the number of fower thousand, and is environed with most stately and impregnable walles. The buildings thereof are very artificial and sumptuous, and every trade and occupation hath here a severall place. Innes, bath-stoves, and temples here are very beautifull, but the stateliest temple of all standeth upon the sea-shore. Next unto the sea there is a most pleasant walke upon that part of the town wall which the waves beat upon. In the suburbs are many gardens replenished with all kind of fruits." (P. 682.)

**Allen**. Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 106. (See also **Maes German**.)

A river, tributary to the Dee, which waters the southern part of Flintshire.

**Allobroges**. See **Sabaudia**.

**Almansor, Kingdoms of**. P. L. 11. 403. (See also **Algiers**, **Bocchus** (Realm of), **Fez**, **Marocco**, **Sus**, **Tremisen**.)

Almanzor, or Mansur (939-1002), was a Mohammedan ruler of Andalusia and North Africa, of whom Leo Africanus says: "Certaine it is that the foresaid Mansor, whom we have so often mentioned, was a most puissant and mightie prince, for it is well known that his dominion stretched from the town of Messa to the kingdome of Tripolis in Barbary, which is the most excellent region of Africa, and so large that a man can hardly travell the length thereof in fourescore and ten daies, or the bredth in fifteen. This Mansor likewise was in times past Lord of all the kingdome of Granada in Spaine." (P. 270.) Ariosto gives a survey of North Africa as seen by Astolfo on an aerial journey. (*Orlando Furioso* 33. 99-100.)

**Almany**. See **Germany**.

**Alney** (Olaneg). Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 260. (See also **Deorhurst**.)

In putting the island of Alney in the River Severn near Deorhurst, Milton follows Camden (l. 261), to whom he refers in a note.

**Alpheus.** Arcades 30; Lycidas 132. (See also **Arethuse**.)

A river rising in Arcadia, and flowing past Olympia into the Ionic Sea. It more than once disappears in caverns in the limestone, and flows underground for a space. Virgil gives the fable of the Alpheus as follows: "Stretched in front of the Sicilian bay lies an island; . . . men called the place of old Ortygia. Fame says that hither Alpheus, river of Elis, forced his hidden way beneath the sea, who now through the mouth of thy fountain, Arethusa, mingles with the waves of Sicily." (*Æneid* 3. 692-6.)

**Alpinæ Valles.** See **Alps**.

**Alpine Mountains.** See **Alps**.

**Alps** (Alpinæ Valles, Alpine Mountains). Sonnet 15.2; Quint. Nov. 48; Damon. 114; P. L. 2. 620; Samson 628; Churchgov. (2. Pref.) 3. 144; Tetrach. (Gen. 2. 18) 4. 158; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 47, 85; (5) 5. 227, 231; 2 Defens. 6. 289; Lit. Oliv. (9) 7. 248; (11) 7. 250; (15) 7. 255; (32) 7. 276; (36) 7. 282; (44) 7. 293; (69) 7. 320; Contra Hisp. 7. 367; Epist. Fam. (8) 7. 381; Moscovia (3) 8. 485; Sixteen Let. 1, 16.

In his return from Italy Milton crossed the Pennine Alps. (2 *Defens.* 6. 289.) These lie between Haute Savoie and Wallis on one side, and Turin and Novara on the other, and include Mont Blanc. Masson thinks Milton may have gone by the Pass of Great Saint Bernard. (*Life of Milton* 1. 831.) Possibly Milton's reference to the disease of goitre, common among "those in Italy that live under the Alps" (*Moscovia* (3) 8. 485), is the result of observation. However, it has long been the subject of remark (*e. g.* Juvenal 13. 162). In his poetry Milton never refers to the Alps without using some adjective such as "cold," or "snowy." His reference in *Tetrachordon* is ultimately based on the story in Livy (21. 37) how Hannibal softened the rocks of the Alps with vinegar, in order to cut them away in making a road for his army. The "Alpine Mountains" of *Sonnet* 15, and the "Alpine Valleys" of the *Letters of State* refer to the dwellings of the Waldenses in high valleys in Piedmont. "Alp" (*P. L.* 2. 620; *Samson* 628) is a common noun meaning *mountain*.

**Alteen** (Alty). *Moscovia* (3) 8. 485, 486 (twice). (See also **Tooma**.)

The part of Siberia near the headwaters of the River Ob. The passage of the *Pilgrimes* to which Milton refers in a note

describes it as ten and a half days' journey beyond "Tomo, a new castle beyond Ob," on the way to Cathay. (3. 798.)

**Alty.** See **Alteen**.

**Alvetheli.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 192.

Apparently in Northumbria. The battle there is described by Roger of Wendover. (A. D. 844.)

**Amara.** P. L. 4. 281.

One of those masses of rock, known as ambas, found on the broken plateau of Abyssinia. They sometimes rise 3,300 feet above the surrounding country. Mount Amara is to be identified with the amba described as follows: "On a sandstone amba whose terminal escarpment, some 100 feet high, can be scaled only by means of ropes, lies the monastery of Debra-Damo, one of the most celebrated in Abyssinia. Here all the surrounding populations come to deposit their wealth on the least indication of war. The summit of this rock, covered with a vegetable soil and provided with one hundred and fifty perennial wells, is carefully cultivated. Formerly the younger members of the reigning house were banished to this amba." (Reclus, *The Universal Geography* 10. 175.) In Milton's day Samuel Purchas described it, in part, as follows: "Nothing indeed in all Ethiopia more deserveth mention, whether we respect the naturall site, or the employment thereof. . . . This hill is situate as the navil of that Ethiopian body, and centre of their Empire, under the Equinoctiall line, where the Sun may take his best view thereof, as not encountering in all his long journey with the like Theatre, wherein the Graces and Muses are Actors, no place more graced with Natures store, or furnished with such a Store-house of Bookes, the Sunne himself so in love with the sight, that the first and last thing he vieweth in all those parts is this hill; and where Antiquitie consecrated unto him a stately Temple. The gods (if ye believe Homer, that they feasted in Ethiopia) could not there, nor in all the world, find a fitter place for entertainment, all of them contributing their best store, if I may so speak, to the banquet, Bacchus, Juno, Venus, Pomona, Ceres, and the rest, with store of fruits, wholesome aire, pleasant aspect and prospect, secured by Mars, lest any sinister accident should interrupt their



delights, if his Garrisons of Souldiers were needful where Nature had so strongly fortified before. . . . Once, Heaven and Earth, Nature and Industrie, have all been corrivals to it, all presenting their best presents, to make of it this so loving presence, some taking this for the place of our Forefathers Paradise. . . . It is situate in a great Plaine largely extending it selfe every way, without other hill in the same for the space of 30 leagues, the forme thereof round and circular, the height such that it is a daies work to ascend from the foot to the top. Round about the rock is cut so smooth and even, without any unequall swellings, that it seemeth to him that stands beneath like a high wall whereon the Heaven is as it were propped. And at the top it is over-hanged with rocks, jutting forth of the sides the space of a mile, bearing out like mushromes, so that it is impossible to ascend it, or by ramming with earth, battering with Canon, scaling or otherwise to win it. It is above twenty leagues in circuit, compassed with a wall on the top, well wrought, that neither man nor beast in chase may fall downe. The top is a plaine field, onely toward the South is a rising hill, beautifying this plaine, as it were with a watchtower, not serving alone to the eye, but yeelding also a pleasant spring which passeth through all that Plaine, paying his tribute to every garden that will exact it, and making a Lake, whence issueth a River, which having from these tops espied Nilus, never leaves seeking to finde him. . . . The way up to it is cut out within the Rocke, not with staires, but ascending by little and little, that one may ride up with ease; it hath also holes cut to let in light, and at the foote of this ascending place, a faire gate, with a *Corpus du Garde*. Halfe way up is a faire and spacious Hall cut out of the same rocke, with three windowes very large upwards: the ascent is about the length of a lance and a halfe: and at the top is a gate with another gard. The aire above is wholesome and delectable: and they live there very long, and without sicknesse. There are no Cities on the top, but palaces, standing by themselves, in number foure and thirtie, spacious, sumptuous, and beautifull, where the Princes of the Royall blood have their abode, with their Families. The Souldiers that gard the place dwell in Tents. I should lose both you and my selfe, if I should leade you into their sweet flourishing and fruitfull Gardens, whereof there are store in this Plaine, curiously made, and

plentifully furnished with fruits both of Europe plants there, as Peares, Pippins, and such like; and of their own, as Oranges, Citrons, Limons, and the rest; Cedars, Palme-trees, with other trees, and varietie of herbs and flowers, to satisfie the sight, taste and sent. But I would entertaine you onely with rarities no where else to be found; and such is the Cubayo tree, pleasant, beyond all comparison, in taste, and whereunto for the vertue is imputed the health and long life of the Inhabitants; and the Balme tree, whereof there is great store here. . . . The plenty of Graines and Corn there growing, the charms of birds alluring the ear with their warbling Notes, and fixing the eye on their colours, joyntly agreeing in beauty, by their disagreeing varietie, and other Creatures that adorn this Paradise, might make me glut you with too much store." After a description of the library, and the rich treasures on Mount Amara, Purchas continues: "But greater Jewels than those are kept in Amara, the Princes of the bloud Royall, which are sent to this hill at eight yeers old, and never returne thence, except they be chosen Emperours." (*Pilgrimage*, pp. 843-6.) Heylyn gives a description similar to that of Purchas. (*Cosmography* 4. 64.) See also Mercator, p. 623, map.

Purchas' description should be compared especially with *P. L.* 4. 281-4, 543-8.

**Amathus.** Eleg. 7. 1.

A place in Cyprus famous for its temple of Venus, who was thence called Amathusia.

**Amboyna.** Lit. Senat. (45) 7. 236. (See also **Moluccæ**.)

One of the Moluccas, or Spice Islands, especially famous for its cloves.

**America** (American, Americanus). *P. L.* 9. 1116; Reform. (2) 3. 45; Apology 3. 262; Contra Hisp. 7. 345, 347, 353, 354, 363, 364, 367; 8 Prolus. 7. 467. (See also **India (West)**, **Peruana**.)

Milton's *Reformation*, in which he speaks of the "savage deserts of America" as the refuge of those who fled from the fury of the bishops, appeared in 1641, only twenty-one years after the founding of the colony of Plymouth, and eleven years after the founding of the Puritan colony of Massachusetts. In



*Church-gov.* (2) 3. 139 the clause, "they abuse the people, like poor Indians with beads and glasses," refers to the practices of traders in America, and in 8 *Prolus.* 7. 467 "American" indicates a barbarous and unintelligible language. The most elaborate reference to America is that telling of Columbus in *P. L.* 9. 1116-9. The forests on the shores of America especially attracted the attention of Columbus. In a letter describing his first voyage he writes: "The lands . . . are all most beautiful, of a thousand different shapes, accessible and covered with trees of a thousand kinds of such great height that they seemed to reach the skies. I am told that the trees never lose their foliage, and I can well understand it, for I observed that they were as green and luxuriant as in Spain in the month of May. Some were in bloom, others bearing fruit, and others otherwise according to their nature. . . . There are palm-trees of six or eight kinds, wonderful in their beautiful variety; but this is the case with all the other trees and fruits and grasses; trees, plants, or fruits filled us with admiration. It contains extraordinary pine groves." (Major's trans., pub. Hakluyt Soc., p. 4.) Similar accounts of the forests occur in the *Journal* of Columbus, and have since appeared in many places, as the *Pilgrimes* 1. 2.11. The "feathered cincture" of *P. L.* 9. 1118 is not mentioned by Columbus. His descriptions are all similar to the following from a letter: "The inhabitants of this and all the other islands I have found or gained intelligence of, both men and women, go as naked as they were born, with the exception that some of the women cover one part only with a single leaf of grass or with a piece of cotton made for the purpose." (Major's trans., p. 6.) However, the girdle of feathers is conventional in early European representations. The allegorical figure of America on the title-page of the *Geography* of Bertius (1616) wears such a cincture and head-dress, and they also appear on Blaeu's map of 1605. In an Italian book of 1493, now in the British Museum, a woodcut of the landing of Columbus represents part of the savages as cinctured with feathers or leaves. (Ruge, *Geschichte . . . der Entdeckungen*, p. 247.) Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* 3. 12. 8.

**Ammonite.** *P. L.* 1. 396; Samson 285. (See also **Basan**.)

The Ammonites were a people dwelling on the eastern border of Palestine, with Rabba (*q. v.*) as their capital. According to

Fuller, "Ammon had Midian on the east, Moab on the south, Gad on the west, and Syria on the north; a circular country, extending about sixty miles every way." (P. 459.)

**Amorrean Coast.** See **Seon's Realme.**

**Amstelodamensis.** See **Amsterdam.**

**Amsterdam** (Amstelodamensis, Amsterodamensis, Amsterodamus). *Animadv.* (2. 25) 3. 207; 2 *Defens.* 6. 313; *Pro Se Defens.* 6. 340, 345, 394, 401; *Respons.* 6. 413, 417, 419; *Lit. Oliv.* (26) 7. 269; (37) 7. 283; *Lit. Rich.* (6) 7. 337 (twice).

In 1622 Amsterdam numbered 100,000 inhabitants. Later in the century it attained its greatest prosperity. When Milton wrote the *Animadversions* it was a refuge for all whose religious opinions were not tolerated in England, above all for the Brownists, and hence was regarded as a hotbed of heresy by all friends of the religious opinion established by law. Thomas Hill, a Presbyterian, was as bitter against the city as was Bishop Hall. In 1644 he said in a sermon that "to set the door so wide open as to tolerate all religions" would make London an Amsterdam. (Masson, *Life of Milton* 3. 163.)

**Andover.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 236; (6) 5. 243.

A town in Hampshire.

**Andred** (Andreds Leage, Andreds Wood). *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 120; (4) 5. 175; (5) 5. 207.

An ancient forest in Kent, described in *Chronicle* 893 as a hundred and twelve miles long, and thirty miles broad.

**Andredchester** (Newenden). *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 120. (See also **Pevensey.**)

An ancient fortress in Kent. A passage in Camden to which Milton refers in a note runs thus: "It [the Kentish coast] has Newenden, which I am almost apt to believe is the long sought-for harbor which the *Notitia* calls Anderida, . . . the Saxons Andredchester, because of its situation on the forest of Andredswald." (1. 223.)

**Andreds Leage.** See **Andred.**

**Andreds Wood.** See **Andred**.

**Anglen.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 112.

According to Bede 1. 15, the country between that of the Saxons and that of the Jutes, being, as Milton says, the region "by the city of Sleswich," the modern Schleswig in the province of that name.

**Anglesey** (Mona). Lycidas 54; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 57, 65; (3) 5. 133; (4) 5. 148; (6) 5. 244. (See also **Man**.)

An island on the northwest coast of Wales, also known as Mona. If Milton referred to Anglesey when he wrote "the shaggy top of Mona high," the word "shaggy" evidently refers to the forests with which the island was covered. (Cf. a similar use of the word in *P. L.* 4. 224; 6. 645.) In his description of Anglesey, Drayton writes of these forests, and of the Druidic rites conducted in them, as follows:

Sometimes within my shades, in many an ancient wood,  
Whose often-twined tops, great Phœbus fires withstood,  
The fearelesse British Priests, under an aged Oake, . . .  
from that Jove-sacred tree

The Missleto cut down. . . .

To dwell in my blacke shades the Wood-gods did delight,  
Untroden with resort that long so gloomy were,  
As when the Roman came, it strooke him sad with feare  
To looke upon my face, which then was call'd the Darke.

(*Polyolbion* 9.)

Yet what does Milton mean by calling Mona "high?" The island nowhere rises to any great elevation. "High" might properly be applied to the Isle of Man, also sometimes called Mona, of which we read in Camden: "In the middle it has many mountains, from the highest of which, Scafell, may be seen in a clear day Scotland, England, and Ireland." (3. 697.) Yet Camden also says that the island lacks wood. Moreover, the vessel in which Edward King perished was wrecked off the coast of Wales, and hence nearer to Anglesey than to the Isle of Man. Possibly Milton is giving a composite picture made up from accounts of both Anglesey and Man, neither of which he had ever seen.

The steep  
Where your old Bards, the famous Druids, ly

has not been surely identified. Masson suggests Penmaenmawr, a mountain of Carnarvonshire, and Kerig-y-Druidion in South Denbighshire. Camden, to whom he refers, mentions no sepulchres at the latter place, but merely makes the name equivalent to Druids' Stones. Milton's reference to the Druids, so close to a reference to Mona, suggests that he was thinking of Mona's ancient connection with the Druids, mentioned in *Hist. Brit.* (2) 5. 57. If this be true, perhaps the small island of Holyhead, close to the western shore of Anglesey, is the place of burial referred to. Holinshed describes sepulchres there as follows: "Herein likewise is a promontorie . . . called Holie head . . . from whence the readiest passage is commonly had out of North-wales to get over into Ireland. . . . The Britons named it . . . holie Ile, of the number of carcasses of holie men, which they affirm to have beene buried there." (1. 64.) Therefore, since Holyhead may be described as a "steep," is famous as a place of burial, though of Christian saints, in a region associated with the Druids, and is connected with the passage of the Irish Sea, it may well be the place Milton had in mind.

**Angleterre.** See **England**.

**Anglia.** See **England**.

**Angola.** P. L. 11. 401; Sixteen Let. 13. (See also **Congo**.)

A district in southeast Africa, now under Portuguese rule. The following is given in Purchas: "The King of Angola, being in times past but a Governour or Deputie under the King of Congo, . . . made himselfe a free and an absolute Prince, and usurped all that Quarter to his owne Jurisdiction. . . . And so afterwards in time conquered other Countries thereabouts, inso-much as he is now growne to be a great Prince and a rich, and in power little inferior to the King of Congo himselfe." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 995.) Purchas' map of Congo shows Angola as the most southern division of the country, a fact to which Milton probably refers by the words "Angola fardest South."

**Angronia.** Sixteen Let. 1.

Angrogna, a valley and town of the province of Turin, Italy, in Milton's day part of Savoy.

**Anguilla.** See **Ely**.

**Antarctic.** See **Zone, The Frozen**.

**Antilles.** See *Caribiæ Insulæ*.

**1. Antioch** (Theopolis). P. R. 3. 297; Reformation (1) 3. 14, 20; Episcopacy 3. 74, 78 (twice), 79 (twice); Church-gov. (1. Pref.) 3. 96; Hirelings 5.368, 376; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 90. (See also **Daphne**.)

A city of Syria on the River Orontes, about twenty miles from the Mediterranean. It was a very early centre of Christianity (Acts 11), and its bishops had jurisdiction over the churches of the eastern portion of the Roman Empire. The city was the capital of the Seleucids, and was made magnificent by them. Livy says that Antiochus Epiphanes built at Antioch a temple which had a ceiling of fretted gold, and all the walls of which were covered with plates of gold. (41. 20.) He went beyond all his predecessors in the splendor of the entertainments of all sorts which he provided, and introduced gladiatorial combats after the Roman fashion, which were at first a terror to the citizens. Justinian rebuilt the city, after its destruction by an earthquake, under the name of Theopolis.

**2. Antioch.** Hirelings 5. 369.

A city of Asia Minor, on the confines of Pisidia. (Acts 13. 14-52.)

**Antona.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 51.

A name, of doubtful meaning, occurring in Tacitus, *Annals* 12.31, to which Milton refers.

**Aonian Mount** (Helicon). Marchioness 56; Eleg. 4. 29; 6. 17; Procancel. 32; Ad Patrem 75; P. L. 1. 15; 6 Prolus. 7. 444. (See also **Aracynthus**, **Cirrha**, **Dirce**.)

Aonia is the name of a plain in Bœotia (Strabo 9. 2. 31), from which the whole country came to be called Aonia by the poets. For example, Ovid speaks of "Aonian Thebes." (*Met.* 7. 763.) Hence, Mount Helicon, in Bœotia, was called the "Aonian peak." (Virgil, *Georg.* 3. 11.) Helicon is a range, with several summits (note the plural in *Eleg.* 6. 17), not far from Parnassus. Strabo describes it as covered with snow, and rocky. (9. 2. 25.) It was a haunt of the Muses, who were sometimes called Aonides. (Ovid, *Met.* 5. 333.) Orgiastic worship was celebrated on the mountain.

Milton thinks of the universities of England as haunts of the Muses. Cambridge he calls Helicon (*6 Prolus.* 7. 444), and at Oxford he puts the fountain of the Aonides (*Ad Rous.* 21), a spring on Mount Helicon.

**Aonidum Fontes.** See **Aonian Mount.**

**Apeltre.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 207.

Appledore, on the coast of Kent.

**Apenninus** (Appenninus). Quint. Nov. 50; P. R. 4. 29; 2 Defens. 6. 289.

Milton crossed the Apennines on his way north from Florence in 1639. His route may have been by the pass of Futa, or Pietramala, 3002 feet above the level of the sea, on the direct road from Florence to Bologna.

**Aphrodisia.** Apology 3. 267.

An imaginary region described in the *Mundus Alter et Idem* (2. 5) of Bishop Hall.

**Appenninus.** See **Apenninus.**

**Appian Road.** P. R. 4. 68.

A great Roman road running from Rome southward to Brundisium, where, according to Strabo, travelers from the East were accustomed to land. (6. 3. 7.)

**Appledore.** See **Apeltre.**

**Apulia.** Commonplace 189.

The southeastern part of Italy.

**Aquaria.** Lit. Rich. (8) 7. 339.

Yvorie, a village in France, on the shore of Lake Geneva.

**Aquitain** (Aquitania). Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 11, 12; (5) 5. 227; Commonplace 185.

The part of southwestern France between the Loire and the Garonne.

**Aquitania.** See **Aquitain.**

**Arabia** (Araby). Eleg. 4. 99; 5. 59; Damon. 186; P. L. 3. 537; 4. 163; P. R. 2. 364; 3. 274; Samson 1700; Episcopacy 3. 85; Apology (11) 3. 314; Eikonocl. (17) 3. 464. (See also **Sabeian.**)



Purchas, depending on Pliny and Strabo, divides Arabia into three parts: "The name Fœlix, or Happy, is given to the Southerly parts of Arabia, for the fertilitie thereof, the name Petræa to a second part. . . . The Desart Arabia hath a name answerable to the nature thereof." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 256.) When Milton writes of Arabian or "Sabean Odours" he refers to a characteristic of the country well known in antiquity. Pliny thus explains it: "There is no region in the whole world that bringeth forth Frankincense, but Arabia, and yet it is not to be found in all parts thereof, but in that quarter onely of the Atramites. Now these Atramites inhabite the very heart of Arabia, and are a countie of the Sabæi. Saba is the only countrey that yeldeth such plentie of the said incense. . . . As for Saba, which in the Greeke tongue signifieth a secret mysterie, it regardeth the Sunne rising in Summer, or the Northeast; enclosed on every side with rockes inaccessible, and on the right hand it is defended with high cliffes and crags that beare into the sea. . . . The forests that carie these Incense trees lie in length twenty Schœnes, and beare in bredth half as much. . . . Setting this people of the Sabeans aside, there be no Arabians that see an Incense Tree from one end of the yeare to another. . . . The common voice is that there bee not above three thousand families which can claime and challenge by right of succession that priviledge to gather Incense. And therefore the race of them is called Sacred and Holy. . . . By which religion, and ceremonious observation the price is raised and the Incense is the dearer." (12. 14.) *P. L.* 4. 159-65 was apparently suggested by the following in Diodorus: "The Sabeans possess Arabia the Happy, exceeding rich in all those things which we esteem most precious, and for breeding of cattle of all sorts the most fertile country in the world, for the whole country is naturally perfumed all over, every thing almost growing there sending forth continually most excellent odors. On the seacoasts grow balsam and cassia, and another herb of a strange and peculiar property, which while it is fresh is delightful and strengthening to the eyes, but kept a while, presently loses its virtue. Higher in the heart of the country are shady woods and forests, graced and beautified with stately trees of frankincense and myrrh, palm-trees, calamus, and cinnamon, and such like odoriferous plants, for none can enumerate the several natures and properties of so great a multitude, or



the excellency of those sweet odors that breathe out of every one of them. For their fragrancy is such that it even ravishes the senses with delight, as a thing divine and unutterable; it entertains them that sail along by the coast at a great distance with its pleasures and delights. For in spring-time the winds from off the land waft the air, perfumed with the sweet odors of myrrh and other odoriferous plants to those parts of the sea that are next to them. And those spices have nothing of a faint and languishing smell, as those that come to our hands, but a strong and vigorous odor that strongly pierces all their senses to the utmost of their capacity, for the wafts of air dispersing the perfumes of these odoriferous plants, abundance of pleasant, healthful, and strange variety of scents, proceeding from the richest spices, are conveyed unto them that sail near unto the coast. For this sweet smell comes not from fruit bruised in a mortar, whose strength is in a great measure decayed, or from spices made up in divers sorts of vessels for transportation, but from the ripeness of the fruit, as it grows, and from the pure divine nature of the plant itself. So that they that have the advantage of those sweet odors seem as if they were entertained with that feigned meat of the gods called Ambrosia, since those excellent perfumes cannot have a name ascribed them transcending their worth and dignity." (3. 45.)

Among the balm trees of Arabia lives the Phoenix (*Damon*. 186; *P. L.* 5. 272; *Samson* 1700), described thus by Pliny: "The Phoenix of Arabia passeth all others. Howbeit, I cannot tell what to make of him, and first of all whether it be a tale or no that there is never but one of them in the whole world, and the same not commonly seen. By report he is as big as an Eagle, for colour, as yellow and bright as gold, namely all about the neck; the rest of the bodie a deepe red purple; the taile azure blew, intermingled with feathers among of rose carnation colour; and the head bravely adorned with a crest and pennache finely wrought, having a tuft and plume thereon right faire and goodly to be seene. . . . Never man was known to see him feeding. In Arabia he is held a sacred bird, dedicated unto the Sunne. He liveth 660 years, and when he groweth old, and begins to decay, he builds himselfe a nest with the twigs and branches of the Canell or Cinamon, and Frankincense trees, and when he hath filled it with all sort of sweet Aromaticall spices, yeeldeth

up his life thereupon. Moreover, of his bones and marrow there breedeth at first as it were a little worme, which afterwards proveth to bee a pretie bird. And the first thing that this yong Phoenix doth is to performe the obsequies of the former Phoenix late deceased, to translate and carie away his whole nest into the citie of the Sunne neëre Panchæa, and to bestow it full devoutly there upon the altar." (10. 2.) See also **Thebes, Egyptian**.

**Araby.** See **Arabia**.

**Arachosia.** P. R. 3. 316.

A region west of the Indus River, comprising part of the modern Beluchistan. See Strabo 11. 10. 1. Arachosia, indicating the eastern boundary of Parthia, corresponds to "Indus East" (P. R. 3. 272) in the description of Assyria.

**Aracynthus.** Quint. Nov. 65.

A mountain on the boundary of Attica and Boeotia.

**Araxes.** P. R. 3. 271.

A river of Armenia which rises near Erzerum and flows east into the Caspian. Mela describes it as here flowing silently and placidly, and there rushing over the rocks in rapids and cataracts. (3. 5.) Virgil refers to the force of the river in the words, "Araxes that spurns a bridge" (*Æneid* 8. 728), which occur in a historical and geographical passage like that of Milton.

**Arcadia.** Arcades 28, 95; Comus 341; P. L. 11. 132.

A region of central Peloponnesus. Milton's references are usually to the conventional Arcadia of pastoral literature.

**Archangel** (Arkania). Moscovia (1) 8. 472, 473; Lit. Senat. (22) 7. 207.

A seaport of northern Russia, on the east shore of the River Dwina, near the White Sea, where there was a house for the convenience of English merchants. It was named after the monastery of St. Michael the Archangel situated there. When Milton refers to it as northeast of Saint Nicholas, he is following Jenkinson's map of Russia. (Ortelius, p. 99.) In reality the place is not, as Jenkinson indicates, close to the sea, but at the head of the estuary of the Dwina, and hence east of Saint Nicholas.

Arkania is, as Milton suggests, evidently identical with Archangel. He took the name from *Pilgrimes* 3. 546.

**Archenfield.** See **Irchenfield**.

**Arenne.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 259.

Probably a misprint for Arewe, a river in Suffolk now called Orwell.

**Arethuse.** Arcades 31; Lycidas 85. (See also **Alpheus**.)

A fountain on the island of Ortygia, part of the city of Syracuse, described by Cicero as a "fountain of fresh water, of incredible magnitude." (*Verr.* 4. 118.)

**Arewe.** See **Arenne**.

**Arezzo.** Areopag. 4. 413.

A city of Valdarno, Italy, mentioned by Milton as the birth-place of the satirist Pietro Aretino.

**Argentina.** See **Strasburgh**.

**Argiers.** See **Algiers**.

**Argob.** P. L. 1. 398. (See also **Basan**.)

A region in Bashan not surely identified, described in Deuteronomy 3. 4-5 as part of the kingdom of Og. Fuller represents Argob as near the Jordan, some distance north of the Sea of Galilee. (P. 91, map.)

**Argos.** Eikonocl. (28) 3. 522; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 4; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 75.

An ancient city of Argolis, Greece.

**Arimaspian.** P. L. 2. 945. (See also **Cronian Sea**.)

One of a mythical race dwelling in Scythia, toward the north. They are sometimes placed near the Volga. Milton refers to the story that the Arimaspians purloin the gold guarded in the mountains by the griffons. See Herodotus 3. 116; 4. 13, 27; Pliny 7. 2.

**Arimathea.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 75.

A city of Palestine in the hill country of Ephraim. (Matthew 27. 57.)

**Ariminium.** Reformation (1) 3. 14; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 85; Hirelings 5. 376.

Rimini, a city of Emilia, Italy, near the Adriatic. A council was held there in 359. Milton indicates as his source Sulpicius Severus, *Church History* 2. 41.

**Arkania.** See **Archangel**.

**Arkiko.** See **Ercoco**.

**Arles.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 91, 92; (3) 5. 115; (4) 5. 140.

A city of France on the right bank of the Rhone, near its mouth.

**Armagh.** Episcopacy 3. 72; Church-gov. (1. 3) 3. 107, 108; (1.5) 3. 117.

A city of Ulster, Ireland, seat of an Anglican archbishop, Primate of Ireland.

**Armorica** (Britain in France). Damon. 165; P. L. 1. 581; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 30, 81, 89; (3) 5. 115 (twice).

That part of France between the Loire, the Seine, and the Ocean.

**Arno** (Arnus). Damon. 129; Sonnet 3. 10; Epist. Fam. (8) 7. 380. (See also **Valdarno**.)

A river of Tuscany. The chief cities on it are Pisa and Florence. When Milton went from Pisa to Florence he perhaps took a boat on the river, which is usually navigable.

**Arnon.** P. L. 1. 399. (See also **Seon's Realm, Moab**.)

A river flowing westward into the central part of the Dead Sea. It is represented in Numbers 21. 13 as the northern boundary of Moab. The Moabites had formerly occupied land north of it, but had been driven out by Sihon (Numbers 21. 24). According to recent geography, the river is so far away from the country of the Ammonites that it is impossible to see why Milton made it one of their limits. But according to the maps of his time the passage is clear, for they represent Arnon as rising near "Rabba" (*q. v.*), and flowing southwest into the northeast corner of the Dead Sea, apparently by confusion with other streams. Fuller writes: "The rivers of Arnon and Jabbok, though running contrary ways, arise not far asunder, according to the exact observation of Josephus, who saith that the land of Sihon, king of the Amorites, lay in nature and fashion like an island, betwixt

the three rivers of Jordan, Arnon, and Jabbok, so near are the fountains of the latter together. . . . Arnon is notoriously known to be the eastern bound of Canaan." (Pp. 77, 574.) Hence Milton may properly have thought of the Arnon as the western boundary of the southern part of the country of the Ammonites.

**Arnus.** See **Arno**.

**Aroer.** P. L. 1. 407. (See also **Arnon**.)

A city of Palestine, now ruined, on the north bank of the River Arnon. It was taken from the Amorites by the children of Israel (Deuteronomy 2. 36), but had formerly belonged to Moab (cf. Jeremiah 48. 19). There is another, less famous Aroer (Joshua 13. 25; Judges 11. 33), apparently situated not far from Rabba (*q. v.*). In Milton's time the two were considered as one, which was placed near Rabba, but still on the Arnon, which was mistakenly supposed to rise near Rabba. Hence Milton, whose reference properly indicates the more famous Aroer, supposed it to lie far northeast of its true site, and thought that in writing Aroer, Nebo, and Abarim in succession he was passing from north to south, when as a matter of fact Aroer is south of Nebo.

**Arras.** Eikonocl. (21) 3. 483; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 31, 34, 43.

The capital of the department of Pas-de-Calais, France.

**Artaxata.** P. R. 3. 292.

The ancient capital of Armenia, on the River Araxes. In his *Life of Lucullus* Plutarch thus tells of the origin of the city: "Lucullus rose up and marched to Artaxata, the royal city of Tigranes, where his wives and young children were kept, judging that Tigranes would never suffer that to go without the hazard of a battle. It is related that Hannibal the Carthaginian, after the defeat of Antiochus by the Romans, coming to Artaxas king of Armenia, pointed out to him many other matters to his advantage, and observing the great natural capacities and the pleasantness of the site, then lying unoccupied and neglected, drew a model of a city for it, and bringing Artaxas thither, showed it to him, and encouraged him to build. At which the king being pleased, and desiring him to oversee the work, erected a large and stately city, which was called after his own name and made metropolis of Armenia." (3. 268.)

**Arundel.** Commonplace 178.

An earldom in Sussex.

**Arzina.** *Moscovia* (5) 8. 504.

Warzina, a river of the peninsula of Cola, Lapland. Milton refers in a note to Hakluyt: "The other two shippes attempting further Northwards, as appeared by pamphlets found after written by Sir Hugh Willoughbie, were in September encountred with such extreame colde that they put back to seeke a wintring place, and missing the said baye fell upon a desert coast in Lappia, entring into a River immediately frozen up, since discovered, named Arzina *Reca*, . . . from which they never returned, but all to the number of 70 persons perished." (Hak. 1. 464.)

**Ascalon** (*Askalon*). P. L. 1. 465; *Samson* 138, 1187; *Animadv.* (16. 148) 3. 241 (4 times).

One of the five cities of the Philistines, on the shore of the Mediterranean. See *Judges* 14. 19; 2 *Samuel* 1. 20.

**Ashdod** (*Azotus*). P. L. 1. 464; *Samson* 981.

In the Vulgate *Azotus*. One of the five cities of the Philistines, near the Mediterranean, about half-way between Gaza and Joppa. It was a centre of the worship of Dagon. (1 *Samuel* 5. 1-7; 1 *Maccabees* 10. 83-4.)

1. **Ashdown** (*Ashdune*, *Escesdunc*, *Eskesdun*). *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 161; (5) 5. 201, 247.

An unidentified battlefield in Berkshire, England.

2. **Ashdown** (*Assandune*, *Assehill*, *Assendune*). *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 260, 264.

Ashington, Essex. Camden, to whom Milton refers in a note, speaks of "Ashdown, formerly Assandon, which Marianus translates the Mount of Asses." (2. 42.)

**Ashdune.** See 1. **Ashdown**.

**Asia** (*Asis*). *Quint. Nov.* 170; P. L. 10. 310; P. R. 3. 33; 4. 73; *Reformation* (1) 3. 18 (twice), 27; *Episcopacy* 3. 79; *Animadv.* (13. 76) 3. 226; *Eikonocl.* (27) 3. 507; *Education* 4. 390; *Areopag.* 4. 421; *Kings & Mag.* 4. 459; *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 110; *Hirelings* 5. 371; 1 *Defens.* (2) 6. 31; 8 *Prolus.* 7. 464; *Decl. Poland* 8. 463, 464.

Usually the continent of Asia, but sometimes the Roman province of that name in Asia Minor.

**Asis.** See **Asia**.



**Askalon.** See **Ascalon**.

**Asopus.** Quint. Nov. 66.

A river of Bœotia, having some of its sources in Mount Cithæron, and flowing into the Euripus.

**Asphaltic Pool** (Asphaltis, Bituminous Lake, Dead Sea). P. L. 1. 411; 10. 562; Church-gov. (2) 3. 183; Eikonocl. (24) 3. 492. (See also **Sodom**.)

The Dead Sea, the body of water into which the River Jordan empties, without an outlet and 1300 feet below the level of the Mediterranean. It was called Lake Asphaltis because of the masses of asphalt or bitumen now and in ancient times found floating in it. The following is the description of Josephus: "It is . . . bitter and unfruitful, and so light that it bears up the heaviest things that are thrown into it, nor is it easy for any one to make things sink to the bottom of it, if he tries to do so. For example, when Vespasian went to see it, he commanded that some who could not swim should have their hands tied behind them, and be thrown into its depths, when it happened that they all floated on the top as if a wind forced them upwards. Moreover, the change of color in this lake is wonderful, for it changes its appearance thrice every day, and its light is variously reflected according to the rays of the sun. And it casts up black clods of bitumen in many parts of it, which float on the top of the water, and resemble both in shape and size headless bulls. And when the laborers that belong to the lake come on it, and catch hold of it as it is in a composite mass, they drag it into their boats; but when the boats are full it is not easy to detach it, for it is so tenacious as to make the boat adhere to its mass. . . . This bitumen is not only useful for the calking of ships, but also for the cure of men's bodies, so it is mixed in a great many medicines. The length of this lake is five hundred and eighty furlongs, as it extends as far as Zoar in Arabia, and its breadth is a hundred and fifty. The country of Sodom borders upon it, which was of old a happy land, both for the fruits it bore and the riches of its cities, although it is now all burnt up. They say that it was burnt by lightning for the impiety of its inhabitants. And there are still vestiges of that divine fire, and the traces of five cities are still to be seen, as also ashes growing on the fruits, which fruits look as if they



were fit to eat, but if people pluck them with their hands, they dissolve into smoke and ashes. And thus what is related about the land of Sodom is borne out by our eye-sight." (*Jewish War* 4. 8. 4.) Josephus obviously depends on Genesis 19. 23-5. Strabo gives a vivid account of the destruction of the cities by earthquake, fire, and deluge. (16. 2. 44.) The belief that the Dead Sea covers the sites of Sodom and Gomorrah is a common one. For example, Adrichomius, on his maps of the Dead Sea (p. 38, etc.) shows the cities in the midst of the lake. Milton alludes to it in *Church-gov.* and in *P. L.* 10. 562. The apples of Sodom are spoken of by a recent traveler in the following manner: "Here and elsewhere abounds the apple of Sodom, described by Josephus. It has the appearance of a beautiful fruit, but collapses and contains nothing but a little smoke-like dust and some smoke-like fibre." (*Geog. Journal* 39. 1. 39.) With *P. L.* 10. 547-70 and *Eikonocl.* (24) 3. 492, compare Phineas Fletcher's reference:

So Sodom apples please the ravisht eye,  
But sulphure taste proclaims their root 's in hell.  
(*Purple Island* 7. 37.)

Vida also tells of the Dead Sea and its fallacious fruit. (*Christiad* 2. 374 ff.) Cf. Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered* 10. 60-1.

**Asphaltis.** See **Asphaltic Pool.**

**Aspramont.** *P. L.* 1. 583.

Aspremont, now Aspromonte, a mountain in Reggio di Calabria, Italy, where, according to *Aspremont*, a popular *chanson de geste* of the Middle Ages, was fought a battle between the forces of Charlemagne and those of the pagan Agolant. In the battle Roland distinguished himself, killing Helmont, son of Agolant, with a staff. Charlemagne rewarded him with Veillantif, the horse of Helmont, and Durandal his sword. An Italian poem entitled *Aspramonte*, dealing with the story, was first printed between 1487 and 1490, and often reprinted, as late as 1620. (L. Gautier, *Les Épopées Françaises* 3. 70-94.) The victory of Charlemagne and the exploits of Orlando at Aspramont are mentioned in the *Orlando Furioso* 12. 43 and 27. 54, in Pulci's *Morgante Maggiore* 1. 13, and in Boiardo's *Orlando Innamorato* 2. 11. 8. 3-8.

**Aspromonte.** See **Aspramont.**

**Assandune.** See 2. **Ashdown.**

**Assehill.** See 2. **Ashdown.**

**Assendune.** See 2. **Ashdown.**

**Asshur.** See **Assyria.**

**Associatio.** See **Tortuga.**

**Assyria** (Asshur). *Comus* 1002; *Ps.* 83. 29; *Eleg.* 4. 114; *Mansus* 11; *Idea Platon.* 29; *P. L.* 1. 721; 4. 126, 285; *P. R.* 3. 270, 436; 5 *Prolus.* 7. 437; *Decl. Poland* 8. 464.

A district, sometimes in the Old Testament called Ashur, in the upper part of Mesopotamia, along the shores of the Tigris. The chief city was Nineveh. The word is also used in a wider sense, as applied to the whole Assyrian Empire. Strabo extends its bounds as far as Cilicia, Phœnicia, and Judea. In *P. R.* 3. 270–4 Milton gives the bounds of the Empire. He sometimes uses the word in the sense of Phœnician: in *Comus* 1002 he has reference to the story of Thammuz, in *Mansus* he alludes to *Il Adone* of Marino, and in *Idea Platon.* 29 he probably indicates Sanchoniathon. A precedent for this usage is found in Virgil, *Georg.* 2. 465.

**Assyrian Flood.** See **Euphrates.**

**Assyrian Garden.** See **Paradise.**

**Assyrian Mount.** See **Niphates.**

**Asta.** *Hist. Brit.* (2) 5. 89.

A city of Liguria on the River Tanarus, now called Asti.

**Astracan.** *P. L.* 10. 432; *Moscovia* (1) 8. 471, 475 (twice); (4) 8. 492; (5) 8. 512, 518.

A city on the River Volga not far from the Caspian Sea. Milton refers in a note to the following description by Jenkinson: "Passing by an old castle, which was Old Astracan, and leaving it upon our right hand, we arrived at New Astracan, which this Emperour of Russia conquered sixe yeeres past, in the yeere 1552. It is from Mosco unto Astracan sixe hundred leagues, or thereabout. The towne of Astracan is situated in an Island upon a hill side, having a castle within the same, walled about

with earth and timber, neither faire nor strong. The towne is also walled about with earth, the buildings and houses, except it be the captaines lodging, and certaine other gentlemens, most base and simple. The Iland is most destitute and barren of wood and pasture, and the ground will beare no corne. The aire is there most infected, by reason, as I suppose, of much fish, and specially Sturgion, by which onely the inhabitants live, having great scarsitie of flesh and bread. They hang up thier fish in their streets and houses to dry for their provision, which causes such abundance of flies to increase there, as the like was never seene in any land, to their great plague. And at my being at the sayd Astracan, there was a great famine and plague among the people. . . . This Astracan is the furthest hold that this Emperour of Russia hath conquered of the Tartars towards the Caspian Sea, which he keepeth very strong, sending thither every yere provision of men, and victuals, and timber to build the castle. . . . This foresaid Island of Astracan is in length twelve leagues, and in bredth three, and lieth East and West in the latitude of fortie seven degrees, nine minutes." (Hak. 1. 326.) The following passage is probably one of the sources of *P. L.* 10. 431-3: "In this towne of Astracan they were somewhat hindered of their journey, and staid the space of sixe weekes by reason of a great army of 70,000 Turkes and Tartars which came thither upon the instigation of the great Turke, hoping either to have surprised it suddenly or by continuance of siege to win the same. But in the end by reason that the winter approached, as also because they had received newes of a great expedition which the Emperour of Russia was in providing for the defence of the said place, they were constrained to raise their siege, and to leave the town as they found it." (Hak. 1. 395.) As Milton suggests by his reference to "Snowie Plaines," the winters at Astracan are severe. For example we read in Purchas: "The nineteenth of November the winde being northerly, there was a great frost and much Ice in the River. The next day . . . the Ice stood in the River, and so continued untill Easter day." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 244.)

**Athelney** (Edelingsey). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 205, 206; MS. 2. 114.

A hiding-place of King Alfred, in Somersetshire at the conflux of the Thone and the Parret. Asser describes it thus: "This is

a place surrounded by impassable fens and waters on every hand, where no one can enter but by boats, or by a bridge laboriously constructed between two fortresses." (Chap. 92.)

**Athenæ.** See **Athens.**

**Athens** (Athenæ). Infant 9; Sonnet 8. 14; P. L. 9. 671; P. R. 4. 240; Church-gov. (2. Pref.) 3. 145; Animadv. (1. 2) 3. 188; Eikonocl. (28) 3. 522; Divorce (2. 11) 4. 90; Areopag. 4. 398, 400; Easy Way 5. 436, 437, 450; 1 Defens. (5) 6. 106, 107; 2 Defens. 6. 310; Logic (1. 25) 7. 81 (twice); (1. 27) 7. 89 (twice); Epist. Fam. (8) 7. 379, 380; (12) 7. 388; (15) 7. 392; 6 Prolus. 7. 443; 8 Prolus. 7. 464. (See also **Attica.**)

Athens was to Milton the place "where Books and Wits were ever busier then in any other part of Greece." (*Areopag.* 4. 400.) In P. R. 4. 237-80 are brought together the aspects of Athens that most interested him, with the exception of the legal (*Eikonocl.* (28) 3. 522; *Easy Way* 5. 436-7), and the military (*Divorce* (2. 11) 4. 90). The clear air of Attica (P. R. 4. 239) was in antiquity often commented on. Euripides refers to it as follows:

O happy the race in the ages olden  
Of Erechtheus, . . .  
Ever through the air clear-shining brightly  
As on wings uplifted pacing lightly. (*Medea* 824 ff.)

Plato puts in the mouth of an aged Egyptian priest this description: "She chose the spot of earth in which you were born, because she saw that the happy temperament of the seasons in that land would produce the wisest of men." (*Timæus* 24.) Cicero brings out the effect of the air suggested by Milton: "The air is fine at Athens, from which cause the Athenians are thought to be keener." (*De Fato* 7.) Milton's "light the soil" is a translation from Thucydides 1. 2. It is perhaps also influenced by Plato's *Critias* 111. With "Athens the eye of Greece" compare the following: "Oxford, which Cambrden calleth Our most noble Athens, the Muses seat, the Sun, the Eye, and the Soul of England." (Edward Phillips, *The New World of Words*, ed. 1671, s. v. Oxford.) See also **Cambridge.**

Milton perhaps learned something of Athens and her environs from his friend Leonard Philaris, who was in London in 1654.

In letters to him Milton expresses great admiration for the city. (*Epist. Fam.* (12, 15) 7. 388, 392.)

**Athos.** Quint. Nov. 174.

A mountain at the extremity of the easternmost peninsula of Chalcidice, said by Strabo to be so high that those on its summit see the sun rise three hours earlier than those at its foot. (7. Frag. 33.)

1. **Atlantic.** Lycidas 168, 191; Comus 4-5 (in the fifteen canceled lines found at this point in the Cambridge MS.), 97; P. L. 3. 559; 9. 80. (See also **Azores.**)

Milton refers to the Atlantic in classical fashion as the western water in which the setting sun seemed to disappear. In *Lycidas* 191 the "Western bay" is probably the Atlantic, and the word "bay" is used for the sake of the rime. Compare the reference to the rising sun in *Nativity* 231.

2. **Atlantic.** See **Atlas.**

**Atlas** (Atlantic). Idea Platon. 24; Ad Patrem 40; Mansus 72; P. L. 2. 306; 4. 987; 10. 674; 11. 402; P. R. 4. 115; Epist. Fam. (20) 7. 398.

A system of mountains in northwestern Africa. They are often mentioned in the description of the "Kingdoms of Almanzor" (*P. L.* 11. 403) given by Leo Africanus, because those kingdoms lay north of Atlas. Pory, in the Introduction to his translation of Leo, describes them in the following manner: "Africa hath very many and most exceeding great mountaines, the principall whereof is Mount Atlas, whose tops of incredible height rising out of the midst of sandy desertes, exalt themselves above the cloudes. This mountaine beginneth westward at that place where it distinguisheth the Ocean by the name of Atlanticus, from whence by a perpetual ridge, after many windings and turnings, it extendeth east toward the confines of Egypt. Moreover it is in most places rounde, hard to ascend, craggie, steepe, impassable, cold, barren, shadie, and everywhere full of woods and fountaines, with clouds alwaies hovering about the tops thereof, being forlorn and desolate toward the Ocean, but over against Africa minor most fertile." (P. 16.) Virgil thus pictures Atlas as it appeared to the flying Mercury: "He descries the crest and steep sides of hardy Atlas, who props the heaven



on his top, Atlas, whose piny head; ever encircled with black clouds, is lashed by wind and rain; snow pours down and covers his shoulders; besides, torrents flow headlong down the old man's chin, and his beard is bristling and stiff with ice." (*Æneid* 4. 246-51.) In *Epist. Fam.* (20) 7. 398 Milton puns on the name Atlas, meaning a book of maps. Sometimes he refers to the giant Atlas more than to the mountain. The comparison of the archetypal giant to Atlas in *Idea Platon.* 24 suggests that of Satan to Mount Atlas in *P. L.* 4. 985-9. The words "Atlantic stone" in *P. R.* 4. 115, perhaps mean "Stone from Mount Atlas;" see Jerram's note in his edition of *P. R.*

**Atropatia.** *P. R.* 3. 319. (See also **Media**.)

Atropatia, or Media Atropatia, was the extreme northwest part of Media, south of the Araxes River. (Pliny 6. 13.)

**Attica** (Actæus). *Il Pens.* 124; *Sonnet* 17. 10; *Ad Rous.* 60; *P. R.* 4. 245; *Areopag.* 4. 402; 2 *Defens.* 6. 310; *Pro Se Defens.* 6. 374; *Epist. Fam.* (8) 7. 380; (12) 7. 388; 6 *Prolus.* 7. 444. (See also **Athens**.)

**Augsburg.** See 1. **Augusta**.

1. **Augusta.** *Rami Vita* 7. 184.

Augsburg (Latin, *Augusta Vindelicorum*), Bavaria.

2. **Augusta.** See **London**.

**Aulre** (Aldra). *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 206. (See also **Athelney**.)

A place near Athelney. (*Chronicle* 878.)

**Auran.** *P. L.* 4. 211. (See also **Eden**.)

Auranitis in Babylonia on the Euphrates, given, for example, on the map of Bochart. (P. 1.) Purchas, following the commentator Franciscus Junius, says that the name Auranitis or Audanitis is "easily declined from Heden (Eden) mentioned after Moses' time in 2 Kings 19. 12 and Isaiah 37. 12." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 19.) Annotators sometimes explain Milton's Auran as Hauran (Vulgate, *Auran*) a region of northeast Palestine. This is, however, improbable, for the desert intervenes between Hauran and Mesopotamia, and there is no reason to suppose that Milton intended to make Eden of so great extent. He was, it may be assumed, well aware of the association of Auranitis with Eden.

**Ausonian Land.** See **Italy**.



**Austria.** *Ad Patrem* 94; *Divorce* (2. 2) 4. 61; *Hirelings* 5. 385; *Lit. Oliv.* (36) 7. 282; (44) 7. 293. (See also **Peru**.)

In Milton's time one of the chief Roman Catholic powers of Europe. The unusual adjective "Austriacus" in *Ad Patrem* 94 refers to the house of Austria, the reigning family in Spain in Milton's day. South America, mentioned in the context as "Peruana regna," was its chief source of treasure.

**Auxerre.** *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 105.

A town of France on the River Yonne, a tributary of the Seine.

**Aven.** *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 123. (See also **Kerdicsford**.)

The East Avon, a river of Wilts and Hants which flows into the English Channel.

**Aventinus.** *Quint. Nov.* 109.

The most southern of the seven hills on which Rome is built.

**Avernus.** *Eleg.* 2. 17; 7 *Prolus.* 7. 450.

A lake in Campania, not far from Naples. It was anciently believed to be the entrance of the infernal regions. Milton undoubtedly visited it when in Italy.

1. **Avon** (Afene). *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 157; (5) 5. 216. (See also 2. **Avon**.)

A river of England rising in Northamptonshire and flowing into the Severn. It is the longest of the English rivers of the name.

2. **Avon.** *Vacat. Ex.* 97; *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 157. (See also **Bradford**.)

The Bristol Avon, a river of Wilts and Somerset emptying into the Bristol Channel. Keightley thinks it, rather than the Avon of the preceding article, the Avon of *Vacat. Ex.* 97, and refers to the following:

But Avon marched in more stately path,  
Proud of his Adamants, with which he shines  
And glisters wide. (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 31.)

3. **Avon.** See **Aven**.

**Aylesbury.** See **Eglesburn**.

**Azores.** P. L. 4. 592. (See also **Atlantic**.)

A group of islands in the Atlantic, eight hundred miles west of Portugal. They were made prominent in English history by the "Island Voyage," an expedition undertaken by the Earl of Essex in 1597. (*Pilgrimes* 4. 1935.) Milton uses them as a figure for the extreme west, where the sun sets. Compare a similar use of the Cape Verde Islands in P. L. 8. 631, and of the "Ocean Iles," which may be the Azores, in P. L. 4. 354. Cf. *Comus* 97, which is an obvious imitation of the classics, not modified by a knowledge of modern geography, as are the passages in P. L.

**Azotus.** See **Ashdod**.

**Azza.** See **Gaza**.

**Babel.** See **Babylon**.

**Babylon** (Babel). Sonnet 15. 14; Ps. 87. 13; Quint. Nov. 156; P. L. 1. 694, 717; 3. 466, 468; 12. 44, 51, 73, 343, 348; P. R. 3. 280; 4. 336; Reformation (1) 3. 6; (2) 3. 49; Church-gov. (2. Conclus.) 3. 176; Animadv. (14. 139) 3. 239; Eikonocl. (28) 3. 518, 527 (4 times); Divorce (1. 13) 4. 53; Tetrach. (Deut. 24. 1, 2) 4. 185; Education 4. 381; True Relig. 5. 412; Easy Way 5. 426; 1 Defens. (2) 6. 36 (twice); (4) 6. 83; 2 Defens. 6. 258; Logic (1. 24) 7. 78.

An ancient city on the Euphrates. The direct references of Milton to Babylon are all dependent on the Bible. He identifies the Tower of Babel with Babylon, *e. g.*, in P. L. 12. 343, which refers to the narrative in P. L. 12. 38-47, partly founded on Genesis 11. 1-9. On the authority of Genesis 10. 10 Milton makes Nimrod the builder of the Tower, and hence the founder of Babylon. In making him the builder of the Tower, Milton follows the common opinion of the Middle Ages, recorded thus by Dante: "I saw Nimrod at the foot of his great toil, as though bewildered, and the nations looking on who were proud with him in Shinar." (*Purgatory* 12. 34 7.) Modern travelers whose narratives were accessible to Milton believed that they saw the ruins of the Tower of Babylon; for example we read in Purchas the following: "In this place stood the olde mighty city of Babylon, many olde ruines whereof are easily to be seene by day-light, which I John Eldred have often beheld at my good leasure. . . . Here also are yet standing the ruines of the olde tower of Babel, which being upon a plaine ground seemeth a farre off very great,

but the nerer you come to it, the lesser and lesser it appeareth. Sundry times I have gone thither to see it, and found the remnants yet standing above a quarter of a mile in compasse, and almost as high as the stoneworke of Pauls steeple in London, but it sheweth much bigger. The bricks remaining in this most ancient monument be halfe a yard thicke, and three quarters of a yard long, being dried in the Sunne onely, and betweene every course of bricks there lieth a course of mattes made of canes, which remaine sound and not perished, as though they had bene layed within one yeere" (*Hak.* 2. 269). Many opinions of contemporary scholars on Babylon and the Tower of Babel are given by Bochart (pp. 27-72). Milton sometimes disagrees with him. For example, Bochart supposes that the builders of Babel came from Mount Ararat, while Milton says that they came from Eden (*P. L.* 12. 40), a statement for which no source has been found.

*P. L.* 12. 41-3, telling of the lake of asphalt near Babylon, and of its use in building (cf. *P. L.* 10. 298), depends first on Genesis 11. 3, yet there are later possible sources. Servius, for instance, gives the following: "Bitumen is said to be produced from the thunderbolt, for which reason near Babylon, where thunderbolts often fall, a lake of it overflows to such a degree that they build walls of it." (*On Eclogues* 8.82.) A traveler at the end of the sixteenth century thus describes what he saw: "By the river Euphrates two dayes journey from Babylon at a place called Ait, in a field neere unto it, is a strange thing to see: a mouth that doth continually throwe foorth against the ayre boyling pitch with a filthy smoke, which pitch doth runne abroad into a great field which is alwayes full thereof. The Moores say that it is the mouth of hell. By reason of the great quantitie of it, the men of that country doe pitch their boats two or three inches thicke on the outside, so that no water doth enter into them." (*Hak.* 2. 251.) Marlowe refers several times to the lake of asphalt in *2 Tamburlaine* (e. g., 4129), but apparently confuses it with the Dead Sea (see **Asphaltic Pool**).

Milton sometimes uses the word Babylon figuratively for Rome, as the seat of the Pope. (Cf. Revelation 14. 8.)

**Baca.** Ps. 84. 21.

Probably not an actual place. Fuller's discussion runs thus: "Some render it appellatively 'the vale of weeping,' . . . but

if you be pleased to take this vale for a proper place, I embrace the opinion of the learned Ainsworth on the text, that this Vale of Baca, or mulberry trees, for so it also signifieth, was near to Jerusalem; out of the tops of which trees God sounded the alarm to David when he conquered the Philistines (2 Samuel 5. 23)." (Pp. 599-600.)

**Bactra.** P. R. 3. 285. (See also **Boghar**.)

Modern Balkh, the capital of the district of Afghanistan of the same name. Strabo mentions the city several times, *e. g.*, in 15. 2. 8. The district was anciently called Bactria.

**Bactrian.** P. L. 10. 433. (See also **Bactra**, **Casbeen**, **Tauris**.)

By "Bactrian" Milton means Persian, for Tauris and Casbeen were capitals of Persia, and the Sophy was the ruler of Persia. Bactria was once subject to Persia and Persian was spoken there. Davity says that it is a province of Persia not entirely under the rule of the sophis. (P. 939.) Anthony Jenkinson thus describes the retreat of the Sophy: "This Sophie that now raigneth is nothing valiant, although his power be great, and his people martiall, and through his pusillanimitie the Turke hath much invaded his countreys, even nigh unto the Citie of Teveris, wherein he was wont to keepe his chiefe court. And now having forsaken the same, is chiefly resiant at Casbin aforesaide, and alwayes as the said Turke pursueth him, he not being able to withstand the Turke in the fiede, trusting rather to the mountaines for his safegard, then to his fortes and castles, hath caused the same to be rased within his dominions, and his ordinance to be molten, to the intent that his enemies pursuing him, they should not strengthen themselves with the same." (Hak. 1. 351.) Knolles describes the same circumstances as follows: "Tamas [the "Bactrian Sophy"] understanding that Solymán was coming against him with a world of men, thought it not good to abide the coming of so puissant an enemy, but with delay to weary him out, that drew such a multitude of people after him; and by taking him at all advantages, to cut off his people, spent with long travell, wanting victuall, and falling into divers diseases, as it commonly chanceth to populous armies in strange countries, where the change of the aire, with the inevitable necessity alwaies attending upon a great army, most times

causeth grievous and contagious diseases. Wherefore Tamas to shun the coming of Solyman, retired further off into Sultania, about six daies journey from Tauris. . . . Solymans army being mightily increased . . . departed again toward Tauris. . . . But Tamas advertised of his coming, and knowing himselfe to weak to give him battel, forsook the City, and fled into the mountains of Hyrcania, destroying all the Country before him as he went, and carrying away the inhabitants, leaving nothing to relieve the Turks souldiers, if they should pursue him. Solyman understanding that Tamas was again fled, sent Ulemas with all the choice horsemen of his Army to overtake him if it were possible, and to fight with him. But when he had followed him two or three dayes journey, and still found the Country desolate as he went, yeelding neither forrage for his horses, nor relief for his men, and saw no hope to overtake the King, he began as a provident General to forecast the extremities like to befall in his return thorow those desolat Countries with the Enemy at his heels, and therupon in time retyred backe again to Solyman, declaring unto him what had happened." Then follows the account of the disastrous retreat of the Turks, in which is the sentence: "The fierce mountain people also, who had formerly suffered great injuries of the Turkes, after the death of Aladeules their King, had now joyned themselves to the Persians, and notably revenged their wrongs; to whose share all the baggage of the Turks camp fel for a prey." (*History of the Turks*, pp. 649-51.) We do not wonder that the ruler of Persia shunned the "hornes of Turkish Crescent" when we read of "the manner of the entring of Soliman the great Turke, with his armie, into Aleppo in Syria, marching toward Persia against the Great Sophie, the fourth day of November, 1553," in Hak. 2. 1. 112, where the formidable appearance of the Turkish army is fully described.

**Badburie.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 214. (See also **Winburne**.)

A place near Winburne. (*Chronicle* 901.)

**Badencester.** See **Bath**.

**Badon.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 123, 125, 126 (thrice), 129 (twice), 131, 133.

A battlefield of unknown situation, in southwest England.



**Bagdad.** See **Baldac.**

**Baiæ.** See **Beiana.**

**Bajona.** Lit. Oliv. (59) 7. 308.

Bayonne, in southwestern France.

**Bakewell.** See **Bedecanwillan.**

**Baldac.** Commonplace 12.

Explained by Villani, in a quotation from whom the name occurs, as "the city of Baldac, which anciently was called the great Babylon" (*Hist. Florence* 6. 60), that is, the modern Bagdad, on the Tigris, which was formerly identified with Babylon.

**Balearicus.** Nat. Non 59.

Pertaining to the Balearic Islands, in the Mediterranean, east of Spain.

**Balesham Hills** (Gogmagog Hills). *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 250.

Hills near Cambridge of which Camden says: "Near to Cambridge to the southeast are high hills called by the students Gogmagog hills; by Henry of Huntington 'the pleasant hills of Balsham' from the village below." (2. 125.) Milton must often have seen these hills when at Cambridge.

**Balkh.** See **Bactra.**

**Balsara.** *P. R.* 3. 321. (See also **Teredon.**)

Bassora, a city of Asiatic Turkey, on the west bank of the Chatt-el-Arab, or united Tigris and Euphrates. It is now a port of importance, though inferior to the city of the time of Milton, which numbered perhaps 200,000 inhabitants. (*Géographie Universelle*, s. v.) The city was not built at the time of the action of *P. R.*, for it was founded by the Caliph Omar in 636 A. D. However, in Milton's time it was identified with ancient Teredon; for example, Ortelius gives the name "Balsara, olim Teredon." (*P.* 103, map.) It is so far to the south that "to Balsara's hav'n" corresponds with "to South the Persian Bay" (*P. R.* 3. 273) in the description of the bounds of Assyria. The following describes the journey, late in the sixteenth century, of John Eldred down the Tigris from Bagdad to Balsara: "We departed in flat bottomed barks more strong and greater then



those of Euphrates, and were eight and twenty dayes also in passing down this river to Balsara, but we might have done it in eighteen or lesse, if the water had bene higher. . . . Before we come to Balsara by one dayes journey, the two rivers of Tigris and Euphrates meet. . . . The two rivers joyned together begin to be eight or nine miles broad: here also it beginneth to ebbe and flow, and the water overflowing maketh the countrey all about very fertile of corne, rice, pulse, and dates. The town of Balsara is a mile and a halfe in circuit: all the buildings, castle, and walls, are made of bricke dried in the Sun. The Turke hath here five hundred Janisaries, besides other souldiers continually in garison and pay, but his chiefe strength is of gallies, which are about five and twenty or thirty, very faire and furnished with goodly ordinance. To this port of Balsara come monethly divers ships from Ormuz, laden with all sorts of Indian marchandise, as spices, drugs, Indico and Calecut cloth. These ships are usually from forty to threescore tunnes, having their planks sowed together with corde made of the barke of the Date trees, and in stead of Occam they use the shiverings of the barke of the sayd trees, and of the same they make their tackling. They have no kinde of yron worke belonging to these vessels, save only their ankers. From this place six dayes sailing downe the gulfe, they go to a place called Baharem in the mid way to Ormus; there they fish for pearles. . . . My abode in Balsara was just sixe moneths . . . I and my companion William Shales having dispatched our business at Balsara, imbarked our selves in company of seventy barks all laden with marchandise, having every barke 14 men to draw them, like our Westernne bargemen on the Thames, and we were forty foure dayes comming up against the stream to Babylon." (Hak. 2. 1. 270.) Cf. Marlowe:

And this is Balsera their chieftest hold,

Wherein is all the treasure of the land. (2 *Tamburlaine* 3351-2.)

**Baltic** (Balticum Mare). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 202; Lit. Oliv. (36) 7. 282; Lit. Rich. (4) 7. 336; (6) 7. 337, 338; Moscovia (1) 8. 476; Sixteen Let. 14.

The Baltic Sea.

**Balticum Fretum**. Lit. Oliv. (21) 7. 263 (twice).

The straits leading from the Baltic to the North Sea.

**Bamborow.** See **Bebbanburg.**

**Bampton.** See **Beandune.**

**Banbury.** See **Beranvirig.**

**Banda.** Lit. Senat. (45) 7. 236. (See also **Amboyna**, **Pularonis Insula**, **Ternate.**)

A group of the Moluccas or Spice Islands, in the East Indies. They were the scene of rivalry between the English and the Dutch traders in the early part of the seventeenth century.

**Bangor.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 142, 143; MS. 2. 113.

A famous monastery once situated at what is now the town of Bangor-is-Coed, Flintshire. (Bede 2. 2.)

**Banias.** See **Paneas.**

**Bantamus.** Lit. Senat. (45) 7. 235.

A seaport on the north coast of the Island of Java.

**Bara.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

The city of Bar in Podolia, Poland, on a southern tributary of the Bug.

**Baram Down.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 34.

Mentioned by Camden in connection with Deal, the landing-place of Cæsar in Kent, as "a neighboring plain fit for horse."

**Barbados.** Contra Hisp. 7. 360.

The most westerly of the Windward Islands, in the West Indies.

**Barbury.** See **Beranvirig.**

**Barca.** P. L. 2. 904. (See also **Cyrene.**)

The district of North Africa between the Gulf of Sidra and Tunis. Leo Africanus describes the desert of Barca as follows: "This desert beginning at the utmost frontier of Mestrata, and extending eastward as farre as the confines of Alexandria, containeth in length a thousand and three hundred and in bredth about two hundred miles. It is a rough and unpleasant place, being almost utterly destitute of water and corne. Before the Arabians invaded Africa, this region was void of inhabitants, but now certaine Arabians lead here a miserable and hungrie life, being a great way distant from all places of habitation: neither have they any corne growing at all. But corne and other necessaries are brought unto them by sea from Sicilia, which

that everie of them may purchase, they are constrained to lay their sonnes to gage, and then goe rob and rifle travellers to redeeme them againe." (Pp. 775-6.)

**Barcham.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 299.

Identified with Great Berkhamstead, Herts, and also with Berstead, Kent.

**Barking.** Lit. Oliv. (25) 7. 268.

A town of Essex on the river Roding.

**Barkshire** (Berkshire). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 198, 200, 211; (6) 5. 247.

A county of England, south of the Thames.

**Barnwell.** See **Barwellianus**.

**Barwellianus.** 7 Prolus. 7. 449. (See also **Sturbridge**.)

Barnwell was the name of a priory within the limits of the town of Cambridge, England. The Eastern or Barnwell Fields included the land belonging to the town of Cambridge east of the old walled town, and south of the River Cam. In the time of Milton they were not fully enclosed, and consisted partly of common lands. The most northern portion of these fields was known as Sturbridge Field.

**Basan.** P. L. 1. 398.

Bashan (Vulgate, *Basan*) is a tract of country on the east side of the Jordan Valley, stretching from the River Yarmuk on the south toward Mount Hermon on the north. It is usually spoken of in the Old Testament in connection with Og, King of Bashan, whom the children of Israel defeated and deprived of his land. (Deuteronomy 3. 1-13.) Apparently the only Scriptural reason for connecting Bashan with the Ammonites, as does Milton, is to be found in that passage.

**Basel.** See **Basil**.

**Bashan.** See **Basan**.

**Basil.** Eikonocl. (28) 3. 521; Bucer. Divorce (Parl.) 4. 295; Pro Se Defens. 6. 396 (twice).

Basel, a city of Switzerland, on the Rhine, where was held a great council of the Church (1431-49). It early sided with the

Reformation, and was long noted as a centre of literary activity, being, in the words of Milton, "a City for Learning and Constancy in the true Faith, honorable among the first."

**Basing.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 201.

A town in Hampshire. (*Chronicle* 871.)

**Bassora.** See **Balsara.**

**Batavia.** See **United Provinces.**

**Bath** (Badencester, Caerbadus). Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 16; (3) 5. 134; (5) 5. 233; (6) 5. 253; *Commonplace* 74, 109, 150, 191.

A town in Somersetshire, on the River Avon, famous for its medicinal springs.

**Batow.** See **Batto.**

**Battle-Bridge.** See **Stamford Bridge.**

**Batto.** Decl. Poland 8. 465.

Batowitz, or Batow, a place on the River Bug in Lower Volhinia, Poland.

**Bavaria** (Noricum). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 227 (twice); *Commonplace* 109.

A state in southern Germany. Part of its territory was included in the Roman province of Noricum, with which Milton identifies it.

**Bayona.** Lycidas 162. (See also **Guarded Mount**, **Namancos.**)

A seaport of southwestern Galicia, Spain. On a high hill is the fortress of Bayona, or Castle of Montereal. Bayona is south of Cape Finisterre, which interrupts direct vision from "the guarded Mount" to Bayona. However, Porthcurno, near the "Mount," is the point of departure of a submarine cable to Vigo, a town on the same arm of the sea as Bayona. Bayona had been brought to the attention of Englishmen by the expeditions of Sir Francis Drake against Spain. An account of the expedition of 1589 runs as follows: "The reasons why we attempted nothing against Bayon were before shewed to be want of artillery, and may now be alleged to be the small number of our men, who should have gone against so strong a place, manned with very good souldiers, as was shewed by Juan de Vera taken

at the Groine, who confessed that there were sixe hundred olde Souldiers in garrison there of Flanders, and the Tercios of Naples, lately also returned out of the journey of England. . . . Also he sayth there be 18 pieces of brasse, and foure of yron lately layed upon the walls of the towne, besides them that were there before." (Hak. 2. 2. 150.) The Isles of Bayona, not far from the fortress, are also frequently mentioned in narratives of expeditions to Spain. There was much English commerce with Bayona.

**Bayonne.** See **Bajona**.

**Bealozera.** Moscovia (1) 8. 474.

Bjeloje Osero, a lake of the province of Novgorod, Russia. Milton, as he indicates by notes, learned of this lake from the following: "This river [Volga] taketh his beginning at Beal Oзера." (Hak. 1. 377). "Besides these rivers, are also in Moscovie certaine lakes, and amongst them all the chieftest and most principall is called Bealozera, which is very famous by reason of a very strong towre built in it, where the kings of Moscovia reserve and repose their treasure in all time of warre and danger." (Hak. 1. 248.)

**Beamflet.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 208.

Benflet, Essex.

**Beandune** (Bindon). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 145.

Usually identified with Bampton, Oxfordshire. In identifying it with Bindon, Dorsetshire, Milton follows Camden (1. 44), to whom he refers in a note.

**Bebba.** See **Bebbanburg**.

**Bebbanburg** (Bamborrow). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 128; (4) 5. 159, 177; (6) 5. 242, 257.

Bamborough, a castle on the coast of Northumberland.

**Bedanford.** See **Bedford**.

**Bedanhafde.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 163.

Bedwin, Wiltshire.

**Bedecanwillan.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 219. (See also **Pictland**.)

Bakewell in Derbyshire, "on a rivulet which opens itself a way among the hills into the Derwent." (Camden 2. 303.)

1. **Bedford** (Bedanford). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134; (5) 5. 217 (thrice).

The chief town of Bedfordshire, on the River Ouse.

2. **Bedford**. Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 250.

A county of England east of Buckinghamshire.

**Bedwln.** See **Bedanhafde**.

**Beërsaba.** P. L. 3. 536.

A town of southern Palestine, often used to indicate the southern limit of the country. (Judges 20, 1, *et al.*)

**Beianus.** 2 Defens. 6. 256.

Pertaining to Baiæ, a city of Campania, noted for the licentiousness of its inhabitants.

**Belfast.** Ormond 4. 555 (twice), 567 (twice), 568, 571, 580 (twice).

The capital of County Antrim, in northeastern Ireland. A rampart was raised around the town in 1643. In 1662 there were within the wall one hundred and fifty houses. (*Encyclopædia Britannica*, eleventh edition.)

**Belgia** (Belgium). See **Netherlands**.

**Bella-Insula.** Sixteen Let. 2 (twice).

Belle-Isle-en-Mer, an island off the south coast of Brittany, France.

**Belle-Isle.** See **Bella-Insula**.

**Bellerus, Fable of.** Lycidas 160. (See also **Langoëmagog**.)

Bellerium is the Latin name of Land's End, England. Bellerus is usually supposed to be an eponymous hero invented by Milton to explain the name Bellerium. The phrase, "fable of Bellerus," would then apply to the land with which the story of Bellerus dealt.

**Benflet.** See **Beamflet**.

**Bengala.** P. L. 2. 638.

Davity writes of Bengal in glowing terms, saying that it is a great kingdom containing many cities, that the city of Bengal is one of the largest and most beautiful in the Indies, and that the country produces abundantly all things necessary to human



life, and has an excellent climate. (Pp. 910-11.) In Hakluyt we read of Bengala: "In this place is very much Rice, and cloth made of cotton, and great store of cloth which is made of grasse, which they call Yerva; it is like a silke. (2. 1. 257.)

**Benson** (Besington). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134; (4) 5. 177.

A town of Oxfordshire.

**Beorford**. Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 174, 175.

Burford, Oxfordshire.

**Beranvirig** (Banbury). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 128.

Milton identifies this place with Banbury in Oxfordshire. Camden, to whom he refers in a note, makes a different identification: "Upon Barbury hill, the next ridge overlooking the north part of Wilts, is another camp called Barbury castle, . . . round, double-ditched, the inner ditch very deep, the rampart high, entrances east and west, defended by half-moons, the inner rampart at the west entrance retiring inwards a little, as the outer ditch at the east, turning round with a semi-circular sweep. This great fortification, the barrows on the adjoining plains, and the similitude of names, seem to point out this place as the scene of the battle in which Cenric king of the West Saxons and his son Ceaulin defeated the Britans, A. D. 556. The modern name comes much nearer to Beranbyrig than Banbury in Oxford, where this battle has been fixed." (1. 112.) Camden's opinion is at present accepted. (*Two Chr.* 2. 15.)

**Berga**. Sixteen Let. 5.

Bergues, a town of northern France, southeast of Dunkirk, in Milton's day part of the Spanish Netherlands.

**Bergamo**. See **Bergomum**.

**Bergomum**. Commonplace 242.

Now Bergamo, a city of Italy twenty-eight miles northeast of Milan.

**Bergues**. See **Berga**.

**Berkshire**. See **Barkshire**.

**Bern**. Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 281; Rami Vita 7. 183.

The chief city of the canton of Bern, Switzerland.

**Bernicia.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 128, 129, 134; (4) 5. 146, 153; MS. 2. 113.

One of the divisions of Anglo-Saxon Britain, defined by Camden as that part of the kingdom of Northumberland extending "from the Tine to the Firth of Edenborough." (3: 2.)

**Bernwood.** See **Birnwud.**

**Berstead.** See **Barcham.**

**Besington.** See **Benson.**

**Bethabara** (Ford of Jordan). P. R. 1. 184, 328; 2. 20; 4. 510.

The scene of the baptism of Jesus by John, in the River Jordan. (John 1. 28.) It is placed by tradition at the ford of Makhadet Hajla. Adrichomius, who assigns it to the territory of the tribe of Reuben, says the word means *house of crossing*, "either because there, when the river had been dried up, the Israelites crossed over into Canaan, or because there was a ford of the Jordan." (P. 126.) Milton seems to have accepted the latter interpretation, for he twice refers to John as baptising at the "Ford of Jordan." (P. R. 1. 328; 4. 510.)

**Bethany.** Areopag. 4. 432.

A village of Palestine, a short distance southeast of Jerusalem on the road to Jericho. (Mark 11. 12-14.)

**Bethel** (Luz). P. L. 1. 485; 3. 513; P. R. 3. 431; Reformation (2) 3. 35; Eikonocl. (24) 3. 491 (twice); Hirelings 5. 352; MS. 2. 110.

A town of Palestine twelve miles north of Jerusalem; also called Luz. Here Jacob had the vision of the angels ascending and descending upon a ladder reaching up to heaven, and vowed the tenth of his substance to God. (Genesis 28. 11-22.) Milton describes the dream of Jacob in P. L. 3. 510-515. Here, too, Jeroboam set up a golden calf which Israel worshipped. (1 Kings 12. 28 9.) Amaziah, the sycophantish priest, belonged to the shrine at Bethel. (Amos 7. 10-13.)

**Bethesda.** Colast. 4. 347.

A pool in Jerusalem by which the impotent, blind, halt, and withered lay, until an angel moved the waters; the one who then first stepped into the pool was healed. The word means *house of mercy*. (John 5. 1-4.)

**Bethlehem** (Bethleem). Nativity 223; P. R. 1. 243; 2. 78; 4. 505; Hirelings 5. 366.

A town of Palestine, some six miles south of Jerusalem. Sandys, who visited Bethlehem in 1610, describes it as "seated on the utmost of the Ridge of a Hill, stretching East and West, in a happy soil, and a most delicate prospect." (P. 137.) The references of Milton to Bethlehem all have to do with it as the birth-place of Christ, and are all taken from the Scriptures.

**Bethshemesh.** Church-gov. (1. 1) 3. 100.

A town in Palestine, southeast of Jerusalem, to which the Ark was brought upon its return from among the Philistines. (1 Samuel 6.)

**Beverege.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 272.

An island in the River Severn near Worcester. Milton takes his account from Florence of Worcester. (A. D. 1041.)

**Beverstan.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 279.

Beverstone, Gloucestershire.

**Bindon.** See **Beandune**.

**Birnwud.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217.

Bernwood Forest, Buckinghamshire, on a plain overlooked by the Chiltern Hills. (Camden 1. 314.)

**Biscay.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 23.

One of the Basque provinces of Spain, bordering on the Bay of Biscay.

**Biserta.** P. L. 1. 585.

A seaport of Tunis, formerly of much more importance than at present. Ariosto describes the position of the town as follows:

Biserta hath this manner situation,  
Two parts thereof with water are enclosed,  
Two parts with goodly wall of ancient fashion,  
But not so strong as one would have supposed.

(*Orl. Fur.* 40. 14.)

He tells how Orlando planned

so to raze Biserta towne,  
That it might never noy th' Imperial crowne.

(*Orl. Fur.* 40. 8.)

These lines suggest the use of Biserta as a place of embarkation for an army going to France, as is related in *Orlando Innamorato* 2. 29. 1-22, where Boiardo tells at length of the size of the host of Saracens that set out for France.

**Bituminous Lake.** See **Asphaltic Pool.**

**Bizance** (Byzantinus, Constantinople). P. L. 11. 395; Animadv. (16. 148) 3. 241; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 90; Lit. Oliv. (17) 7. 258; (57) 7. 306; Moscovia (4) 8. 488; Commonplace 112, 249.

Byzantium, since the time of Constantine called Constantinople. Sandys, who in 1610 spent four months in the city, gives a long description of it, illustrated by many pictures, part of which is as follows: "This city by destiny appointed, and by nature seated for Sovereignty, was first the seat of the Roman Emperors, then of the Greek, as now it is of the Turkish. . . . It stands on a Cape of Land near the entrance of the Bosphorus. In form triangular, on the East-side washed with the same, and on the North-side with the Haven, adjoining on the West to the Continent. Walled with brick and stone, intermixed orderly; having four and twenty Gates and Posterns, whereof five do regard the Land, and nineteen the Water; being about thirteen miles in circumference. Than this there is hardly in nature a more delicate object, if beheld from the Sea or adjoining mountains; the lofty and beautiful Cypress Trees so intermixed with the buildings, that it seemeth to present a City in a Wood to the pleased beholders. Whose seven aspiring heads, for on so many hills and no more, they say it is seated, are most of them crowned with magnificent Mosques, all of white Marble, round in form, and coupled above; being finished on the top with gilded spires, that reflect the beams they receive with a marvellous splendour; some having two, some four, some six adjoining Turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding slender, tarrast aloft on the out-side like the main top of a Ship and that in several places equally distant. . . . But that of Sancta Sophia, once a Christian Temple, twice burnt, and happily, in that so sumptuously re-edified by the Emperor Justinian, exceedeth not only the rest, by whose pattern they were framed, but all other Fabricks whatsoever, throughout the whole Universe. A long labour it were to describe it exactly, and having done, my eyes that have seen it would but condemn my defective relation. The principal

part thereof riseth in an oval, surrounded with Pillars, admirable for their proportion, matter, and work-man-ship. Over those others, thorough which ample Galleries, curiously paved, and arched above, have their prospect into the Temple. . . . The Roof compact and adorned with Mosaick painting. An antique kind of work, composed of little square pieces of Marble, gilded and coloured according to the place that they are to assume in the figure or ground, which set together as if imbossed present an unexpressible stateliness, and are of marvellous durance, numbered by Pancifollus amongst things that are lost. . . . Sophia is frequented by the Sultan, being near unto the fore-front of his Seraglio, which possesseth the extreamest point of the North-East Angle, . . . divided from the rest of the City by a lofty Wall, containing three miles in circuit, and comprehending goodly Groves of Cypresses intermixed with Plains, delicate Gardens, artificial Fountains, all variety of Fruit-trees, and what not rare? Luxury being the steward, and the Treasure unexhaustible. The proud palace of the Tyrant doth open to the South, having a lofty Gate-house without Lights on the outside, and engraven with Arabick Characters, set forth with Gold and Azure, all of white Marble. This leadeth into a spacious Court three hundred yards long, and above half as wide. On the left side thereof, stands the Round of an ancient Chappel, containing the Arms that were taken from the Grecians in the subversion of this City; and at the far end of his Court a second Gate, hung with Shields and Cymiters, doth lead into another full of tall Cypress-trees, less large, yet not by much than the former. The cloisters about it leaded above, and paved with stone, the Roof supported with Columns of Marble, having Copper Chapters and Bases. . . . Between the East-wall, which also serveth for a Wall to the City, and the water, a sort of terrible Ordnance are planted, which threaten destruction to such as by Sea shall attempt a violent entry or prohibited passage." (Pp. 23-5.) The haven is, says Sandys, "throughout the world the fairest, the safest, the most profitable." (P. 29.)

**Bjeloje Osero.** See **Bealozera**.

**Blackmoor Sea.** P. R. 4. 72.

The part of the Mediterranean bordering on Mauritania, the land of the Moors or Blackamoors. It is called *Africum Pelagus*



by Ortelius. (*Parergon*, p. 22.) Jerram in his edition of *P. R.* refers to Horace (*Odes* 2. 6. 3), where this part of the Mediterranean is called "Maura unda."

**Blois.** Ormond 4. 559, 564; Commonplace, 182, 183.

A city of France on the Loire.

**Bocchus, Realme of** (Mauretania, Mauritanus, Maurusius). Ad Patrem 40; *P. R.* 4. 72; Bucer: Divorce (15) 4. 317; Contra Hisp. 7. 352; Epist. Fam. (20) 7. 398. (See also **Almansor**.)

Bocchus was king of Mauretania, that part of north Africa bounded on the north by the Mediterranean and the Atlantic, and on the east by the River Ampsaga, which divided it from Numidia; it is now Morocco and western Algeria. When the region became a Roman province the eastern part was called Mauretinia Cæsariensis. The region is the same as that which Milton elsewhere refers to as "the Kingdoms of Almansor." Bocchus is a prominent character in the *Jugurtha* of Sallust.

**Bodotria.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 67, 68 (twice). (See also **Dunbritton**.)

The Firth of Forth. It is called Bodotria by Tacitus. (*Agricola*, Sect. 23.)

**Bœotia.** Grammar (2) 6. 480. (See also **Aonian**.)

The division of Greece north of Attica.

**Boghar.** Moscovia (3) 8. 486, 487. (See also **Bactra**.)

Bokara, capital of the country of the same name in central Asia. Jenkinson writes: "We arrived at the citie of Boghar in the land of Bactria. The Citie is very great, and the houses for the most part of earth, but there are also many houses, temples, and monuments of stone sumptuously builded, and gilt, and specially bath stoves so artificially built, that the like thereof is not in the world. . . . This Countrey of Boghar was sometime subject to the Persians, and do now speake the Persian tongue, but yet now it is a kingdome of itselfe. . . . There is yerely great resort of Marchants to this Citie of Boghar, which travaile in great Caravans from the countries thereabout adjoining, as India, Balgh, Russia, with divers others, and in times past from Cathay." (Hak. 1. 331.)



**Bohemia.** Eikonocl. (17) 3. 464; 1 Defens. (1) 6. 22.

An ancient kingdom, now part of the Czecho-Slovak state.

**Bokara.** See **Boghar.**

**Bologna.** See **Bononia.**

**Boloigne** (Bononiensis Portus, Gessoriacum). Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 82, 84, 86, 87; (6) 5. 278; Lit. Rich. (11) 7. 342.

Boulogne, the Roman Gessoriacum, a port of France.

**Bononia.** 2 Defens. 6. 289; Rami Vita 7. 183, 185.

Bologna (Latin, *Bononia*), a city of Tuscany, famous for its university.

**Bononiensis Pontus.** See **Boloigne.**

**Bordeaux.** See **Burdeaux.**

**Boristhenes.** Moscovia (4) 8. 489, 492.

Now usually called Dnieper, a river of western Russia flowing into the Black Sea.

**Borussia.** See **Prussia.**

**Boscham.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 289.

A seaport of Sussex, England.

**Bosporus.** P. L. 2. 1018. (See also **Justling Rocks.**)

The strait connecting the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea. Dionysius Periegetes (ll. 142-3) calls it the "narrowest of all the straits of the stormy sea."

**Boston.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 199.

A seaport of Lincolnshire, on the River Witham.

**Boulogne.** See **Boloigne.**

**Bourne.** See **Brunne.**

**Braclavia.** Decl. Poland 8. 462.

A part of Poland lying between the Dniester and the Bug. The name survives in that of the city of Braclaw.

**Bradford** (Bradanford). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 157.

Camden, to whom Milton refers in the text, writes: "The Avon . . . washes Bradford, antiently called from its broad

ford Bradanford, situate on the slope of a hill, and built intirely of stone, where Kenilwalch, king of the West Saxons, fought a bloody battle with his kinsman Cuthred. Here the Avon takes its leave of Wilts, and enters Somersetshire.” (1. 89.) Camden’s identification is now accepted. (*Two Chr.* 2. 24.)

**Brandenburg** (Brandenburgicus Ducatus). Lit. Oliv. (20) 7. 262; Decl. Poland 8. 468.

A dukedom of Germany, corresponding in part to the present Prussian province of Brandenburg.

**Branford.** See **Brentford**.

**Brasil.** Animadv. (3. 37) 3. 213; Lit. Oliv. (23) 7. 265; (28) 7. 271; (41) 7. 287, 288 (twice); Lit. Rich. (10) 7. 341; Sixteen Let. 13.

In Milton’s time a Portuguese possession.

**Brecknock.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216. (See also **Bricnam-Mere**.) The capital of Brecknockshire, Wales, on the Usk.

**Bremensis Civitas** (Brema). Lit. Oliv. (5) 7. 242; (6) 7. 243.

Bremen, the German state whose capital is Bremen, on the Weser.

**Brentford** (Branford). Eikonocl. (18) 3. 469; Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 259, 260; MS. 2. 114.

A village of Middlesex, England, at the junction of the Brent with the Thames. It was sacked by Prince Rupert in 1642.

**Brestensis Portus** (Brivatis). Lit. Oliv. (50) 7. 300.

Brest, a port of Brittany, France.

**Bricnam-Mere.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216. (See also **Brecknock**.)

Camden, to whom Milton refers in a note, writes: “Two miles east from hence (Brecknock) a lake spreads itself. . . . The English call it Brecknock-mere. It is two miles long, and about as many broad. . . . Marianus Scotus seems to call this lake Bricenau-mere, when he relates that Edelfleda the Mercian, A. D. 913, entered the country of the Britons to take the castle at Bricenaumere, where she made the wife of the British king prisoner. Whether this castle was Brecknocke itselfe or Castle Dinas, which commands this lake on a rock tapering as it rises is by no means clear.” (2. 470.)

**Bridgenorth.** See **Quatbrig**.

**Bridge-Street.** *Apology* (6) 3. 293; (8) 3. 297.

Referred to as a street in heaven by Bishop Hall in his *Satires* 2. 7. 36. He took the name from a street in Cambridge.

**Bristol.** See **Bristow**.

**Bristow** (Eristow). *Eikonocl.* (18) 3. 469; *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 281, 287.

Bristol, in Gloucestershire, on the Avon.

**Britain** (Albion, Britannia, Samothea). *Comus* 27; *Eleg.* 1. 71; *Præsul.* El. 9; *Ad. Rous.* 8; 1 *Prod. Bomb.* 1; 3 *Prod. Bomb.* 5; *Quint. Nov.* 96, 202; *Mansus* 84; *Damon.* 165; *Sonnet* 18. 2; *P. L.* 1. 581; *P. R.* 4. 77; *Church-gov.* (2. Pref.) 3. 145; *Eikonocl.* (1) 3. 343; (28) 3. 521; *Areopag.* 4. 437; *Kings & Mag.* 4. 473; *Ormond* 4. 557; *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 4 (4 times), 5, 6, 8, 12 (twice), 20, 21, 22; (2) 5. 30 (twice), 31 (4 times), 32, 42, 46, 47 (twice), 50, 52, 53, 57, 66, 67 (twice), 69, 72 (twice), 73 (thrice), 74, 76, 77, 80 (twice), 81, 82, 84, 85, 87, 88 (twice), 89 (4 times), 90, 92, 93; (3) 5. 100, 101, 103 (twice), 110 (twice), 115, 119, 120, 121, 127, 133, 135; (4) 5. 141 (twice), 181; (5) 5. 220; *Hirelings* 5. 376; 1 *Defens.* (1) 6. 15; (5) 6. 114; (8) 6. 139, 140, 149; 2 *Defens.* 6. 249, 301, 318; *Epist. Fam.* (10) 7. 386; *Moscovia* (Pref.) 8. 470; *Commonplace* 245. (See also **Utmost Isles**.)

**Britain in France.** See **Armorica**.

**Britannia.** See **Britain**.

**Brittenburgh.** *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 115.

An ancient fortress described by Ussher as a Roman work at the mouth of the Rhine. (*Britannicarum Ecclesiarum Antiquitates*, pp. 418 ff.) Milton, as he indicates in a note, took his description from Ussher.

**Brivatis.** See **Brestensis**.

**Bruges.** *Tenure* 4. 487; *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 271 (twice); *Lit. Senat.* (41) 7. 231.

A city of Belgium.

**Brunanburg** (Bruneford, Wendune). *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 220, 223, 224. (See also **Glendale**.)

The site of the famous battle of Brunanburh is unknown. (*Two Chr.* 2. 140.) It is called also Wendune and Bruneford.

**Bruneford.** See **Brunanburg.**

**Brunne.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 199.

Bourne, a town of Lincolnshire.

**Brussels.** See **Bruxellæ.**

**Bruxellæ.** Lit. Senat. (9) 7. 195.

Brussels, the capital of Belgium.

1. **Buckingham.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217.

The chief town of Buckinghamshire.

2. **Buckingham.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 250.

A county of England bounded on the north by Northampton, on the east by Bedford, Hertford, and Middlesex, on the south by Berkshire, on the west by Oxfordshire. The Thames flows along the southern side of the county. In this county, Milton lived at Horton from 1632 to 1638, and at Chalfont St. Giles in 1665-6.

**Buelth.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 119.

Builth, in Brecknockshire, on the Wye.

**Bug.** See **Hypanis.**

**Builth.** See **Buelth.**

**Bulendun.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 284.

An unidentified place.

**Burdeaux** (Bordeaux, Burdegala). Animadv. (13. 76) 3. 225; Lit. Oliv. (18) 7. 260; (50) 7. 300, 301.

A city of southwestern France, on the Garonne. It was famous for its varnish, hence Milton's reference to a "Burdeaux glosse." Vizards, which he proceeds to mention, were often varnished. Compare the following from Shelton's translation of *Don Quixote*: "Hee pulled out a pasted nose, and a varnisht vizard." (Part 2, Chap. 14.)

**Burdegala.** See **Burdeaux.**

**Burford.** See **Beorford.**

**Burgondy.** See **Burgundie.**

**Burgundie** (Burgundy). Eikonocl. (21) 3. 483 (twice), 484; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 83.

Formerly an independent kingdom, with its capital at Dijon, later a province of eastern France.

**Bury**. Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 195; (6) 5. 253, 265.

Bury St. Edmund's, Suffolk.

**Buttingtun**. Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 208.

A town on the Severn in Montgomeryshire.

**Byzantium**. See **Bizance**.

**Caerbadus**. See **Bath**

**Caer-Caradoc**. Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 53.

Milton refers to Camden, who writes as follows of the River Clun, Shropshire: "Where it joins the Temd, among uncertain shallows rises a hill famous in ancient times, called Caer Caradoc, because about A. D. 53, Caratacus the renowned British king fortified it with a rampart of stone, and held it out obstinately with his subjects against Ostorius and the Roman legions." (2. 395.)

**Caerebranc**. See **York**.

**Caerguent**. See **Winchester**.

**Caerkeynt**. See **Canterbury**.

**Caerlegion**. See **Caerleon**.

**Caer-Legion**. See **Chester**.

**Caerleir**. See **Leicester**.

**Caerleon** (Caerlegion, Caerose). Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 22, 23; (2) 5. 84.

Caerleon-upon-Usk, in Monmouthshire, England, famous as the capital city of King Arthur. Milton's information is from Geoffrey of Monmouth. (3. 10.)

**Caerlud**. See **London**.

**Caerose**. See **Caerlegion**.

**Cæsarea**. Church-gov. (2.3) 3. 164.

A seaport of Palestine.

**Cæsarea Philippi**. See **Paneas**.

**Cairleil.** See **Carlile**.

**Cairo.** See **Memphis**.

**Caithness.** See **Cathness**.

**Calabria.** P. L. 2. 661.

The southwest peninsula of Italy, extending toward Sicily.

**Calater** (Calaterium). Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 21, 24.

A forest which Holinshed says is "neare unto Yorke" (3. 7), and also puts in Scotland. (3. 2.)

**Caledonius.** See **Scotland**.

**1. Cales.** P. R. 4. 117.

A city of Campania, now called Calvi, the territory of which adjoined the celebrated "Falernus ager," and was, like it, famous for its wine. Horace mentions the wine of Cales. (*Odes* 1. 20. 9, etc.)

**2. Cales.** See **Gades**.

**Caln.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 238.

Calne, Wiltshire.

**Calvi.** See **1. Cales**.

**Cam.** See **Camus**.

**Cama.** Moscovia (1) 8. 475. (See also **Nagay**.)

A river of Russia, one of the largest tributaries of the Volga. In describing his journey down the Volga from Cazan, Jenkinson says: "We passed by a goodly river called Cama, which we left on our left hand. This river falleth out of the countrey of Permia into the river of Volga, and is from Cazan 15 leagues." (Hak. 1. 325.)

**Camalodunum** (Colchester, Colnchester). Fairfax, Title; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 47, 50, 52, 58, 59 (twice), 84; (5) 5. 218. (See also **Maldon**.)

Colchester, a town of Essex on the River Colne. In identifying it with Maldon Milton seems to be following Camden, who writes: "The Chelmer, . . . changing its name to Blackwater or Pant, visits the antient Roman colony of Camalodunum, which has made this shore famous. . . . In tracing this city how some writers have betrayed their ignorance, when its name discovers it to the blindest observer. Many have sought it . . .



at Colchester, when, with scarce any alteration in the name, it is now called Maldon." (2. 44.) Colchester was besieged by Fairfax from June 15 to August 28, 1648, when the town fell.

**Cambalu** (Cathaia, Paquin). P. L. 11. 388, 390; *Moscovia* (3) 8. 487. (See also **Cathay**.)

Cambalu is an alternative name for Peking, the capital of China. It is the same as the city of Cathaia, described in *Moscovia*. So long as Cathay and China were supposed to be separate countries, instead of the same country under two names, Cambalu was believed to be the capital of Cathay, and Paquin of China. Milton's lines preserve for us the belief that Cambalu and Paquin were distinct. Yet before the date of *Paradise Lost* some Englishmen knew that the two were one; for example, Bacon writes in the *New Atlantis*, a work known to Milton: "Paguin (which is the same with Cambaline [Cambalu])."

Marco Polo tells of Cambalu as follows: "Now there was on that spot in old times a great and noble city called Cambaluc, which is as much as to say in our tongue 'The City of the Emperor.' But the Great Kaan . . . caused the present city to be built beside the old one, with only a river between them. . . . As regards the size of this (new) city you must know that it has a compass of 24 miles, for each side of it hath a length of 6 miles, and it is four-square. And it is all walled round with walls of earth which have a thickness of full ten paces at bottom, and a height of more than 10 paces; but they are not so thick at top, for they diminish in thickness as they rise, so that at top they are only about 3 paces thick. And they are provided throughout with loop-holed battlements, which are all white-washed. There are 12 gates, and over each gate there is a great and handsome palace, so that there are on each side of the square three gates and five palaces; for (I ought to mention) there is at each angle also a great and handsome palace. In these palaces are vast halls in which are kept the arms of the city garrison. The streets are so straight and wide that you can see right along them from end to end and from one gate to the other. And up and down the city there are beautiful palaces, and many great and fine hostelries, and fine houses in great numbers. . . . Moreover the established guard at each gate of the city is 1000 armed men; not that you are to imagine this guard is kept up

for fear of any attack, but only as a guard of honor for the Sovereign, who resides there, and to prevent thieves from doing mischief in the town. . . . You must know that the city of Cambaluc hath such a multitude of houses, and such a vast population inside the walls and outside, that it seems quite past all possibility. There is a suburb outside each of the gates, which are twelve in number; and these suburbs are so great that they contain more people than the city itself. . . . To this city also are brought articles of greater cost and rarity, and in greater abundance of all kinds, than to any other city in the world. For people of every description, and from every region, bring things (including all the costly wares of India, as well as the fine and precious wares of Cathay itself with its provinces), some for the sovereign, some for the court, some for the city which is so great, some for the crowds of Barons and Knights, some for the great hosts of the Emperor which are quartered round about; and thus between court and city the quantity brought in is endless. As a sample, I tell you, no day in the year passes that there do not enter the city 1000 cart-loads of silk alone, from which are made quantities of cloth of silk and gold, and of other goods. And this is not to be wondered at; for in all the countries round about there is no flax, so that everything has to be made of silk. It is true, indeed, that in some parts of the country there is cotton and hemp, but not sufficient for their wants. This, however, is not of much consequence, because silk is so abundant and cheap, and is a more valuable substance than either flax or cotton. Round about this great city of Cambaluc there are some 200 other cities at various distances, from which traders come to sell their goods and buy others for their lords; and all find means to make their sales and purchases, so that the traffic of the city is passing great." (Pp. 374-415.) "You must know that for three months of the year, . . . the Great Kaan resides in the capital city of Cathay, which is called Cambaluc (and which is at the north-eastern extremity of the country). In that city stands his great Palace, and now I will tell you what it is like. It is enclosed all round by a great wall forming a square, each side of which is a mile in length; that is to say, the whole compass thereof is four miles. This you may depend on; it is also very thick, and a good ten paces in height, whitewashed and loop-holed all round. At each angle of the wall there is a very fine and rich palace. . . . Also midway

between every two of these Corner Palaces there is another of the like. . . . Inside of this wall there is a second. . . . This enclosure also has eight palaces corresponding to those of the outer wall. . . . In the middle of the second enclosure is the Lord's Great Palace, and I will tell you what it is like. You must know that it is the greatest palace that ever was. . . . The roof is very lofty, and the walls of the Palace all covered with gold and silver. They are also adorned with representations of dragons (sculptured and gilt), beasts and birds, knights and idols, and sundry other objects. And on the ceiling too you see nothing but gold and silver and painting. . . . The Hall of the Palace is so large that it could easily dine 6000 people; and it is quite a marvel to see how many rooms there are besides. The building is altogether so vast, so rich and so beautiful, that no man on earth could design anything superior to it. The outside of the roof also is all colored with vermilion and yellow and green and blue and other hues, which are fixed with a varnish so fine and exquisite that they shine like crystal, and lend a resplendent lustre to the Palace as seen for a great way round. . . . Moreover on the north side of the Palace, about a bow-shot off, there is a hill which has been made by art, . . . it is a good hundred paces in height and a mile in compass. This hill is entirely covered with trees that never lose their leaves but remain ever green. And I assure you that wherever a beautiful tree may exist, and the Emperor gets news of it, he sends for it and has it transplanted bodily with all its roots and the earth attached to them, and planted on that hill of his. No matter how big the tree may be, he gets it carried by his elephants; and in this way he has got together the most beautiful collection of trees in all the world. And he has also caused the whole hill to be covered with the ore of azure, which is very green. And thus not only are the trees all green, but the hill itself is all green likewise; and there is nothing to be seen on it that is not green; and hence it is called the Green Mount; and in good sooth 'tis named well. On the top of the hill again there is a fine big palace which is all green inside and out; and thus the hill, and the trees, and the palace form together a charming spectacle; and it is marvellous to see their uniformity of color! Everybody who sees them is delighted. And the Great Kaan has caused this beautiful prospect to be formed for the comfort and solace and delectation of his heart." (Pp. 362-6.)

Milton's description of Cathaia, or Cambalu, in *Moscovia* is taken from the relations of those Russian travelers whom he commends in the Preface. Their report follows: "From this white Citie, or Castle, to the greatest Citie of all Cataya, called Catay, is two daies journey, where the King himselfe dwelleth. It is a very great Citie, built of white stone, foure square, and in compasse it is foure days journey; upon every corner thereof are very great Towres high built, and white, and amongst the wall are very faire and high Towres, likewise white and intermingled with Blue or Azure, upon the Gates, Wall, and Towres; the Loop-holes or Windowes are well furnished with Ordnance, and a strong Watch. In the midst of this white Citie standeth a Castle built of Magnet, or Loadstone, wherein the King himselfe dwelleth, called Tambun; this Castle standeth so in the midst of this Citie, that every way you have halfe a dayes going to it from the Gates, through the streets which hath stone shoppes on both sides with all manner of Merchandizes; upon their shops they have their houses built of stone, cunningly painted more than the former Cities. The Castle of Magnets is curiously set forth with all manner of artificiall and precious devices, in the middest whereof standeth the Kings Palace, the top whereof is all gilt over with Gold. . . . The Citie of Catay, where the King dwelleth, is built upon an even plaine ground, and is incompassed round about with a River called Youga, which falleth into the blacke Sea, which is from the Citie Catay seven dayes travell, so that there come no ships neerer the City Catay, then seven dayes travell off, but all things are transported in small Vessels and shipboats. The Merchandizes the King doth send into all parts of his Dominions of Catay, and from thence are carried over the borders, into the Land of Mugalla, to the King Altine, to the blacke Kollmakes, to the Iron King, into Boghar and other Dominions. Their Patriarkes and Friers travell with the commodities, as Velvets, Sattens, Damaskes, Silver, Leopard Skinnes, Turkesses, and blacke Zenders, for which they buy Horses and bring them into Catay, for in Catay are but few horses, . . . and Cloth they have none. . . . The people are very faire but not warlike, timorous and most their endeavor is in great and rich traffick." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 801.)

A friar who had travelled to Pekin from India by sea writes: "Pequin may be called the Mother Citie of the Worlds Monarchie

for the wealth, government, greatnesse, justice, provisions. It stands in the height of 41 degrees to the North; it containeth in circuit . . . thirtie leagues, ten in length, and five in bredth, all which space is environed with two Walls, and innumerable Towers and Bulwarkes." ( *Pilgrimes* 3. 272.)

**Cambria.** See **Wales.**

1. **Cambridge** (Cantabrigia, Grantbrig, University). Carrier 8; Sonnet<sup>r</sup> 11. 14; Eleg. 2. Title; Apology 3. 264; Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 290 (thrice), 292; (Parl.) 4. 298; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 156; (5) 5. 203, 218; (6) 5. 250; 2 Defens. 6. 284 (twice), 287; Epist. Fam. (3) 7. 372; (4) 7. 373.

The seat of the University of Cambridge, in Cambridgeshire. Thomas Fuller describes it as follows: "Cambridge is the chief credit of the county, as the University is of Cambridge. It is confessed that Oxford far exceeds it for sweetnes of situation, and yet it may be maintained that though there be better air in Oxford, yet there is more in the colleges of Cambridge, for Oxford is an university in a town, Cambridge a town in an university, where the colleges are not surrounded with the offensive embraces of streets, but generally situated on the outside, affording the better conveniency of private walks and gardens about them." (*Worthies* 1. 224, ed. 1840.) Camden says: "This city, which is the second university, the second eye, and the second support of England, famous for being the magazine of religion and learning, is situated on the Cam, which after sporting among the islands it has formed on its west side, turns east and divides the town into two parts, united by a bridge, whence the modern name Cambridge arose. Beyond the bridge is a large old castle, which seems to have lasted its time, and the college of St. Mary Magdalen. On this (the eastern) side the bridge, where lies the largest part of the town, it makes an handsome appearance by the disposition of the streets, the number of the churches, and 16 beautiful residences of the Muses, or Colleges, in which many learned men are supported. . . . Nor is any requisite of a most flourishing university wanting here except that the marshiness of the situation renders the air less wholesome." (2. 123.)

The number of dwellings in Cambridge was less in the time of Milton than in 1749, when there were, according to Professor Maitland, 1636. He writes: "In the days of Elizabeth and her



two next successors there was a scare at Cambridge, as elsewhere, about overcrowding. Some minute statistics were collected at Cambridge. . . . The outcome is summed up in a document written in 1632. . . . The general impressions left upon my mind by these curious returns, . . . are that the number of houses on a given area had been rapidly increasing during the past sixty years." (*Township and Borough*, pp. 102-5.) Since Milton spent seven years at Cambridge, he must have been familiar with the town and the surrounding country.

**2. Cambridge.** See **Cantbrig**.

**Cambridgeshire.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 214; (6) 5. 250.

An eastern county of England, part of the Fen Country.

**Came.** See **Camus**.

**Camelford** (Gasulford). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 187.

Galford, Devonshire. (*Two Chr.* 2. 384.) Milton's identification with Camelford, or Gafulford, in Cornwall on the River Alan, is probably from Camden (1.6) to whom he refers in a note. The spelling *Gasulford* is a misprint for Gafulford.

**Camenick.** Decl. Poland 8. 463.

Kamenetz-Podolsk, the capital of Podolia, in southeastern Russia. Described by Cromerus as strong by nature and fortification. (*Polonia*, ed. of 1587, reprinted 1901, p. 43.)

**Campania.** P. R. 4. 93; Divorce (2. 3) 4. 69.

A district of Italy on the west coast, south of Latium.

**Camus.** Marchioness 59; Lycidas 103; Eleg. 1. 11, 89.

Camus is the Latin form of Cam, the name of the river flowing through Cambridge, called also Granta. Milton describes the river as "reed-bearing," and as having "rushy" pools, and his lines,

Next Camus, reverend Sire, went footing slow,  
His Mantle hairy, and his Bonnet sedge,

suggest his frequent observation of the sluggish course of the stream, between banks where water-plants grow. The appearance of Camus resembles that of the aged god of the Tiber. (*Aeneid* 8. 31-4) Masson gives the following note on *Lycidas* 103-7: "The garb given to Camus must doubtless be characteristic,



and is perhaps most succinctly explained by a Latin note which appeared in a Greek translation of *Lycidas* by Mr. John Plumptre in 1797. 'The mantle,' said Mr. Plumptre in this note, 'is as if made of the plant river-sponge, which floats copiously in the Cam; the bonnet of the river sedge, distinguished by vague marks traced somehow over the middle of the leaves, and serrated at the edge of the leaves, after the fashion of the *ai ai* of the hyacinth.' It is said that the flags of the Cam still exhibit, when dried, 'these dusky streaks in the middle, and apparent scrawlings on the edge; and Milton (in whose MS. 'scrawled o'er' was first written for 'inwrought') is supposed to have carried away from the 'arundifer Camus' this exact recollection."

**Canaan** (Holy Land, Palestinus, Promis'd Land). Ps. 114. 3; Ad Patrem 85; P. L. 1. Arg.; 3. 531, 536; 12. 135, 156, 172, 215, 217, 269, 309, 315, 339; P. R. 3. 176, 366; Samson 380; Apology 3. 266; (12) 3. 323; Divorce (Pref.) 4. 7; Hirelings 5. 352. (See also **Israel**, **Palestine**.)

Milton gives two general surveys of the Land of Canaan, one of which, P. L. 3. 536-8, is based on the Biblical expression "from Dan even to Beersheba" (*e. g.*, Judges 20. 1), these two cities being the most northern and the most southern in the country. The other, P. L. 12. 137-46, is much more elaborate, and seems to contain elements from many passages of Scripture, such as Numbers 34. 1-15; Deuteronomy 34. 1-4; Joshua 13; 1 Kings 8, 65; Ezekiel 47. 13-21.

**Canada**. Areopag. 4. 413.

Milton uses the word to mean the northern part of the continent of North America (*cf.* "Dominion of Canada" as used to-day). In his time, however, the name seems to have been restricted to the country along the St. Lawrence River (Blaeu, p. 26), a usage which long persisted in the application of the name only to the provinces of Quebec and Montreal.

**Canariæ Insulæ**. Lit. Senat. (21) 7. 206; Contra Hisp. 7. 356. (See also **Azores**, **Hesperides**, **Palma**, **Teneriffe**.)

The Canaries, a group of islands in the Atlantic, off the north-west coast of Africa.

**Canary Islands**. See **Canariæ Insulæ**.

**Candahar**. See **Candaor**.

**Candaor.** P. R. 3. 316. (See also **Arachosia**.)

The modern Candahar, a province of Afghanistan, and a city of the same name, on the highway from Persia to India. Candahar is a more modern name than some of those associated with it by Milton, and is partly synonymous with Arachosia, a name which has gone out of use. Purchas writes: "Candahar is a Citie of importance, which is frequented with Merchants of Turkie, Persia, and the parts of India." (*Pilgrimes* 1. 236.)

**Candinos.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472.

Now Cape Kanin. It marks the eastern entrance to the White Sea, in northern Russia.

**Cantabrigia.** See 1. **Cambridge**.

**Cantbrig.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 215.

Cambridge in Gloucestershire. Ethelwerd (A. D. 909), to whom Milton refers, calls it a place on the eastern side of the River Severn where there was a bridge.

**Canterbury** (Caerkeynt, Cantuariensis, Doroverne). Reformation (1) 3. 7, 12; (2) 3. 60; Church-gov. (1. 5) 3. 119; Eikonocl. (9) 3. 406; Colast. 4. 357; Ormond 4. 564; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15; (4) 5. 139, 141, 162, 181; (5) 5. 192, 193, 231 (twice); (6) 5. 241 (twice), 249, 251 (twice), 252, 278 (twice), 279, 280, 283, 290; 1 Defens. (8) 6. 141; Commonplace 179.

A city in Kent, on the River Stour. Geoffrey of Monmouth ascribes its foundation, under the name of Kaerlem, to Hudibras. (2. 9.) Nennius gives the name Cairceint. Bede refers to it in his *Ecclesiastical History* by the Roman name Doruvernus.

**Cantuariensis.** See **Canterbury**.

**Cape.** See **Cape of Hope**, **Green Cape**.

**Cape of Hope.** P. L. 2. 641; 4. 160. (See also **Ethiopian**.)

The Cape of Good Hope. An English captain who circumnavigated the globe in 1587 writes as follows of the trade winds met by ships when

they on the trading Flood  
Through the wide Ethiopian to the Cape  
Ply stemming nightly toward the Pole.

(P. L. 2. 640-2.)

"From the 19 day of March unto the 20 day of May, we found the windes for the most part betweene the South and the East-southeast, being then between the Ilands of Maluco, and the cape of Buena Esperanza, in the latitude of 34 degrees to the South of the Line." (Hak. 3. 836.)

**Cape Verde.** See **Green Cape.**

**Caphtor.** Samson 1713.

The land from which the Philistines came (Deuteronomy 2. 23; Jeremiah 47.4; Amos 9.7), variously identified with Crete, the Delta of the Nile, and Cilicia. In the time of Milton Cappadocia, the form used in the Vulgate, was also suggested. (Bochart, p. 329.)

**Capitol** (Tarpeian Rock). Eleg. 1. 69; P. L. 9. 508; P. R. 4. 47, 49; Eikonocl. (26) 3. 501 (thrice); (28) 3. 517. (See also **Quirini.**)

The Capitoline or Tarpeian Hill is the smallest of the seven hills of Rome, and one of those nearest the Tiber. It was the Citadel of Rome, and on it stood the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

**Cappadocus.** 1 Defens. (2) 6. 30.

Of Cappadocia, a country in the eastern part of Asia Minor, west of the Euphrates. Milton is quoting from Martial's lines:

Civis non Syriaeve, Parthiaeve,  
Nec de Cappadocis eques catastis.

(10. 76.)

**Capreæ.** P. R. 4. 92; 1 Defens. (2) 6. 27.

An island on the coast of Campania, of which Sandys writes thus: "We passed between this cape [of Minerva] and Capræ, an island distant three miles from the same, small and rocky, having no Haven nor convenient station. But the air is there mild, even during the Winter, being defended from the bitter North by the Surrentine Mountains, and by the West-wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Summer; possessing on all sides the pleasure of the Sea, and the delicate Prospects of Vesuvium, Naples, Cuma, and the adjoining Islands. . . . Tyberius made Capræ, by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous and unhappy; who hither withdrawing from the affairs of the Common-wealth, for that the Island was inaccessible on all sides by reason of the

upright cliffs, except only at one place, no man being suffered to land but upon especial admittance, hence sent his Mandates of death." (Pp. 196-7.) Milton perhaps visited Capreæ when in Naples.

**Caribiæ Insulæ.** Contra Hisp. 7. 361.

The Lesser Antilles, in the West Indies.

**Carisbrooke.** See **Withgarburgh.**

**Carlile** (Cairleil). Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15; (2) 5. 73.

Carlisle, in Cumberland, England.

**Carlisle.** See **Carlile.**

1. **Carmel.** P. L. 12. 144.

A hilly promontory breaking the coast of Palestine, with its ridge extending to the southeast. Milton's "on the shore Mount Carmel," is perhaps from Jeremiah 46. 18, where are the words "Carmel by the sea."

2. **Carmel.** MS. 2. 110.

A town of Judah about ten miles southeast of Hebron. (1 Samuel 25.)

**Carpathian.** Comus 872.

Pertaining to Carpathus, an island in the Ægean Sea, south-east of Rhodes, where Proteus was fabled to dwell.

**Carr.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 191, 192; (6) 5. 264.

The River Char, Dorsetshire. (*Chronicle* 833, 840.)

**Carron.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 82.

A river of Stirlingshire, Scotland, which flows into the Firth of Forth.

**Carthage.** See 1. **Carthago.**

1. **Carthago.** P. R. 3. 35; 1 Defens. (10) 6. 169; 5 Prolus. 7. 437.

Ancient Carthage, on the shore of what is now Tunisia.

2. **Carthago.** Contra Hisp. 7. 358.

Cartagena, a seaport of Colombia on the Caribbean Sea, founded in 1583.

**Casan.** See **Cazan.**

**Casbeen.** P. L. 10. 436. (See also **Bactrian, Hispahan.**)

Kasbin, a city some distance south of the Caspian Sea, formerly a capital of Persia. We find the following in Purchas: "Casbin, a citie very wealthy, by reason of the Kings Palace, and the great concourse of Merchants which resort thither. . . . This Citie is seated in a goodly fertile plaine of three or foure daies journey in length, furnished with two thousand Villages, to serve the necessary uses thereof. . . . It is now one of the seats of the Persian Kings Empire, which was translated by King Tamas, this Kings Grand-father, from Tauris. . . . The gate of the Kings Palace is built with stone of divers colours, and curiously enamuled with Gold: on the seeling within is carved the warres of the Persian Kings, and the sundry battels fought by them against the Turkes and Tartars; the pavements of the rooms beneath, and Chambers above are spread with most fine Carpets, woven and tessued with Silke and Gold, all Ensignes and Monuments of the Persian greatnesse." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1430.)

**Casius, Mount.** P. L. 2. 593. (See also **Serbonian Bog.**)

The summit of a range of hills on the borders of Egypt and Arabia Petraea, south of the Mediterranean. Sandys, after giving an abridgment of the account of the Serbonian Bog by Diodorus, continues: "Close to this standeth the Mountain Cassius, no other than a huge mole of sand, famous for the Temple of Jupiter, and Sepulchre of Pompey." (P. 107.)

**Caspian.** Quint. Nov. 20; P. L. 2. 716; P. R. 3. 271; *Moscovia* (1) 8. 474, 475, 476 (twice). (See also **Hyrcanian.**)

Mela writes of the Caspian Sea: "Altogether raging, savage, without ports, exposed to winds on all sides." (3. 5.) Anthony Jenkinson says: "Thus sailing sometimes along the coast, and sometimes out of sight of land, the 13 day of May, having a contrary winde, wee came to an anker, being three leagues from the shoare, and there rose a sore storme, which continued 44 houres, and our cable being of our owne spinning, brake, and lost our anker, and being off a lee shoare, and having no boate to helpe us, we hoysed our saile, and bare roomer with the said shoare, looking for present death, but as God provided for us, we ranne into a creeke ful of oze, and so saved our selves with our barke. . . . Thus when the storme was seased, we went out of the creeke againe. . . . Within two dayes after, there arose

another great storme, at the Northeast, and we lay a trie, being driven far into the sea, and had much ado to keepe our barke from sinking, the billow was so great." (Hak. 1. 334.) Jenkinson gives a similar account of a storm which lasted seven days. (Hak. 1. 345.) Marlowe calls the Caspian "ever-raging." (*1 Tamburlaine* 176.)

**Cassibelauni Jugera.** Damon. 149. (See also **Colnus**.)

Frequently interpreted as St. Albans, Hertfordshire, the capital city of Cassivellaunus. (Masson, *Milton's Poems* 3. 358.) There seems, however, to have been no association of either Milton or Diodati with St. Albans. Perhaps the words refer to the same territory as that mentioned in the remainder of the same line, "ad aquas Colni," and mean the neighborhood of Horton, Buckinghamshire, for the realm of Cassivellaunus lay north of the Thames, and included that county. (Camden 1. 313.) It is so placed in *Hist. Brit.* (2) 5. 39, where Milton refers to Camden.

**Castalian Spring.** P. L. 4. 274.

A fountain at Daphne (*q. v.*), named after that mentioned under **Castalis**.

**Castalis.** Eleg. 4. 32; 5.9.

The Castalian Spring is a fountain at Delphi, the water of which was used for purification in connection with the worship of Apollo there. It was supposed to impart poetic inspiration to those who drank its waters.

**Casteel.** See **Castile**.

**Castile** (Casteel). Church-gov. (2. 1) 3. 152; *Commonplace* 185.

Formerly a kingdom in the northern and central parts of the Spanish peninsula.

**Cataio.** See **Cathay**.

**Cataracta.** *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 177.

Catterick, in northwestern Yorkshire, on the River Swale. (Camden 3. 24.)

**Catelina.** See **Providentia**.

**Cathaia.** See **Cambalu**.



**Cathaian.** See **Cathay**.

**Cathay** (Cathaian, Cataio, China, Sinaean). *P. L.* 3. 438; 10. 293; 11. 388, 390; *Animadv.* (3. 37) 3. 213; *Areopag.* 4. 413; *Epist. Fam.* (18) 7. 396; *Moscovia* (Pref.) 8. 469, 470; (1) 8. 471; (3) 8. 484, 485 (thrice), 486 (thrice), 487 (thrice), 488. (See also **Cambalu**, **Sericana**, **Vaiguts**.)

Now known to be the same as the northern half of China. The name **Cathay** was applied to China by those who obtained their knowledge from travelers who went overland, while the name **China** was used by those who went by water. The Russians still know China by the name of **Cathay**. (Yule, *Marco Polo*, p. 12.) Though direct intercourse between **Cathay** and the West ceased about the middle of the fourteenth century, the name still remained, with all the associations which had been given it by accounts of the power of Chingiz Kaan and other mighty Mongol emperors. When in the sixteenth century China was rediscovered from the south by the Portuguese, the name **Cathay** continued to be used. It was applied, however, not to northern China, but to an empire supposed to lie farther north in what is now eastern Siberia. The Chinese policy of exclusion made it difficult for strangers to learn much of their country, and the impression made on the traders and missionaries of the period of discovery was unlike that made on travelers who visited the land at the time of the brilliant rule of the house of Chingiz. Consequently, even to the end of the sixteenth century, China and **Cathay** were thought of as different regions, and were so represented on maps. Mercator, for example, shows **Cathay** north of China, and locates **Cambalu** in latitude 58°, longitude 160°, and Davity distinguishes between them. Samuel Purchas was much interested in the question of the possible identity of China and **Cathay**, of which he gives a long discussion in the *Pilgrimage*. (Pp. 461-6.) An excellent historical review of the subject is made by Colonel Henry Yule in *Cathay and the Way Thither*. Whether or not Milton knew China and **Cathay** to be the same, he accepts them as geographically distinct in *P. L.* 11. 388-90. Perhaps he retains the older belief for the sake of poetic effect. The ideas which a reader is likely to associate with **Cambalu**, and **Cathay**, and the military power of the Great Kaan are unlike those called up by the commercial renown and

exclusive policy of Peking and China. On occasion Milton was willing to identify the Chinese with the inhabitants of Cathay, which had been earlier known as Serica (see **Sericana**), as is shown by the following passage:

the barren plaines  
Of Sericana, where Chineses drive  
With Sails and Wind their cany Waggon light.  
(*P. L.* 3. 437-439.)

Henry Hudson and other Englishmen who early attempted to find the Northeast Passage were in search of Cathay rather than China, which they supposed to lie far to the south. (Cf. *Areopag.* 4. 413.) Milton alludes to their search for Cathay in *P. L.* 10. 291-3. The following is part of a commission given certain Englishmen who set out to find a way to China by the northeast: "A voyage by them to be made by Gods Grace, for search and discoveries of a passage by sea from hence by Boroughs streights, and the Island Vaigats, Eastwards, to the countries or dominions of the mightie Prince, the Emperour of Cathay, and in the same unto the Cities of Cambalu and Quinsay, or to either of them. . . . We hope that the continent or firme land of Asia doth not stretch it selfe so farre Northwards, but that there may be found a sea passable by it, between the latitude of 70 and 80 degrees. . . . Passe Eastwards alongst the same coast, keeping it always in your sight, if conveniently you may, untill you come to the mouth of the river Ob, and when you come unto it, passe over the said rivers mouth into the border of land, on the Eastside of the same . . . and being in sight of the same Easterly land, doe you in Gods name proceed alongst by it from thence Eastwards, keeping the same alwayes on your starboardside in sight, if you may, and follow the tract of it, whether it incline Southerly or Northerly . . . untill you come to the Countrey of Cathay, or the dominion of that mightie Emperour." (*Hak.* 1. 433-434.) Such a voyage seemed the easier to the men of that time, because they did not realize how far Asia extends to the northeast, and placed Cathay far to the north.

**Cathness.** *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 19; (5) 5. 222.

Caithness, a county of northern Scotland, bordering on the Atlantic and the North Sea.

**Catterick.** See **Cataracta**.

**Caucasus.** P. R. 3. 318; *Logic* (2. *Praxis*) 7. 175; 3 *Prolus.* 7. 427; 8 *Prolus.* 7. 457. (See also **Hyrceanian**.)

The great chain of mountains between the Black and the Caspian Seas, supposed to have been the scene of the punishment of Prometheus. Milton's reference to the "Hyrceanian cliffs of Caucasus," though somewhat conventional, is perhaps dependent on the lines of Virgil quoted in the *Logic*. They may be translated: "Neither was a goddess your mother, nor Dardanus the founder of your race, traitor! but Caucasus bristling with rugged rocks begot you, and Hyrcanian tigresses gave you suck." (*Æneid* 4. 365-7.)

**Cazan** (Casan). *Moscovia* (1) 8. 475 (twice); (4) 8. 492; (5) 8. 512, 518.

Kazan, a city of eastern Russia, on the Volga. In a passage to which Milton refers in a note, Jenkinson writes: "We came unto an Island one league from the citie of Cazan, from which falleth downe a river called Cazanka reca, and entreth into the foresaide Volga. Cazan is a faire town after the Russe or Tartar fashion, with a strong castle, situated upon a high hill, and was walled round about with timber and earth, but now the Emperour of Russia hath given order to plucke downe the old walles, and to builde them againe of free stone. It hath bene a citie of great wealth and riches, and being in the hands of the Tartars it was a kingdome of itselfe, and did more to vex the Russes in their warres, then any other nation, but 9 yeres past, this Emperour of Russia conquered it, and tooke the king captive, who being but young is nowe baptised, and brought up in his court with two other princes, which were also kings of the said Cazan, and being ech of them in time of their raignes in danger of their subjects through civil discord, came and rendred themselves at several times unto the said Emperour, so that at this present there are three princes in the court of Russia, which had bene Emperours of the said Cazan, whom the Emperour useth with great honour." (*Hak.* 1. 324.)

**Celtica.** See **Gaul**.

**Celtick Fields.** See **France**.

**Ceraunia.** Nat. Non 31.

A name applied to mountains in Epirus, and also to part of the Caucasus. Milton when writing of them perhaps had in mind the following passage in an account of a storm by Virgil: "The god with his blazing bolt casts down either Athos or Rhodope, or high Ceraunia." (*Georgics* 1. 332.)

**Cerdic's Ley.** See **Kerdics Leage.**

**Cestrensis.** See **Chester.**

**Chæronea.** Sonnet 10.7.

A town of Bœotia, on the River Cephissus, where, in B. C. 338, Philip of Macedon defeated the forces of the Athenians and Bœotians.

**Chalcedon.** Church-gov. (1. Pref.) 3. 96.

A town in Bithynia, opposite Byzantium, on the Bosphorus.

**Chalcidica Ripa.** Damon 182; 3 Leonor. 4.

The region of Cumæ, Campania, was called Chalcidicæ because it was settled by colonists from the Greek Chalcidicæ. Virgil uses the word in this sense. (*Æneid* 6. 17.)

**Chaldea.** P. L. 12. 130.

A part of ancient Babylonia. (See Genesis 11. 31.)

**Chalybean.** Samson 133.

The Chalybes were a race living south of the Black Sea, famous as workers in iron. Dionysius Periegetes says of them: "The Chalybes, who understand the tasks of toilsome iron, inhabit a hard and rough land, who, standing by the loud-roaring anvils, never cease toil and grim hardship." (Ll. 768-72.)

**Channel Islands.** See **Norman Isles.**

**Chardford.** See **Kerdicsford.**

**Charibdis.** See **Charybdis.**

**Charing-Cross.** Animadv. (5. 50) 3. 223. (See also **Queene-Hithe.**)

A cross of stone in Westminster, one of those erected by King Edward I in memory of Queen Eleanor. (Stow 2. 100.)

**Charmouth.** See **Carr.**

**Charybdis** (Charibdis). Comus 259; P. L. 2. 1020; Animadv. (4. 45) 3. 216. (See also **Scylla**, Sicily.)

A famous whirlpool in the Straits of Messina, on the side toward Sicily. The Circe of Homer describes it as follows: "But that other cliff, Odysseus, thou shalt note, lying lower, hard by the first: thou couldest send an arrow across. And thereon is a great fig-tree growing, in fullest leaf, and beneath it mighty Charybdis sucks down black water, for thrice a day she spouts it forth, and thrice a day she sucks it down in terrible wise. Never mayest thou be there when she sucks the water, for none might save thee then from thy bane, not even the Earth-shaker!" (*Odyssey* 12. 101-7.) When Odysseus actually sees Charybdis she appears as follows: "Mighty Charybdis in terrible wise sucked down the salt sea water. As often as she belched it forth, like a cauldron on a great fire she would seethe up through all her troubled deeps, and overhead the spray fell on the tops of either cliff. But oft as she gulped down the salt sea water, within she was all plain to see through her troubled deeps, and the rock around roared horribly and beneath the earth was manifest swart with sand, and pale fear gat hold of my men. Toward her, then, we looked fearing destruction." (*Ib.* 12. 235-44.) The roar of Charybdis explains Milton's "hoarce Trinacrian shore." Sandys, who sailed by Charybdis, writes: "This Whirle-pit is said to have thrown up her Wracks near Tauro-menia, which is between it and Catania. Then surely by much more outrageous than now, and more dangerous to the Sailer, by reason of their unskilfulness. As now, during our passage, so heretofore, it was smooth and appeased whilst calm weather lasted; but when the winds began to ruffle, especially from the South, it forthwith runs round with violent eddies, so that many Vessels by the means thereof do miscarry." (P. 192.)

**Chebar.** Passion 37.

Now identified with a large canal east of Nippur, Babylonia. Adrichomius thinks it to be the Euphrates. (P. 97.) There the prophet Ezekiel saw his visions. (Ezekiel 1. 1.)

**Chebron.** See **Hebron**.

**Cheila.** 1 Defens. (4) 6. 78.

A town of Judah, the Keilah of the Authorized Version. (1 Samuel 23. 1-13.)



**Chelmar.** See **Idumanius**.

**Cherith.** P. R. 2. 266.

A brook of Palestine, placed by the Bible "before Jordan." (1 Kings 17. 3, 5.) Fuller says that it flows into the Sea of Galilee from the east (p. 91, map), and Adrichomius makes it a tributary of the Jordan from the west. (P. 14, map.)

**Chersonese** (Chersoness). P. L. 11. 392; P. R. 4. 74. (See also **Ophir**.)

A region east of India, usually identified with the peninsula of Malacca. (Ortelius, *Parergon*, p. 1.) Purchas writes: "The Kingdome of Siam comprehendeth that Aurea Regio of Ptolemy by Arrianus in his Periplus . . . called Aurea Continens; nigh to which is placed that Aurea Chersonesus, then, it seemeth, by a necke of land joyned to the Continent; since supposed to be by force of the Sea separated from the same, and to be the same which is now called Sumatra." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 557.) Purchas knew of the claims of Malacca, for in a marginal note he says: "This reason is alledged why Sumatra should be Aurea Chersone, and Ophyr, and not the Continent of Malacca which hath no Gold." (*Ib.*, p. 697.) The reason appears in the following passage, which follows an account of a marvelous banquet given by the king of Sumatra: "This King sent to his Majestie a Present, and a Letter in forme for painting and writing very curious, the words thus interpreted. Pedrucka Sirie Sultan, King of Kings, Renowned for his warres, and sole king of Samatra, and a King more feared than his predecessors; feared in his Kingdome, and honoured of all bordering Nations; in whom there is the true image of a King, in whom raignes the true methode of Gouvernement, formed as it were of the most pure metall, and adorned with the most fine colours; whose seate is high and most compleate, like to a Chrystall River, pure and cleere as the choicest glasse; from whom floweth the pure stream of Bounty and Justice; whose presence is as the finest Gold; King of Priaman, and of the Mountaine of Gold, viz: Solida, and Lord of nine sorts of Stones; King of two Sumbreroes of beaten Gold; having for his Seates Mats of Gold; His furniture for his horses, and Armour for Himselfe being likewise of pure gold; His Elephant with teeth of Gold, and all his provisions thereunto belonging; His Lances halfe Gold, halfe Silver; his small shot of the same;



a saddle also for another Elephant of the same metall; a Tent of Silver; and all his Seales, halfe Gold, halfe Silver; his Sepulchre of Gold, whereas His Predecessors had all these halfe Gold, halfe Silver; his services compleat of Gold and Silver." (*Ib.*, p. 697.)

**Chersoness.** See **Chersonese**.

**Cheshire.** Eikonocl. (12) 3. 438; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 219, 221; Rupt. Comf. 5. 401.

A county of western England, bordering on Wales and the Irish Sea.

**Chester** (Caer-Legion, Cestrensis, Westchester). Eleg. 1. 3; Lycidas, sub-title; Eikonocl. (8) 3. 391; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 144 (twice); (5) 5. 209, 233; (6) 5. 240, 276, 286. (See also **Wirheal**.)

A city in Cheshire. Camden explains that its various names "are all undoubtedly derived from the 20th legion called *Victrix*" which was quartered there. (2. 423.) The prefix *West* in the form *Westchester* means not *west*, as Camden and Milton thought (*Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 209, based on *Chronicle* 894), but *waste*. (*Two Chr.* 2. 110.) Milton's friend Diodati lived for a time in Chester.

**Chesters.** See **Scilcester**.

**Chichester.** See **Cichester**.

**Chiltern.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 249.

A range of hills extending across the central part of Buckinghamshire from southwest to northeast, south of the Vale of Aylesbury. Florence of Worcester, one of the authorities mentioned by Milton in connection with them, speaks of Chiltern Forest. Holinshed writes: "Why should I speake of . . . our Chiltern, which are eighteen miles at the least from one end of them, which reach from Henlie in Oxfordshire to Dunstable in Bedfordshire, and are verie well replenished with wood and corne? not withstanding that the most part yeeld a sweet short grass profitable for sheep." (1. 184.) The hills are some distance north of Milton's home at Horton, and we have no evidence that he had visited them.

**China.** See **Cathay**.

**Chios.** P. R. 4. 118.

An island of the Ægean Sea, about five miles from the coast of Asia Minor. The wine of Chios is often mentioned by Horace. (*Epod.* 9. 34; *Serm.* 1. 10. 24; 2. 3. 115, etc.)

**Chippenham.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 204.

A town in Wiltshire, on the River Avon.

**Chirchester.** See **Circenester.**

**Choaspes.** P. R. 3. 288. (See also **Severn, Susiana.**)

A river of southern Persia emptying into the Schatt el Arab. The story to which Milton refers in the words, "The drink of none but Kings" is told by Herodotus as follows: "Now the great king makes his marches not only well furnished from home with provisions for his table and with cattle, but also taking with him water of the Choaspes boiled, which flows by Susa, of which alone and of no other river the king drinks: and of this water of the Choaspes boiled, a very great number of waggons, four-wheeled and drawn by mules, carry a supply in silver vessels, and go with him wherever he may march at any time." (1. 188.) Todd endeavors to explain why Milton says that only kings drink of the water of this river. Among his references is one to Solinus, who writes: "The Choaspes is so sweet that the Persian kings, as long as it flows between banks of the soil of Persia, arrogate to themselves drafts from it." (38. 4.) Todd refers also to a "golden water" of which none but the kings drank, but says that this is not known to be the same as Choaspes. He also quotes from Heylyn (*Cosmography*, p. 3) as follows: "Eukeus (another name for Choaspes), the chief river of Susiana, emptying itself into Sinus Persicus, a river of so pure a stream that the great Persian kings would drink of no other water."

Jerram, in his edition of *P. R.*, explains the adjective "amber," which Milton applies to the river, as *clear*, and quotes from Virgil:

purior electro campum petit amnis.

(*Georg.* 3. 522.)

This is translated: "stream that rolls . . . clearer than amber, in its course to the plain." He also refers to the passage:<sup>9</sup>

And where the river of Bliss through midst of Heav'n  
Rowls o'er Elisian Flours her Amber stream.

(*P. L.* 3. 358-9.)

Since this stream is apparently the "pure river of water of life, clear as crystal" (Revelation 22. 1), the application of the words "amber stream" to Choaspes is high praise. The word *amber* is used by Milton in connection with light or brightness in the following passages:

Where the great Sun begins his state,  
Rob'd in flames, and Amber light.

(*L'All.* 60-1.)

thou fair Moon  
That wontst to love the travellers benison  
Stoop thy pale visage through an amber cloud.

(*Comus* 331-3.)

Over thir heads a chrystal Firmament,  
Whereon a Saphir Throne, inlaid with pure  
Amber, and colours of the showrie Arch.

(*P. L.* 6. 757-759.)

The last is from Ezekiel 1. 26-28. Cf. also Ezekiel 1. 4 and 8. 2. These passages suggest the association of the Latin and Greek equivalents of *amber*, *electrum* and ἤλεκτρον, with the word ἡλέκτωρ, the *beaming sun* or *fire*. A similar idea appears in Pliny's account of amber, part of which is as follows: "Commendable it is in Amber, and sheweth it to bee rich, if it represent fire in some sort, but it must not be too fierie. But the excellent Amber is that which is called Falernum: and the same is clear and transparent, with a gay lustre that pleaseth and contenteth the eye very well." (37. 3.) In his account of the metal, amber or electrum, composed of four parts of gold and one of silver, he writes: "This white gold also hath been of great account, time out of mind, as may appear by the testimonie of the Poet Homer, who writeth that the palaice of prince Menelaus glittered with gold, electrum, silver, and yvorie. . . . This propertie hath Electrum naturally: To shine by candle light, more clear and bright than silver." (33. 4.) Of the gem choaspites, named from the River Choaspes, he says: "Greene it is and resplendent like burnished gold." (37. 10.) Cf. the word "amber-dropping" (*Comus* 863) applied to the hair of Sabrina, goddess of the River Severn, whose waves are called "glassy," "translucent," and "silver," and referred to as "molten crystal." Liddell and Scott give an instance of the word

ἠλεκτρονός applied to water (Callimachus, *Cer.* 29) with the meaning *shining like amber*, perhaps the meaning which Milton had in mind.

**Cichester.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 209.

Chichester, Sussex.

**Cilicia.** Eleg. 4. 102; Hirelings 5. 369.

A district of northwestern Syria, bordering on the Mediterranean. Tarsus, the city of Paul, was in Cilicia.

**Cilix.** See **Cilicia**.

**Cimbricus.** Eleg. 4. 16.

Pertaining to the Cimbri, a German tribe, inhabiting Jutland, Schleswig, and Holstein.

**Cimmerian Desert.** Quint. Nov. 60; L'All. 10; 1 Prolus. 7. 421. (See also **2. Pontus**.)

Milton has in mind no definite place. His reference is explained by the following: "She [the ship of Odysseus] came to the limits of the world, to the deep-flowing Oceanus. There is the land and the city of the Cimmerians, shrouded in mist and cloud, and never does the shining sun look down on them with his rays, neither when he climbs up the starry heavens, nor when again he turns earthward from the firmament, but deadly night is outspread over miserable mortals." (*Odyssey* 11. 12-19.) The ancients placed the Cimmerians also in the region of the Crimea. (*E. g.*, Herodotus 4. 11.)

**Circassia.** Moscovia (5) 8. 518.

A district of Russia, in the Caucasus, directly east of the Black Sea.

**Circe's Iland.** Comus 50.

The Island of *Ææa* (*Odyssey* 10), where Circe dwelt, was supposed to lie off the coast of Campania, and was associated with the promontory of Circeii. Sandys says of his voyage along that coast: "And now we are come to the Circæan Promontory, once being an Island, the Marishes not then dried up that divided it from the Continent." (P. 239.)

**Cirencester** (Chirchester). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134; (4) 5. 152; (5) 5. 206; (6) 5. 264.

A town in Gloucestershire.

**Cirra.** Procancel. 31. (See also **Aonian.**)

A seaport of Greece, near Delphi and Parnassus, associated with Apollo. Milton applies the name figuratively to Cambridge.

**Cithæron.** Quint. Nov. 67.

A range of mountains separating Bœotia from Megaris and Attica. It was sacred to Bacchus, in connection with whom, under the name of Bromius, Milton mentions it. Virgil refers to it as follows: "Bereft of sense she [Dido] raves, and fired with madness rushes wildly all through the city, like a Thyad roused by the moving of the sacred mysteries, when the cry of Bacchus is heard, and the triennial orgies goad her to frenzy, and Cithæron by night invites her with its din." (*Æneid* 4. 300-3.)

**City.** See **London.**

**Clandeboy.** Ormond 4. 576.

A place in County Antrim, northeastern Ireland, the seat of the O'Neals.

**Cleves.** Divorce (2. 21) 4. 123; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 81.

An ancient duchy of Germany, lying along the lower Rhine below Cologne.

**Clink.** Apology (1) 3. 286.

A prison in the Liberty of the Clink, in Southwark, on the bank of the Thames, spoken of by Stow as "a Gayle or prison for the trespassers in those parts, Namely in olde time for such as should brabble, frey, or breake the Peace on the saide banke, or in the Brothell houses, they were by the inhabitants there about apprehended, and committed to this Gayle, where they were straightly imprisoned." (2. 53, 55.)

**Cnidos.** Eleg. 1. 83. (See also **Paphos.**)

A city of Caria famed for its temple of Venus. For example, Horace writes of Venus:

quae Cnidon  
Fulgentisque tenet Cycladas, et Paphon  
Iunctis visit oloribus.

(*Odes* 3. 28. 13-15.)

**Cocytus.** P. L. 2. 579.

A tributary of the Acheron in Epirus, which, like the Acheron itself, was transferred to the lower regions. Its name means *lamentation*.

**Colchester.** See **Camalodunum**.

**Colchis.** Eleg. 4. 10.

A region east of the Black Sea, the native land of Medea.

**Colebrook.** Eikonocl. (18) 3. 468, 472; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 208.  
(See also **Colnus**.)

A town of Buckinghamshire at the junction of the Colne with the Thames. The passage in Camden to which Milton refers in *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 208 is as follows: "The Cole falls into the Thames dividing Bucks from Middlesex at a town called from it Colebrook. . . . Here the Cole is divided into four channels. . . . By these divisions the Coln forms several pleasant islands, to which the Danes retired before Alfred A. D. 894." (1. 314.) Colnbrook, as the place is now called, must have been well known to Milton, for it is distant from Horton but a mile.

**Colgoieve.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472.

An island of the Arctic Ocean, north of Russia. The account to which Milton refers in his note is as follows: "We had sight of Colgoieve Iland, and took the latitude, being on the North side of the Iland which was 69 degrees, 20 minutes; and at night I went on shoare to see the Land, which was high clay ground: and I came where there was an airie of Slight-falcons, but they did flie all away save one, which I tooke up, and brought aboard. This Ile of Colgoieve is but thirtie leagues from the Barre of Pechora." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 533.)

**Colmogro.** Moscovia (1) 8. 473, 474; (5) 8. 510, 511 (twice).

A town of northern Russia, southeast of Archangel on the River Dwina. The name is now written Kholmogory. The account of Randolph, to which Milton refers in a note, is as follows: "Upon this river (Dwina) standeth Colmogro, and many pretty villages, well situated for pasture, arable land, wood and water. The river pleasant between hie hills of either side inwardly inhabited, and in a maner a wilderness of hie firre trees, and other wood. At Colmogro being 100 versts, which we account for three quarters of a mile every verst, we taried three weeks. . . . Colmogro is a great towne builded all of wood, not walled, but scattered house from house. The people are rude in maners, and in apparell homely, saving upon their festivall and marriage dayes. . . . In this towne the English



men have lands of their owne, given them by the Emperour, and faire houses, with offices for their commodity, very many." (Hak. 1. 376.)

**Coln.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 208. (See also **Camalodunum**.)

A river of Essex flowing into the North Sea.

**Colnbrook.** See **Colebrook**.

**Colnchester.** „See **Camalodunum**.

**Colne.** See **Colnus**.

**Colney.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 208. (See also **Colebrook**, **Coln**.)

The island in the River Colne where the Danes encamped in the year 894. (*Chronicle*.) Milton seems to prefer to locate this island in the Coln in Essex, but the opinion of Camden, who locates it at Colebrook in Buckinghamshire, is now accepted.

**Colnus.** Damon. 149. (See also **Colebrook**.)

The River Colne, dividing Middlesex and Buckinghamshire. Since this river is on the outskirts of the village of Horton, Milton must have been familiar with it. His reference indicates that its banks had been one of his favorite haunts.

**Cologne.** See **Cullen**.

**Colonia.** See **Cullen**.

**Coloniensis.** See **Cullen**.

**Colossi.** True Relig. 5. 415.

A city of Phrygia, Asia Minor.

**Coluga.** Moscovia (4) 8. 498.

The town of Kalouga in central Russia, southwest of Moscow. (*Pilgrimes* 3. 765, 770.)

**Comgoscoi.** Moscovia (2) 8. 483; (3) 8. 484. (See also **Tooma**.)

Apparently a misprint for Comgof-scoi, the form in *Pilgrimes* 3. 527, to which Milton refers in a note. The place is probably to be identified with Tooma, to which it corresponds in location, being above Narim on an eastern tributary of the River Ob. Both cities are represented as starting points for expeditions to the east, and Tooma, the first settlement in the region, was founded in 1604, the year before the first expedition from Comgof-scoi.

**Congo.** P. L. 11. 401; *Commonplace* 114.

In the time of Milton this word had a wider application than at present. Congo included most of western Africa south of Guinea. Purchas describes it as follows: "It is distinguished by foure borders: The first, of the West, which is watered with the Ocean Sea. . . . And to beginne with the border lying upon the Sea, the first part of it is in the Bay called Seno della Vacche, and is situate in the height of thirteene degrees upon the Antarticke-side, and stretcheth all along the Coast unto foure degrees and a halfe on the North-side, neere to the Equinoctiall." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 989.) Mercator gives the other boundaries as follows: "On the south the Mountains of the Moon, on the east the mountains where are the sources of the Nile, and on the north the kingdom of Benin." (P. 636.) Purchas gives a long account of the conversion of the people to Christianity, to which Milton refers in the *Commonplace Book*. A portion of it is as follows: "All the Portugals put themselves on their way towards the Court, to baptise the King, who with a most fervent longing attended the same. And the Governour of Sogno took order that many of his Lords should wait upon them with musicke, and singing, and other signes of wonderfull rejoycing; besides, divers slaves which he gave them to carrie their stuffe, commanding also the people, that they should prepare all manner of victuall to bee readie in the streets for them. So great was the number of people that ranne and met together to behold them, as the whole Champaigne seemed to bee in a manner covered with them, and they all did in great kindnesse entertaine and welcome the Portugall Christians, with singing and sounding of Trumpets and Cymbals, and other Instruments of that Countrey. And it is an admirable thing to tell you, that all the streets and high-ways, that reach from the Sea to the Citie of Saint Saviours, being one hundred and fiftie miles, were all cleansed and swept, and abundantly furnished with all manner of victuall and other necessities for the Portugals. Indeed, they doe use in those Countries, when the King or the principall Lordes goe abroad, to cleanse their wayes and make them handsome. . . . And so great was the multitude of people, which abounded in the streets, and that there was neither Tree nor Hillocke higher than the rest, but it was loden with those that were run forth and assembled to view these Strangers, which

brought unto them this new Law of their Salvation. . . . Many other Lords, being addicted rather to the sensuallie of the flesh, then the puritie of the minde, resisted the Gospel, which began now to be preached, especially in that Commandement, wherein it is forbidden that a man should have any more Wives but one." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1010-1.)

**Constance.** Eikonocl. (28) 3. 521.

A city on the River Rhine, in the Grand Duchy of Baden. From 1414 to 1418 a council of the Church, known for its condemnation of John Huss, was held there.

**Constantinople.** See **Bizance**.

**Corallæi Agri.** Eleg. 6. 19.

The territory of the Coralli, containing the city of Tomi, on the western shore of the Black Sea, to which Ovid was banished.

**Corfe** (Corvesgate). Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 238.

A castle in the Island of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, described by Camden, to whom Milton refers, as in ruins. (1. 44.) It is identified with Corvesgate. (*Chronicle* 979.)

**Corinth.** Church-gov. (1. 6) 3. 131; Eikonocl. (27) 3. 507.

A city of Greece, on the Isthmus of Corinth.

**Cornucopia.** Apology (6) 3. 294.

An imaginary region invented by Milton, on the analogy of those mentioned by Bishop Hall in *Mundus Alter et Idem*, in derision of the horns (*cornua*) pedantically mentioned by the author of *A Modest Confutation of the Animadversions upon the Remonstrant against Smectymnuus*.

**Cornwall.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 12, 14, 17, 20, 27; (3) 5. 103, 132 (twice); (4) 5. 185, 187; (6) 5. 240, 243.

The most southwestern county of England.

**Corvesgate.** See **Corfe**.

**Cosham.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 256.

Identified by Milton with Cosham, Wiltshire, now Corsham. (Camden 1. 88.) It is usually identified with Cosham, Hantshire. (*Two Chr.* 2. 356.)

**Cossack.** Decl. Poland 8. 462 (4 times).

The Cossacks of the Ukraine, then part of Poland.

**Cotimia** (Chocimum). Decl. Poland 8. 461 (twice), 463, 464.

Khotin or Chocim, a town in Bessarabia on the River Dniester, where Sobieski defeated the Turks in 1673.

**Coway Stakes.** See **Oatlands**.

**Cracovia.** Rami Vita 7. 185; Decl. Poland 8. 458 (thrice), 464, 466 (twice), 467.

Cracow, once the capital of Poland, at the head of navigation on the Vistula.

**Cracow.** See **Cracovia**.

**Craford** (Creganford). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 117.

Crayford, Kent, the Creganford of *Chronicle* 457.

**Crapulia.** Animadv. (3. 37) 3. 213.

An imaginary region described in Bishop Hall's *Mundus Alter et Idem* 1.

**Crayford.** See **Craford**.

**Crecklad** (Creclad). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 214, 256.

Cricklade, Wiltshire.

**Crete** (Crete). P. L. 1. 514; P. R. 4. 118; Animadv. (13. 76) 3. 225 (twice); Areopag. 4. 401; Rami Vita 7. 184. (See also **Cydonius**, **Dictæan**, **Ida**.)

An island southeast of Greece. Cretan wines are mentioned by Pliny (14. 9).

**Creganford.** See **Craford**.

**Cremona.** Passion 26.

A city of Italy, on the left bank of the Po. It was the birth-place of Vida, author of the *Christiad*.

**Cressy.** Commonplace 242.

A village in the department of the Somme, in northern France, where the English under Edward III defeated the French under Philip VI.

**Crete.** See **Crete**.

**Cricklade.** See **Crecklad**.

**Crim.** Decl. Poland 8. 463; Moscovia (1) 8. 471, 475. (See also **Nagay**.)

The name is preserved in the name of the Crimea, the peninsula of southern Russia. Formerly it was applied to the region north of the peninsula, inhabited by Tartars. It is so used on Jenkinson's map of Russia. (Ortelius, p. 99.)

**Croiland.** See **Croyland**.

**Cronian Sea** (Glacialis Oceanus, Northern Ocean). P. L. 10. 290; Reformation (2) 3. 69; 1 Defens. (5) 6. 99; Moscovia (5) 8. 502.

The Arctic Ocean. Dionysius Periegetes, who makes it the northern division of the circumfluent ocean, says of it: "Toward the north, where are the children of the Arimaspians, full of warlike frenzy, some call the sea the frozen, and Cronian, and others indeed call it also dead, because of the powerless sun, for tardily over that sea he shines, and always he is magnified in shady clouds." (Ll. 30-35.) The voyages described in *Moscovia* 5 were all to the Arctic Ocean, which was at that time the only part of the ocean bordering upon Russia. For the "mountains of ice" on the Cronian Sea, see the article **Vaiguts**.

**Croyland** (Croiland). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 199, 225, 233.

A monastery in Lincolnshire.

**Ctesiphon** (Tesiphon). P. R. 3. 292, 300.

An ancient city on the River Tigris. Pliny writes of it: "The Parthians in despite againe of this citie [Seleucia], and for to doe the like by it, as sometime was done to the old Babylon, built the Citie Ctesiphon within three miles of it, in the tract called Chalonitis, even to dispeople and impoverish it, which now at this present is the head citie of the kingdome." (6. 26.) Strabo says of it: "Near this [Seleucia] is a very large village called Ctesiphon, in which the kings of the Parthians spend the winter, to spare the inhabitants of Seleucia, lest they should be annoyed by a Scythian and warlike people. But on account of the Parthian power, it is a city rather than a village, because it receives such a great multitude, and is provided by them with supplies, and has the trades and arts needful for them. There the kings of the Parthians are in the habit of spending the winter because of the mild air." (16. 1. 16.)

**Cullen** (Colonia, Coloniensis). Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 80; Hirelings 5. 357; Commonplace 112; Sixteen Let. 3 (twice).

Cologne, a city of Germany on the west bank of the Rhine.

**Culma.** Decl. Poland 8. 467.

Kulm, a town on the Vistula, now included in West Prussia.

**Cumanagota.** Contra Hisp. 7. 360.

In the seventeenth century a town of northern Venezuela, on the River Neveri, a few leagues from the sea. It is represented as on the coast on Blaeu's map of Venezuela. (P. 277.) In 1671 it was united with Barcelona on the site now occupied by the latter. (J. J. D. Lavaysse, *Voyage . . . dans Diverses Parties de Vénézuéla*, Paris, 1813, vol. 2, p. 238; Leonard V. Dalton, *Venezuela*, London, 1912, p. 199.)

**Cumberland.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 175; (5) 5. 196, 219, 223, 228, 233; (6) 5. 244.

The most northwestern county of England.

**Cusco.** P. L. 11. 408. (See also **India West, Peru.**)

Cuzco, the capital of Peru, conquered by Pizarro in 1533. Purchas gives the following account of it: "One of the principallest Idols of that Empire was Cosco, the Imperiall Citie, which the Indians worshipped as a thing sacred, . . . because it was the house and court of the Incas their gods. If an Indian in the way met another which came from Cozco, though otherwise equall, and now he himselfe were going thither, he gave him respect therefore as his superiour for having been there; how much more if he were a neere dweller, or Citizen there! . . . To hold it still in reputation, the King adorned it with sumptuous buildings, of which the principall was the Temple of the Sunne, every Inca increasing it. The Chappell or shrine of the Sunne was that which is now the Church of Saint Domingo . . . wrought of polished stone. . . . All foure wals were covered from the top to the bottome with Plates of Gold. In the East or high Altar stood the figure of the Sunne, made of one planke or plate of Gold, twice as thicke as the other plates on the wals; the face round, with rayes and flames of fire, all of a peece. It was so great that it tooke up all the end from one wall to the other. . . . This Idoll fell by lot, in the Spanish Conquerours sharing, to one Mancio Serra. . . . By such a share falling to



one may may be guessed the exceeding riches of that Citie . . . Without the Temple, on the top of the wals ran all alongst a chamfred worke of gold in forme of a Crowne, above a yard broad, round about the Temple." (*Pilgrimes* 4. 1464.)

**Cyclades.** P. L. 5. 264. (See also **Delos**.)

A group of islands in the Ægean Sea. Strabo gives them as twelve or fifteen in number. (10. 5. 3.)

**Cydonius.** *Eleg.* 7. 37. (See also **Crete**.)

Of Cydonia, a town on the north coast of Crete. Milton uses the word to mean *Cretan*.

**Cyllene.** *Arcades* 98.

A mountain in Arcadia, sacred to Hermes, who was called Cyllenius. (*Eleg.* 2. 13.) With Milton's adjective "hoar," or snow-covered, cf. Virgil's "gelidus vertex." (*Æneid* 8. 139.)

**Cymenshore.** *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 120.

Shoreham, Sussex. (*Two Chr.* 2. 11.) Camden puts it near Wittering. (1. 188.)

**Cypros** (Cyprus). *Eleg.* 1. 84; *Eikonocl.* (17) 3. 464. (See also **Paphos**.)

An island south of Asia Minor. It was associated with the worship of Venus, sometimes called Cypris. (*Eleg.* 3. 20; 7. 11; *Nat. Non* 63.)

**Cyprus.** See **Cypros**.

**Cyrene.** P. L. 2. 904; *Education* 4. 390; *Areopag.* 4. 401. (See also **Barca**.)

An ancient city of northern Africa, in the country now called Tripoli. It was a seat of Greek learning. The name Cyrenaica was applied to the district, nearly corresponding to the modern Barca, under the rule of Cyrene. The immediate neighborhood of the city was fertile, but to the south were deserts. Lucan describes a sand-storm in the neighborhood of Cyrene as follows:

Then with fresh might he [Auster] fell upon the host  
Of marching Romans, snatching from their feet  
The sand they trod. Had Auster been enclosed  
In some vast cavernous vault with solid walls  
And mighty barriers, he had moved the world  
Upon its ancient base and made the lands

To tremble: but the facile Libyan soil  
 By not resisting stood, and blasts that whirled  
 The surface upwards left the depths unmoved. . . .  
 Fearing the storm, prone fell the host to earth  
 Winding their garments tight, and with clenched hands  
 Gripping the earth: for not their weight alone  
 Withstood the tempest which upon their frames  
 Piled mighty heaps, and their recumbent limbs  
 Buried in sand. (*Pharsalia* 9. 463-86.)

**Czenstochowa.** See **Sieciethovia**.

**Czerniechovia.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

Czernichowce, a village of Galicia, in the region of Tarnopol.

**Dacor** (Dacre). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 223.

A place in Cumberland, on the River Eamont.

**Damascus** (Damasco). Eleg. 4. 116; P. L. 1. 468, 584; Notes: Grif. 5. 391. (See also **Abbana**.)

An ancient city of Syria, east of the Anti-Lebanons, on the edge of the desert, for ages celebrated for its beauty and prosperity. William Biddulph, who visited it in the year 1600, writes: "Damascus is a most ancient city, and as Esay spake of it in his time: 'The head of Aram is Damascus' (Isaiah 7. 8), so Damascus is the chiefest Citie of Syria to this day. The situation thereof is most pleasant, being built on a plaine ground, strongly walled about, and a strong Castle therein, with many fine Rivers running on every side of it, especilly Abanah and Pharpar, mentioned 2 Kings 5, which are now divided into many heads. The Turkes say that their Prophet Mahomet was once at Damascus, and that when he saw the pleasant situation of it, and beheld the stately prospect of it, excelling all others that ever hee saw before, refused to enter into the Citie, lest the pleasantnesse thereof should ravish him, and move him there to settle an Earthly Paradise, and hinder his desire of the heavenly Paradise. It hath also many pleasant Orchards, and Gardens round about the Citie, and some wayes for the space of a mile and more about the Citie there are many Orchards, and great variety of fruits. . . . Damascus is called . . . the Garden of Turkie, because there is no place in all the Turkes Dominions, that yeeldeth such abundance of Fruit." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1347.) Ariosto describes Damascus, and tells of a tournament held there:

These three unto Damasco came together,  
 The fair'st and richest towne of all the East,  
 What time great lords and knights repaired thither,  
 Allured by the fame of such a feast.  
 I told you from the holy citie thither,  
 Was five or sixe dayes journey at the least:  
 But all the townes about both small and great,  
 Are not like this for state and fruitfull seat.

For first, beside the cleare and temprat aire,  
 Not noïd with sommers heat nor winters cold,  
 There are great store of buildings large and faire,  
 Of carved stone most stately to behold,  
 The streets all pav'd where is their most repaire,  
 And all the ground is of so fruitfull mold,  
 That all the yeare their spring doth seeme to last,  
 And brings them store of fruits of daintie tast.

Above the Citie lies a little hill,  
 That shades the morning sunne in erly hours,  
 Of waters sweet (which here we use to still)  
 They make such store with spice and juyce of flowrs  
 As for the quantitie might drive a mill,  
 Their gardens have faire walks and shady bowrs,  
 But (that which chief maintaineth all the sweets)  
 Two christall streames do runne amid the streets.

(*Orlando Furioso* 17. 12-14.)

Milton refers to Damascus in connection with the following Biblical narratives: the story of Naaman the leper (2 Kings 5); the obtaining of the pattern of an altar of the Syrian fashion by King Ahaz (2 Kings 16. 10-16); the invasion of Palestine by Benhadad king of Syria (1 Kings 20).

**Damiata.** P. L. 2. 593.

Damietta, a city near the Mediterranean, on the right bank of the eastern branch of the Nile. Matthew Paris, who mentions it often in his accounts of the Crusades, calls it "the key of all Egypt." (A.D. 1219.) A traveler who visited it in 1580 writes: "More within the lande by the rivers side is Damiata an auncient citie environed with walles contayning five miles in circuit. . . . This citie is very large, delightfull, and pleasant, abounding with gardens and faire fountaines." (Hak. 2. 1. 200.)

**Damietta.** See **Damiata**.

1. **Dan.** P. L. 1. 485; P. R. 3. 431; Reformation (2) 3. 35.  
 (See also **Paneas**.)

A former city of northern Palestine at the headwaters of the Jordan. Its site is now usually said to have been at Tell el-Kadi, though in Milton's day it was thought to have been at Paneas. (G. A. Smith, *Hist. Geog. of the Holy Land*, p. 473.) See 1 Kings 12. 28-30 for its connection with the idolatrous worship established by Jeroboam.

**2. Dan.** P. L. 9. 1059; Samson 332, 976, 1436; MS. 2. 110.

One of the tribes of Israel whose territory was northwest of that of Judah, and extended to the sea. See Judges 13.25 for the "Camp of Dan."

**Danaw.** See **Danubius**.

**Dania.** See **Denmark**.

**Dantiscus.** Lit. Oliv. (21) 7. 263.

Danzig, a port of Prussia on the Vistula. Cf. *Lit. Senat.* (15).

**Danubius** (Danaw). P. L. 1. 353; P. R. 4. 79; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 198, 202.

A river rising in southern Germany and flowing southeast into the Black Sea. It was for a long period a boundary of the Roman Empire. Mela makes it one of the boundaries of Sarmatia. (3. 4.)

**Danzig.** See **Dantiscus**.

**Daphne.** P. L. 4. 273.

A place on the river Orontes, near Antioch in Syria, where there was a famous temple of Apollo. Sozomen describes it as follows: "Daphne is a suburb of Antioch, and is planted with cypresses and other trees, beneath which all kinds of flowers flourish in their season. The branches of these trees are so thick and interlaced that they may be said to form a roof rather than merely to afford shade, and the rays of the sun can never pierce through them to the soil beneath. It is made delicious and exceedingly lovely by the richness and beauty of the waters, the temperateness of the air, and the breath of friendly winds. The Greeks invent the myth that Daphne, the daughter of the river Ladon, was here changed into a tree which bears her name, while she was fleeing from Arcadia, to evade the love of Apollo. The passion of Apollo was not diminished they say, by this trans-

formation; he made a crown of the leaves of his beloved and embraced the tree. He afterwards fixed his residence on this spot, as being dearer to him than any other place. Men of grave temperament, however, considered it disgraceful to approach this suburb, for the position and nature of the place seemed to excite voluptuous feelings, and the substance of the fable itself being erotic, afforded a measurable impulse and redoubled the passions among corrupt youths. They who furnished this myth as an excuse were greatly inflamed and gave way without constraint to profligate deeds, incapable of being continent themselves, or of enduring the presence of those who were continent. Any one who dwelt at Daphne without a mistress was regarded as callous and ungracious, and was shunned as an abominable and abhorrent thing. The pagans likewise manifested great reverence for this place on account of a very beautiful statue of the Daphnic Apollo which stood here, as also a magnificent and costly temple, supposed to have been built by Seleucus, the father of Antiochus, who gave his name to the city of Antioch. Those who attach credit to fables of this kind believe that a stream flows from the fountain Castalia which confers powers of predicting the future, which is similar in its name and powers to the fountains of Delphi." (5. 19.) Libanius gives a detailed description of this garden, part of which is as follows: "It never has been nor will be spoken worthily concerning Daphne, unless it should come into the mind of the God and the Muses to sing of the place. . . . The beholder is dazzled by the sight of the temple of Apollo, the temple of Zeus, the Olympic stadium, the theatre of every delight, the multitude and thickness and height of the cypresses, the shady paths, the places of singing birds, the moderate breezes, the courteous men moving slowly toward banqueting halls, gardens of Alcinous, the Sicilian table, the horn of Amalthea, a complete banquet, Sybaris. . . . The fountains of Daphne are the chief of the beauties not only of the grove, but of the whole world." (*Oration 11, Antiocheus*, Sect. 235 ff.) Purchas also gives an account of Daphne. (*Pilgrimage*, ed. 1626, p. 71.) For other references see the Latin poem of *Ætna*, ed. H. A. J. Munro, p. 41.

**Darby** (Derby). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216, 228; (6) 5. 276.

The chief town of Derbyshire.

**Darbyshire.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 203.

Derbyshire, a county of central England.

**Dardania.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 84.

A district in the southwestern part of ancient Mœsia, now southern Serbia.

**Dardanius.** Eleg. 1. 73; Damon. 162. (See also **Troy**.)

Pertaining to Dardanus; poetical for *Trojan*.

**Darien.** P. L. 9. 81.

The Isthmus of Panama. In the words "the Ocean barr'd at Darien" Milton refers to the Isthmus as blocking the way from the Atlantic to the Pacific. The Spaniards brought the product of the mines of Peru across the Isthmus for shipment to Spain, instead of sending them around Cape Horn. Sir Francis Drake visited Darien in his attacks on the Spanish. Purchas refers to Drake's first view of the Pacific as follows: "When he travelled over those Mountaynes hee beheld thence the South Sea, and thereby inflamed with desire of glory and wealth, was so rapt with desire of sayling therein, that he fell there on his knees, and begged of God, and besought the favour of God to assist him in that exploit, and made a solemne vow to that purpose, one day to sayle on that Sea, which every day and night lay next his heart, pricking him forwards to the performance." (*Pilgrimes* 4. 1180.) The project of a canal to remove this bar was early suggested. Heylyn writes: "Certain it is that many have motioned to the Councel of Spain, the cutting of a navigable channel through this small Isthmus, so as to shorten their common voyages to China, and the Moluccoes. But the Kings of Spain have not hitherto attempted it." (*Cosmography* 4. 102.)

**Dartmouth.** See **Dertmouth**.

**Darwen.** Cromwell 7.

"Not the Derwent in Derbyshire, as some commentators have imagined, but the Darwen in Lancashire, which falls into the Ribble near Preston. It was in that neighborhood, and over the ground traversed by the Ribble and its tributaries, that Cromwell fought his famous three days' battle of Preston, Aug. 17-19, 1648, in which he utterly routed the Scottish invading Army under the Duke of Hamilton. The stream, and a bridge



over it where there was hard fighting, are mentioned in Cromwell's own letter of Aug. 20, 1648, to Speaker Lenthall, describing the battle; and Mr. Carlyle, in a note to that letter, has given a list of the various tributaries to the Ribble, the Darwen included, in illustration of the range of the battle. As the Darwen is not marked in ordinary maps of Lancashire, commentators have denied the existence of such a Lancashire stream, and supposed that Milton meant the Ribble, but forgot its name and put that of the Derbyshire Derwent instead. Here again one sees that it is unsafe to doubt Milton's accuracy." (Masson, *Milton's Poems* 3. 291.) The Darwen is shown on the map preceding the *Seven and Twentieth Song* of Drayton's *Polyolbion*, and he puts in the mouth of the River Ribble the words:

whereat my going downe,  
Cleere Darwen on along me to the Sea doth drive.

**1. Darwent.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116. (See also **Craford.**)

A river of Kent, uniting with the Cray to flow into the Thames. Near the junction of these streams was fought the battle of Crayford.

**2. Darwent** (Derwent). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 148; (6) 5. 296. (See also **Stamford Bridge.**)

A river of Yorkshire, flowing into the Ouse, on the banks of which was fought the battle of Stamford Bridge.

**Daunius.** Ad Rous. 10.

Daunia is a poetical name of Apulia. Milton evidently uses the adjective to mean Italian.

**Davenport.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 221.

A town in Cheshire.

**Dead Sea.** See **Asphaltic Pool.**

**Deal.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 32.

A seaport of Kent, eight miles northeast of Dover. Camden, to whose account of Deal Milton refers in a note, writes: "At Deal, which Nennius, and I believe rightly, calls Dole, a name still given by our Britans to an open plain on a river or the sea, tradition affirms Cæsar landed. . . . Cæsar himself gives it weight when he says he landed on an open plain shore." (1. 218.)

**Decan.** P. L. 9. 1103. (See also **Malabar.**)

Deccan, a name now applied to the peninsula of Hindustan. Linschoten defines it as the country "lying behind Goa" (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1764), that is, inland from Goa, a port on the western coast.

**Dee.** See **Deva.**

**Deerhurst.** See **Deorhurst.**

**Degsastan.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 141.

An unidentified place in northern England or southern Scotland.

**Deira.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 128, 134; (4) 5. 137, 146, 153, 157, 160; MS. 2. 113.

The southern part of ancient Northumbria. Holinshed bounds Deira on the north by the Tyne, and on the south by the Humber. (1. 584.)

**Delf.** Areopag. 4. 414.

Delft, a town in South Holland.

**Delius.** See **Delos.**

**Dell.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15.

An unidentified place in Hainaut, Belgium.

**Delmenhorst.** Safe-cond.

A town of the grand duchy of Oldenburg, Germany.

**Delos.** Mansus 45; Ad Rous. 65; P. L. 5. 265; 10. 296. (See also **Cyclades.**)

The smallest of the Cyclades, in antiquity famous as a centre of the worship of Apollo, who was often called Delius (as in *Eleg.* 5. 13, 14). Delos was believed to have been a floating island until, that it might be the birthplace of Apollo and Diana (called Delia in *Nat. Non* 49), Zeus fixed it to the bottom of the sea with chains of adamant. Hence it was believed to be firmer than other islands, never shaken by earthquakes. Pindar, for example, calls it "wide earth's immovable marvel." (*Fragment in Honor of Delos.*)

**Delphi.** See **Delphos.**

**Delphinatus.** Lit. Oliv. (8) 7. 245.

The Dauphinate, one of the old provinces of France, between Provence and Savoy.

**Delphos** (Delphi, Pythian Vale). *Nativity* 178; *Ad Rous.* 59; *P. L.* 1. 517; 10. 530; *P. R.* 1. 458; 2 *Defens.* 6. 269. (See also **Pythian Fields**.)

A town in Phocis, famous for its oracle of Apollo. Milton's words "steep" and "cliff" probably refer to the steep cliffs rising above Delphi. The word "hollow" (*Nativity* 178) may refer to the cave or subterranean chamber which formed the inner part of the shrine (Ovid calls it "antrum" in *Met.* 3. 14), or to the chasm from which arose intoxicating vapors (Diodorus 16.6), which had caused the place to be chosen for the oracle; or perhaps Milton, when he wrote

With hollow shriek the steep of Delphos leaving,

had in mind the words of Strabo about Delphi, "a rocky place, shaped like a theatre, having at the highest point the fane and the city" (9. 3. 3), and intended to express the effect produced upon the voice in a rocky amphitheatre, rather than in cave or chasm, as would be the case if the first conjectures are correct. The birth of the monster Python, apparently at Delphi (*P. L.* 10. 530), where it was killed by Apollo, is described by Ovid. (*Met.* 1. 416-51.)

**Demetia.** See **Wales**.

**Denbigh-Shire.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 219.

A county of north Wales, bordering on the Irish Sea.

**Denisburn.** See **Heav'n Field**.

**Denmark** (Dania). *Eikonocl.* (10) 3. 410 (twice); (21) 3. 483; *Tetrach.* (Canon) 4. 280; *Bucer: Divorce* (Parl.) 4. 295; *Kings & Mag.* 4. 487; *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 111, 112, 120; (4) 5. 179; (5) 5. 189, 202; (6) 5. 254, 255, 264, 265 (twice), 266, 267, 269, 271 (twice), 275, 276 (twice), 284; *Lit. Senat.* (30) 7. 218 (twice); (30) 7. 219 (thrice); *Lit. Oliv.* (21) 7. 264; (49) 7. 299; (55) 7. 304; (65) 7. 315; *Lit. Rest. Parl.* (1) 7. 343; *Moscovia* (4) 8. 494; (5) 8. 504.

In the time of Milton Denmark was more important politically than now, and its king ruled part of the Scandinavian peninsula. It was one of the Protestant powers of Europe.

**Deomed.** See **Wales**.

**Deorhirst.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 260. (See also **Alney**.)

Deerhurst, near Tewkesbury, Gloucestershire. (Camden 1. 261.)

**Deorrham.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134.

Dyrham, Gloucestershire. (Camden 1. 263.)

**Deptford.** See **Detford**.

**Derby.** See **Darby**.

**Derriensis Portus.** See **Londonderry**.

**Dertmouth.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 277.

Dartmouth, Devonshire.

**Derwent.** See **2. Darwent**.

**Desert.** See **Wilderness**.

**Desvergonia.** Apology 3. 267.

An imaginary city described by Bishop Hall in his *Mundus Alter et Idem* 2.5.

**Detford.** Apology (6) 3. 294.

A place in Kent, near London, of which Camden says: "The Thames . . . leaving Surrey, and by a winding course almost returning back on itself again, first visits Deptford, a noted dock where the king's ships are built and repaired, and where is a noble store-house, and a kind of college for the use of the navy." (1. 210.)

**Deva** (Dee). Lycidas 55; Vacat. Ex. 98; Eleg. 1. 3; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 233.

The River Dee, flowing northward into the Irish Sea, was the ancient boundary of Wales and England. Giraldus Cambrensis writes: "As the river Wye towards the south separates Wales from England, so the Dee near Chester forms the northern boundary. The inhabitants of these parts assert that the waters of this river change their fords every month, and as it inclines more towards England or Wales, they can, with certainty, prognosticate which nation will be successful or unfortunate during the year." (*Itinerarium* 2. 11.) Spenser writes as follows:

And . . . Dee, which Britons long ygone  
 Did call divine, that doth by Chester tend.  
 (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 39.)

**Devonshire.** Divorce (Pref.) 4. 11; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 12; (3) 5. 132, 193, 205, 208, 216, 234; (6) 5. 240, 241, 243, 244, 246, 253, 282; MS. 2. 114.

A county of southwestern England, bordering on the Channel.

**Dictæan.** P. L. 10. 584. (See also **Crete**, **Ida**.)

Dictæ is a mountain in eastern Crete, associated with legends of Zeus, whom Virgil calls the "Dictæan king." (*Georgics* 2. 536.)

**Diepa.** Lit. Oliv. (38) 7. 285 (thrice).

Dieppe, a French city on the English Channel.

**Dike.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 214.

The great rampart of earth, called Rech Dyke, Devil's Dike, etc., stretching across Newmarket Heath, which, as Drayton says, "beginneth at Rech and endeth at Cowlidge." He gives a full description of it, and mentions the other dykes in the vicinity, in *Polyolbion* 21. Uncertainty about the situation of this and the other dykes in the region implied in the sentence, "The King with his powers makeing speed after them, between the Dike and Ouse, suppos'd to be Suffolk and Cambridge-shire, as far as the Fenns Northward, laid waste all before him," can hardly be attributed to Milton. His doubt must lie in uncertainty about the translation of the Old English word *dicum* in the *Chronicle* 905, from which he takes his account. He translates the word, though it is plural, by a singular noun. The dyke is described by contemporary writers besides Drayton, and is to this day a striking feature of the country which it crosses.

**Dircæus.** 2 Leonor. 7; Idea Platon. 26. (See also **Aonian**.)

The Dirce is a small stream just west of Thebes. The adjective is used to mean Theban or Bœotian (e. g., Horace, *Odes* 4. 2. 25). The "Dircæan augur" is Teiresias. Cf. *P. L.* 3. 36; 2 *Defens.* 6. 267.

**Ditmarsia.** Safe-cond. (thrice).

A district of Germany on the North Sea, bounded by the Elbe on the south and the Eider on the north.

**Dodona.** P. L. 1. 518; 8 Prolus. 7. 469.

A town in Epirus celebrated for its oracle of Zeus. The will of the god was supposed to be ascertained by observing the rustlings of the leaves of a sacred oak-tree. Homer writes of Odysseus that he had gone "to Dodona to hear the counsel of Zeus, from the high leafy oak tree of the god." (*Odyssey* 19. 296.)

**1. Don.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 181.

A river flowing into the Tyne at Jarrow, Durham.

**2. Don.** See **Dun.**

**Dorchester.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 155, 179; (6) 5. 278.

The chief town of Dorsetshire, on the River Frome.

**Doric Land.** See **Greece.**

**Doroverne.** See **Canterbury.**

**Dorsetshire.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 145; (5) 191, 192, 193, 214; (6) 5. 243, 244, 256, 258, 282.

A county of southwestern England, bordering on the Channel.

**Dothaim.** See **Dothan.**

**Dothan** (Dothaim). P. L. 11. 217; MS. 2. 111.

An ancient city of Palestine, on a mound about ten miles north of ancient Samaria. See 2 Kings 6. 17.

**Dover.** Apology (1) 3. 277; Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 278, 289.

A seaport of Kent, on the Straits of Dover.

**Drepanum.** Contra Hisp. 7. 361.

A town on the west coast of Sicily.

**Dublin.** Ormond 4. 555, 561, 566; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 224, 234.

The capital of Ireland.

**Duina.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472 (3 times), 473, 474 (twice); (4) 8. 501. (See also **Colmogro, Pinega.**)

A river of northern Russia, flowing into the White Sea. It is described in Hakluyt thus: "The river is called Dwina, very large, but shallow. This river taketh his beginning about 700 miles within the countrey." (1. 376.) Jenkinson describes as follows the boats on the River Dwina mentioned by Milton: "These



vessels called Nassades are very long builded, broade made, and close above, flatte bottomed, and draw not above foure foote water, and will carrie two hundred tunnes: they have none iron appertaining to them but all of timber, and when the wind serveth, they are made to sayle. 'Otherwise they have many men, some to hale and drawe by the neckes with long small ropes made fast to the sayd boats, and some set with long poles. There are many of these barks upon the river of Dwina.'" (Hak. 1. 312.)

**Dulichium.** Eleg. 6. 72.

Frequently mentioned in the *Odyssey* as one of the islands subject to Odysseus. It is not surely identified, but must have been near the island of Ithaca.

**Dumbarrensis.** See **Dunbar**.

**Dumbarton.** See **Dunbritton**.

**Dun.** Vacat. Ex. 92.

The Dun, or Don, is a river of England, an affluent of the Ouse, which is a tributary of the Humber. Drayton puts in the mouth of the West Riding of Yorkshire the following address to the Don:

Thou first of all my Floods, whose Banks doe bound my South,  
And offrest up thy Streame to mightie Humbers mouth, . . .  
From thy cleare Fountaine first through many a Mead dost play, . . .  
    tow'rds Doncaster doth drive, . . .  
    when holding on her race,  
She dancing in and out, indenteth Hatfield Chase.

(*Polyolbion* 28.)

He also speaks of the Don as "lively," and calls her course "lusty."

**Dunbar** (*Dumbarrensis*). Cromwell 8; 2 Defens. 6. 308.

A seaport in Haddingtonshire, Scotland, near the mouth of the Firth of Forth, where the Scotch under Leslie were defeated by Cromwell, September 3, 1650.

**Dunbritton** (*Alcluith*). Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 67; (3) 5. 102 (twice); (4) 5. 175; (5) 5. 196. (See also **Wall**.)

Dunbritton, the ancient *Alcluith*, now called Dumbarton, is a town of Scotland on the northern shore of the Firth of Clyde, at the influx of the Leven. The Firth itself was formerly known as the Firth of Dunbritton, and to the Romans as *Glota*.

**Dunedham.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 277.

Apparently a place in Gloucestershire between the Rivers Wye and Severn. Florence of Worcester, from whom Milton, as he indicates in a note, takes the name of the place, calls it Dymedham. (Freeman, *Norman Conquest* 2. 571.)

**Dunfeoder.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 222.

Now Dunfether or Dunnotar, Kincardineshire, Scotland. (*Two Chr.* 2. 364.) Milton refers in a note to Simeon of Durham, A. D. 934.

**Duni.** Lit. Senat. (22) 7. 207; (32) 7. 220.

The Downs, the waters between the mainland of Kent and the Goodwin Sands.

**Dunkirka.** Lit. Oliv. (25) 7. 268 (twice); (43) 7. 290; (72) 7. 323; (73) 7. 323; (75) 7. 326; Contra Hisp. 7. 359 (thrice); Sixteen Let. 5, 6.

Dunkirk, a seaport of France on the Straits of Dover.

**Dunnotar.** See **Dunfeoder**.

**Durham.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 172; (6) 5. 242, 257 (thrice), 292.

The chief city of the County of Durham.

**Dyrham.** See **Deorham**.

**East-Angles.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 156, 160 (twice), 180, 186 (twice), 187; (5) 5. 192, 195, 200, 206 (twice), 208, 209, 210 (twice), 214, 217, 218 (twice); (6) 5. 238 (twice), 250, 260.

East Anglia, the ancient English kingdom comprising what is now Norfolk and Suffolk.

**East Cheap.** Apology (6) 3. 294.

A street in London, thus described by John Stow: "The streete of great Eastcheape is so called of the Market there kept, in the East part of the Citie, as West Cheape is a Market so called of being in the West. This Eastcheape is now a flesh Market of Butchers there dwelling, on both sides of the streete; it had sometime also Cookes mixed amongst the Butchers, and such other as solde victuals readie dressed of all sorts. For of olde time when friends did meet, and were disposed to be merrie, they went not to dine and suppe in Taverns, but to the Cookes,

where they called for meat what them liked, which they alwayes found ready dressed at a reasonable rate." (1. 216-217.)

**East-France.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 206.

The Carolingian kingdom which, after the death of Charlemagne, was made up of the eastern part of his empire. It included part of the Netherlands and extended south into Italy.

**East-Saxons.** See Essex.

**Eboracum.** "See York.

**Eburones.** Rami Vita 7. 178.

The Eburones of the time of Cæsar occupied what is now Liège, the home of the family of Ramus, in Belgium.

**Ecbatana** (Ecbatan). P. L. 11. 393; P. R. 3. 286.

An ancient city of Media, now generally called by the Persian name of Hamadan. Milton incorrectly identifies it with the modern Tabriz (Tauris, *q. v.*). Herodotus gives the following description of the city: "Deïokes was much put forward and commended by every one, until at last they agreed that he should be their king. . . . And when he had obtained the rule over them, he compelled the Medes to make one fortified city and pay chief attention to this, having less regard to the other cities. And as the Medes obeyed him in this also, he built large and strong walls, those which are now called Agbatana, standing in circles one within the other. And this wall is so contrived that one circle is higher than the next by the height of the battlements alone. And to some extent, I suppose, the nature of the ground, seeing that it is on a hill, assists towards this end; but much more was it produced by art, since the circles are in all seven in number. And within the last circle are the royal palace and the treasure-houses. The largest of these walls is in size about equal to the circuit of the wall round Athens; and of the first circle the battlements are white, of the second black, of the third crimson, of the fourth blue, of the fifth red: thus are the battlements of all the circles colored with various tints, and the last two have their battlements one of them overlaid with silver and the other with gold." (1. 98). Xenophon says that Ecbatana was the summer residence of the kings of Persia. (*Cyropædia* 8. 6. 22.)

**Ecbryt Stone.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 205. (See also **Selwood**.)

The situation of this place, mentioned in the *Chronicle* 878, is uncertain. (*Two Chr.* 2. 373.)

**Echionius.** See 1. **Thebes**.

**Ecron.** See **Accaron**.

**Edel.** See **Volga**.

**Edelingsey.** See **Athelney**.

**Eden.** P. L. 1. 4; 4. Arg., 27, 132, 210, 223, 275, 507, 569; 5. 143; 6. 75; 7. 65, 582; 8. 113; 9. 54, 77, 193, 341; 10. 89; 11. 119, 342; 12. 40, 465, 649; P. R. 1. 7; Logic (1. 24) 7. 78. (See also **Alcinous**, **Amara**, **Auran**, **Daphne**, **Euphrates**, **India**, **Nysean Isle**, **Pontus**, **Punic Coast**, **Seleucia**, **Telessar**, **Tigris**.)

A large tract of country in which the Earthly Paradise was situated. Milton defines it as follows:

Eden stretched her Line  
From Auran Eastward to the Royal Towns  
Of Great Seleucia, built by Grecian Kings,  
Or where the Sons of Eden long before  
Dwelt in Telassar.

(*P. L.* 4. 210-214.)

That is, Eden extends from the Euphrates eastward to the Tigris; the Tigris flows beneath a mount on which the Earthly Paradise is situated. (*Genesis* 2. 8; *P. L.* 4. 208-10; 9. 71.)

**Edinburgh** (Agned, Alclud, Edinborrow, Castle of Maydens).

Eikonocl. (4) 3. 367 (twice); Ormond 4. 578; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 14, 15, 24; (2) 5. 67, 74; (3) 5. 102.

**Edinburrow, Firth of.** See **Bodotria**.

**Edindon** (Ethandune). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 205.

A town in Wiltshire where, according to Camden, Milton's authority, King Alfred overthrew the Danes. (1. 89.)

**Edom** (Edomaeus, Edomite). P. R. 2. 423; Animadv. (14. 139) 3. 239; (15. 141) 3. 240; Eikonocl. (13) 3. 441; Colast. 4. 349; 1 Defens. (3) 6. 71.

A country of Syria south of Judea and the Dead Sea. (*Psalms* 60. 8; 108. 9.)

**Eely.** See **Ely**.

**Eglesburh.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134.

Aylesbury, in the Vale of Aylesbury, Buckinghamshire.

**Eglesthrp** (Episford). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116. (See also **Ailsford**.)

Probably a place near Ailsford, Kent. (*Two Chr.* 2. 11.)

**Egypt** (*Ægypt, Ægypticus, Ægyptus, Pharian Fields*). Ps. 80. 33; 81. 19, 42; 87. 11; 114. 3; 136. 38; *Comus* 676; *P. L.* 1. 339, 421, 480, 488, 721; 3. 537; 4. 171; 5. 274; 9. 443; 12. 157, 182, 190, 219; *P. R.* 2. 76, 79; 3. 379, 384, 417; *Animadv.* (4. 45) 3. 216, 221; *Apology* (12) 3. 323, 324; *Eikonocl.* (17) 3. 465, 468; *Divorce* (Pref.) 4. 7; (2. 13) 4. 94 (twice); *Tetrach.* (*Deut.* 24. 1, 2) 4. 180; (*Matt.* 19. 7, 8) 4. 215 (twice); *Rupt.* *Com.* 5. 401; *Easy Way* 5. 452, 454; 1 *Defens.* (2) 6. 30, 44; (3) 6. 62; (5) 6. 101, 103, 106; (12) 6. 185; *Lit. Oliv.* (57) 7. 306. (See also **Memphis**, **Nile**.)

Milton's references to Egypt are almost all dependent on the Bible, and many of them figurative. He refers most often to the sojourn of the children of Israel in the land, and their escape from it, related in the Pentateuch and mentioned in many other parts of the Bible.

**Eidora.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 111.

The River Eider, the northern boundary of Holstein.

**Ekron.** See **Accaron**.

**Elbe.** See **Elve**.

**El Dorado.** *P. L.* 11. 411. (See also **Guiana**.)

A fabulous city, in the time of Milton believed to exist in the northern part of South America. It is shown, about two degrees north of the equator, on Blaeu's map of Guiana published in 1662. (*P.* 259.) Sir Walter Raleigh, who made an expedition in search of El Dorado in 1595 and another in 1616, writes: "I have bene assured by such of the Spaniards as have seene Manoa the Imperial Citie of Guiana, which the Spaniards call El Dorado, that for the greatnesse, for the riches, for the excellent seat, it farre exceedeth any of the world, or at least of so much of the world as is knowen to the Spanish nation: it is founded upon a lake of salt water of 200 leagues long like unto Mare

Caspium." (Hak. 3. 634.) Raleigh then describes the splendor of Peru, which he says is far surpassed by that of El Dorado, and gives the following narrative of a Spaniard who was supposed to have been in the city: "He avowed at his death that he entered the city at Noon . . . and that he travelled all that day till night thorow the city, and the next day from Sun rising to Sun setting yer he came to the palace of Inga. . . . This Martinez was he that Christened the city of Manoa by the name of El Dorado, . . . upon this occasion: Those Guianians, and also the borderers, and all other in that tract which I have seene are marvellous great drunkards, in which vice I think no nation can compare with them: and at the times of their solemne feasts, when the emperour carowseth with his captaines, tributaries, and governours, the maner is thus: All those that pledge him are first stripped naked, and their bodies anointed all over with a kind of white balsamum, by them called curca, of which there is great plenty, and yet very deare amongst them, and it is of all other the most precious, whereof wee have had good experience: when they are anointed all over, certeine servants of the emperour, having prepared golde made into fine powder, blow it thorow hollow canes upon their naked bodies, untill they be all shining from the foot to the head: and in this sort they sit drinking by twenties and hundreds, and continue in drunkenness sometimes sixe or seven dayes together. . . . Upon this sight, and for the abundance of golde which he saw in the city, the images of golde in their temples, the plates, armours, and shields of gold which they use in the warres, he called it El Dorado." (Hak. 3. 636.)

**Eldune.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 176.

Milton follows Simeon of Durham (chap. 43) in placing Eldune near Melrose, Scotland. The Eildon Hills are supposed to preserve the name.

**Eleale.** P. L. 1. 411.

A town of Moab, always associated in the Bible with Heshbon. Eusebius places it one Roman mile north of Heshbon. (*Onomasticon*, Numbers 32. 3.) See Numbers 32. 3, 37; Isaiah 15. 4.

**Eleus.** Eleg. 6. 26.

Elis is a country on the western coast of Peloponnesus, where, on the bank of the River Alpheus, was the temple of Olympian Zeus, made famous by the Olympian games.



**Eleusinus.** Eleg. 4. 12.

Pertaining to Eleusis, a city of Attica famous for the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries, of which Triptolemus was the hero.

**Eliberis.** Tetrach. (Fath.) 4. 265.

Elliberis, a ruined city in Spain, not far from Granada.

**Elie.** See **Ely**.

**Elis.** See **Eleus**.

**Ellandune.** See **Wilton**.

**Elliberis.** See **Eliberis**.

**Elsenora.** Lit. Oliv. (21) 7. 263 (twice), 264.

Elsinore, a seaport of Denmark, on the island of Zealand.

**Elve.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 111.

The Elbe, a German river flowing into the North Sea, called Albis and Elve by Ortelius. (P. 51, map.)

**Elversham.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15. (See also **Henault**.)

An unidentified place in Hainaut.

**Ely** (Anguilla, Eely, Elie). Præsul. El. 14; Apology (1) 3. 277; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 167 (twice); (5) 5. 200; (6) 5. 269, 273.

A city (Latin, *Anguilla*) in the northern part of Cambridge-shire.

**Emathia.** See **Macedon**.

**England** (Anglia, Angleterre, Inghilterra). Sonnet 10. 2; 13. 2; Eleg. 3. 4; 4. 52; Quint. Nov. 4, 122, 128, 197, 211; Reformation (1) 3. 1, 5, 6, 7, 25; (2) 3. 35, 37, 39, 40 (twice), 41 (3 times), 45, 48, 49, 54 (twice), 57, 60, 66; Church-gov. (1. Pref.) 3. 96 (twice); (1.6) 3. 125, 127; (2. Pref.) 3. 145; (2. Conc.) 3. 181; Animadv. (1. 2) 3. 190; (1. 4) 3. 192 (twice); (1. 7) 3. 194; (2. 25) 3. 207 (twice); (3. 35) 3. 212; (5. 50) 3. 223; (13. 76) 3. 226; (13. 127) 3. 232, 233, 239; (16. 38) 3. 241; (17. 149) 3. 242, 243; Apology 3. 275; (1) 3. 277; (11) 3. 315 (twice), 316; Eikonocl. (1) 3. 339, 340; (2) 3. 348 (twice); (3) 3. 356, 357; (4) 3. 367 (twice), 368; (5) 3. 372; (6) 3. 379, 383; (10) 3. 412; (11) 3. 417, 418, 419 (twice),

422; (12) 3. 429, 430 (twice), 431, 432, 433, 436, 438, 439; (13) 3. 441, 443, 445; (14) 3. 446; (15) 3. 452; (17) 3. 466; (20) 3. 478; (22) 3. 486; (23) 3. 487; (26) 3. 502; (27) 3. 503, 504, 506, 507, 513, 515; Divorce (Parl.) 4. 1, 3, 11 (twice), 13; (1. Pref.) 4. 16, 17; (2. 21) 4. 123; Tetrach. 4. 133; (Parl.) 4. 135, 138, 139, 143; (Gen. 2. 23) 4. 161; (Deut. 24. 1, 2) 4. 195; (Canon) 4. 274, 278 (twice), 283, 284; Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 287, 289 (twice), 291 (twice), 292; (Parl.) 4. 293 (twice), 298, 299, 301, 303; (15) 4. 306; (PS.) 4. 341 (twice), 342; Colast. 4. 346 (3 times), 351, 376; Education 4. 388; Areopag. 4. 395, 396, 417, 426, 428 (twice), 436; Kings & Mag. 4. 467 (twice), 471, 472 (twice), 476, 477 (twice), 482, 495 (twice); Ormond 4. 557 (4 times), 558 (twice), 559, 560, 561, 563, 565, 569 (twice), 570, 575 (twice), 577 (4 times), 580 (3 times); Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 123; (4) 5. 140, 164, 171, 181, 183; (5) 5. 196, 223, 232, 233; (6) 5. 240 (twice), 245 (twice), 246, 247, 248 (twice), 253 (twice), 254 (twice), 263, 264, 265 (twice), 266, 270, 271 (twice), 273, 274, 277, 279, 281, 282, 285, 291, 292, 293, 296; Civil Power 5. 302 (twice); Hirelings 5. 337, 338, 358, 363; Notes: Grif. 5. 391, 396, 399; True Relig. 5. 407, 412 (twice); Easy Way 5. 421, 422 (twice), 436, 448; Moscovia (1) 8. 475; (5) 8. 502, 505, 508, 514; 1 Defens. (Præf.) 6. 9; (1) 6. 24; (5) 6. 116; (8) 6. 136, 139 (twice), 140, 141 (twice), 142, 144, 145, 146, 149, 152; (9) 6. 153, 156 (twice), 157, 158, 162 (twice), 163; (10) 6. 164 (twice), 167, 171; (11) 6. 172, 174; (12) 6. 178, 180, 182, 184; 1 Defens. 6. 277, 288, 296, 298, 301, 315, 316, 320 (twice); Pro Se Defens. 6. 338, 339; Rami Vita 7. 184; Lit. Senat. (16) 7. 201; (18) 7. 202; (19) 7. 204 (twice); (25) 7. 210; (28) 7. 214; (30) 7. 218, 219; (31) 7. 219; (33) 7. 222; (35) 7. 223; (37) 7. 224; (39) 7. 227, 228; (41) 7. 232 (twice); (42) 7. 233; (43) 7. 233; Lit. Oliv. (1) 7. 238; (59) 7. 309; (78) 7. 329; (79) 7. 330; (80) 7. 331; Lit. Rich. (1) 7. 333; (7) 7. 338; Contra Hisp. 7. 349, 350, 356, 357, 359, 363, 367; Epist. Fam. (9) 7. 383; (21) 7. 399; (28) 7. 407; Commonplace 109 (5 times), 178, 181, 183 (twice), 185, 186, 220, 242, 244, 245, 249; Sixteen Let. 3, 10, 16; Safe-cond. (twice). (See also **Britain, Logres.**)

**Englefield.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 200.

A village in Berkshire, near Reading.

**Enna.** P. L. 4. 269.

A city of central Sicily. Milton's description of the Garden of Eden is similar to classical descriptions of the region of Enna, and he doubtless borrowed directly from them. Ovid writes:

Neare Enna walles there standes a Lake; Pergusa is the name.  
 Cayster heareth not mo songs of Swannes than doth the same.  
 A wood environs everie side the water round about,  
 And with his leaves as with a veyle doth keepe the Sunne heate out.  
 The boughs do yeele a coole fresh Ayre: the moystnesse of the grounde  
 Yeeles sundrie flowres: continuall spring is all the yeare there founde.  
 While in this garden Proserpine was taking hir pastime,  
 In gathering eyther Violets blew, or Lillies white as Lime,  
 And while of Maidenly desire she filde her Maund and Lap,  
 Endeavoring to outgather hir companions there, by hap  
 Dis spide hir. (*Metamorphoses* 5. 385-95.)

The following passage in Diodorus may also be compared with Milton's whole description: "The rape [of Proserpina], they say, was in the meadows of Enna, not far from the city, a place decked with violets, and all sorts of other flowers, affording a most beautiful and pleasant prospect. It is said that the fragrancy of the flowers is such that the dogs sent out to hunt the game thereby lose the benefit of their sense, and are made incapable by their scent to find out the prey. This meadow-ground, in the middle and highest part of it, is champaign and well watered, but all the borders round are craggy, guarded with high and steep precipices, and is supposed to lie in the very heart of Sicily, whence it is called by some the navel of Sicily: near at hand are groves, meadows, and gardens, surrounded with morasses, and a deep cave, with a passage under ground opening towards the north, through which, they say, Pluto passed in his chariot when he forced away Proserpine. In this place the violets and other sweet flowers flourish continually all the year long, and present a pleasant and delightful prospect to the beholders all over the flourishing plain." (5. 3.) Descriptions of Enna are also given by Claudian (*Rape of Proserpina* 2) and Cicero (*In Verrem* 4. 48.)

**Epeiros.** See **Epirot**.

**Ephesus.** Episcopacy 3. 76 (thrice), 86; Church-gov. (Pref.) 3. 96; Animadv. (13. 76) 3. 225; Ormond 4. 567; Moscovia (4) 8. 489.

A seaport of Lydia, Asia Minor, on the River Cayster. The passages of Scripture on which some of Milton's references depend are 1 Timothy 1.3; Acts 18.24-5; 20.28.

**Ephraim.** Samson 282, 988.

Mount Ephraim is that portion of the central highlands of Palestine inhabited by the tribe of Ephraim.

**Epidaurus.** P. L. 9. 507.

An ancient town on the eastern coast of the Peloponnesus, famous for its temple of Asclepius, who was believed frequently to appear in the form of a serpent.

**Epirot** (Epeirot). Vane 4; Areopag. 4. 439.

An inhabitant of Epirus, a country of Greece west of Macedon, on the Adriatic. The "Epirot" is Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

**Epirus.** See **Epirot**.

**Episford.** See **Eglesthrif**.

**Equinoctial Line** (Ethiop Line). P. L. 4. 282; 9. 64; 10. 672.

The Equator. In *P. L.* 3. 617, and perhaps in *P. L.* 10. 672, Milton refers to the celestial equator.

**Ercoco.** P. L. 11. 398. (See also **Negus**, **Empire of**.)

Arkiko, a port on the western shore of the Red Sea, which formerly belonged to Abyssinia. Milton's reference to the city as the "utmost Port" of the empire of the Negus suggests the following passage in Purchas: "It hath no other Port on the red Sea, but Ercocco. Neither hath the Prete any other Port but this in all his dominion, being Land-locked on all sides." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 838.)

**Eristow.** A misprint for **Bristow**.

**Erminia.** Commonplace 12.

Armenia, the country between the upper Euphrates and Media.

**Erymanth.** Arcades 100.

A lofty range of mountains on the frontiers of Arcadia, Achaia, and Elis.

**Erythræan.** See **Red Sea**.

**Escesdunc.** See 1. **Ashdown**.

**Eshtaol.** Samson 181. (See also **Zorah**.)

A town of Palestine in the territory of Dan. (Joshua 19. 41.)

**Eskesdun.** See 1. **Ashdown**.

**Essex** (East-Saxons). Eikonocl. (4) 3. 361; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 118; (4) 5. 160, 187; (5) 5. 191, 197, 207, 208 (twice), 209 (twice), 210, 216, 218; (6) 5. 243, 249, 250, 260 (twice), 277, 282.

A county of eastern England, bordering on the Thames and the North Sea. Milton usually employs the word to indicate the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Essex, the boundaries of which extended somewhat beyond those of the county (Camden 1. cxxx), though all the places which he mentions as in Essex are included within the present limits of the county.

**Esthambruges.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15. (See also **Henault**.)

Estaimbourg is a town in Hainaut, near the River Scheldt. Ortelius on his map of Hainaut shows a forest near Estambruge, northeast of the junction of the Haine and the Scheldt. (P. 38.) See also Mercator, p. 393, map.

**Estotiland.** P. L. 10. 686.

A fabulous island near the northeastern part of North America. Hakluyt gives the following narrative of certain sailors who were shipwrecked in that region: "They discovered an Island called Estotiland, lying to the Westwards above 1000 Miles from Frisland, upon the which one of the boats was cast away, and six men that were in it were taken of the inhabitants and brought into a faire and populous citie. . . . They dwelt five years in the Island, and learned the language, and one of them was in divers partes of the Island, and reporteth that it is a very rich countrey, abounding with all the commodities of the world, and that it is little lesse than Island, but farre more fruitfull, having in the middle thereof a very high mountaine, from the which there spring foure rivers that passe through the whole countrey. The inhabitants are very wittie people, and have all artes and faculties, as we have; and it is credible that in time past they have had trafficke with our men, for he said, that he saw Latin bookes in the kings Librarie, which they at this present do not understand. They have a peculiar language, and letters or



characters to themselves. They have mines of all maner of metalls, but especial they abound with gold. They have their trade in Engroneland, from whence they bring fures, brimstone and pitch; and he saith that to the Southwards there is a great populous countrey very rich of gold. They sow corne, and make beere and ale. . . . They have mighty great woods, they make their buildings with wals, and there are many cities and castles. They build small barks and have sayling, but they have not the load stone, nor know the use of the compasse." (Hak. 3. 124.) Hakluyt adds: "I have heere annexed judgement of that famous Cosmographer Abraham Ortelius, or rather the yealding and submitting of his judgment thereunto, who . . . boroweth prooffe and authoritie out of this relation, to shew that the Northeast parte of America called Estotiland, and in the original always affirmed to bee an Islande, was about the ycere 1390 discovered, . . . above 100 yeeres before ever Christopher Columbus set saile for those Western Regions, and that the Northern Seas were even then sayled by our European Pilots through the helpe of the loadstone." (*Ib.* 3. 127.) Mercator applies the name to the northeastern coast of Labrador. (P. 689, map.) Heylyn speaks of the "extream cold" of the country. (*Cosmography* 4. 103.)

**Etam.** See **Etham**.

**Etham.** Samson 253.

Properly Etam, a rock of unknown situation in the territory of Judah. (Judges 15. 8, 11.)

**Ethandune.** See **Edindon**.

**Ethiop** (*Æthiopa*). Eleg. 5. 31; Il Pens. 19; Ps. 87. 15; P. L. 4. 282. (See also **Equinoctial Line**, **Negus**.)

The ancients considered the Ethiopians to possess that part of Africa south of the desert and of Egypt. (Mela 1. 4.) Hence the "Ethiop Line" is the equator.

**Ethiopian Sea.** P. L. 2. 641; P. L. 4. 161, 165.

That part of the circumfluent ocean south of the known world was in antiquity called the Ethiopian Sea. (Mela 1. 4.) A survival of this conception is found on modern maps (*e. g.*, Mercator, p. 49) which mark as Ethiopian the portion of the ocean between southern Africa and South America. The Ethiopian



Sea of Dionysius Periegetes, according to the following passage, includes at least the Indian Ocean: "Where first the sun shines on men, they call it the eastern and the Indian swell of the sea, and close by they name the Erythræan, and toward the south, where is spread out a gréat hollow of land without a dwelling, consumed by fierce suns, the Ethiôpian." (Ll. 36-40). Purchas, in describing the east coast of Africa, speaks of it as the shore of the Ethiopian Sea. (*Pilgrimes* 1. 116.) His conception is the one accepted by Milton, for a ship sailing from the Indies "through the wide Ethiôpian to the Cape" would pass through the midst of the Indian Ocean.

**Etruria.** See **Tuscany**.

**Euboic Sea.** P. L. 2. 546.

The water between Eubœa and the mainland, at the foot of Mount Cœta, Thessaly.

**Euphrates** (Assyrian Flood). P. L. 1. 420; 12. 114; P. R. 3. 272, 384, 436. (See also **Assyria**, **Balsara**, **Tigris**.)

A great river of Asia, rising in the mountains of Armenia, and flowing southward until it unites with the Tigris to empty into the Persian Gulf. It forms the western boundary of Mesopotamia. Milton twice mentions the Euphrates as the northeastern limit of the realm of the Jews (*P. L.* 1. 419-421; *P. R.* 3. 384). Both passages suggest the verse: "Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates." (Genesis 15. 18.) The adjective "old," which Milton applies to Euphrates, is probably equivalent to the "great" of this and other verses. Spenser calls the Euphrates "immortal." (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 21.) Compare "that ancient river, the river Kishon." (Judges 5. 21.) The Euphrates is one of the four rivers of Eden. (Genesis 2. 14; *P. L.* 4. 231-5.) The two rivers of *P. R.* 3. 255 are the Tigris and Euphrates. In describing them as flowing from the side of one mountain Milton suggests the tradition recorded by Dante in the words: "In front of them meseemed I saw Euphrates and Tigris issue from one fount, and, like friends, separate slowly." (*Purgatory* 33. 112-114.) Strabo describes them as having their origin in the same mountain, by which he means, not a single peak, but the range of Taurus, for the sources of the streams are, he says,

2500 stades distant from one another. (11. 12. 3.) He also tells of the winding course of the Euphrates, as do Solinus, and Mela; the latter says that if it were not for the mountains in its way it would flow into the Mediterranean. (3. 8.) The picture given by Milton of Mesopotamia, the "Fair Champaign with less rivers interveind" (*P. R.* 3. 257), is a composite of many descriptions, the chief of which among the ancients, in addition to the geographers already named, are the Bible, Herodotus (1. 178-200, etc.), Xenophon (*Anabasis* 1 and 2), Diodorus (2 and 17), and Pliny (6. 26, 27). The "less rivers interveind" are the canals of which Pliny writes, and the "barren desert fountainless and dry" is described in the *Anabasis* 1. 5. One may also compare with *P. R.* 3. 259-60, and with the descriptions of the rivers, the following from Dionysius Periegetes: "Eastward from the craggy mountains the stream of the huge Euphrates River appears, which indeed from the Armenian mountain first goes far southward, but again having bent its spirals and having passed eastward through the midst of Babylon, disgorges into the swelling of the Persian Gulf its swift foam, passing by Teredon at its very mouth. Beyond this to the east, the Tigris, fair-flowing, swiftest of all rivers, hurries along in its course its equal stream, distant as great a space as in journeying seven days a strong and agile traveler would accomplish. . . . It goes down in a sharper current than Euphrates, and no other river seems swifter than it. All the land between Tigris and Euphrates the inhabitants call Mesopotamia. Surely a herdsman of cattle would not blame that country, nor he who, celebrating with the syrinx goat-footed Pan, follows sheep which dwell in the open, nor would a gardener condemn the material of every kind which it offers for crops; of such sort is the corn-land of it, in fostering grass, and flowry pastures, and of men a race most beautiful and like the gods." (Ll. 976-1000.) With *P. R.* 3. 258 cf. Eldred's narrative, *s. v.* **Balsara**.

**Euripus.** 2 Defens. 6. 297; Logic (1. 20) 7. 66.

The channel between Eubœa and the mainland, famous for its tides and currents. Milton's use of the word, like that of Cicero in the passage (*Pro Murena* 17) which he quotes, is figurative. For a literal reference, see Euripides, *Iphigenia in Tauris* 6.

**Europe.** Fairfax 1; Cyriack 12; Quint. Nov. 171; P. L. 10. 310; 11. 405; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 273; Areopag. 4. 437; Kings & Mag. 4. 458, 475; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 74; (3) 5. 111, 127; Hirelings 5. 371; Notes: Grif. 5. 399; Easy Way 5. 426; 2 Defens. 6. 251; Lit. Oliv. (32) 7. 276, 277; (44) 7. 292; Lit. Rich. (10) 7. 341; Contra. Hisp. 7. 346, 349, 351 (twice), 354, 359; 8 Prolus. 7. 460; Decl. Poland 8. 463; Moscovia (Pref.) 8. 470; Commonplace 53; Sixteen Let. 15.

**Eurotas.** Infant 25.

A river of Laconia, flowing by Sparta.

**Exe.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 244.

A river in Somerset and Devon, flowing into the English Channel.

**Exeter.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 11; (5) 5. 204 (thrice), 208 (twice), 209 (thrice), 226; (6) 5. 244 (twice), 246.

A city of Devonshire near the mouth of the River Exe, often mentioned in the *Chronicle*.

**Eynesham.** See **Ignesham**.

**Fæsulanus.** See **Fesole**.

**Falerne.** P. R. 4. 117.

A district in northern Campania, celebrated for its wines. (Horace, *Odes* 1. 20. 10; 2. 3. 8, etc.)

**Farendon.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 220.

Faringdon, Berkshire.

**Faringdon.** See **Farendon**.

**Farnham.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 208.

A town in Surrey on the River Wye.

**Fedridan.** Misprint for **Pedridan**.

**Fehmarn.** See **Femarn**.

**Femarn.** Safe-cond.

Fehmarn, an island in the Baltic off the coast of Schleswig-Holstein.

**Fenns.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 214.

The Fens, the district in the east of England west and south of the Wash.

**Ferrajo, Porto.** See **Ferrarii Portus**.

**Ferrara.** 2 Defens. 6. 289.

A city of Italy on the Po di Volano. Milton visited the city in the course of his travels in Italy, but tells nothing about it. The city, then past its time of greatest prosperity, was under the rule of the popes.

**Ferrarii Portus.** Lit. Oliv. (74) 7. 325.

Porto Ferrajo, the chief port of the Isle of Elba.

**Fesole** (Fæsulani Colles). P. L. 1. 289; Epist. Fam. (8) 7. 380. (See also **Florence, Valdarno**.)

Fiesole is a small city of Italy about three miles northeast of Florence. The hill which formed its citadel is about a thousand feet above the valley of the Arno. Milton seems to have become familiar with the place during his sojourn in Florence. I am unable to discover any reason why he associates it with the astronomical activity of Galileo.

**Fethanleage.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134.

Milton indicates by a note that his account of a battle at this place comes from Henry of Huntington 2. 25. Its site, in western England, is unidentified.

**Fez.** P. L. 11. 403. (See also **Almansor**.)

A part of northern Africa, now included in Morocco, south of the Straits of Gibraltar. Leo Africanus bounds it as follows: "The kingdome of Fez beginneth westward at the famous river Ommirabih and extendeth eastward to the river Muluia; northward it is enclosed partly with the Ocean and partly with the Mediterran sea." (P. 393.) His "exact description of the city of Fez" is as follows: "A World it is to see, how large, how populous, how well-fortified and walled this citie is. . . . Of Mahumetan temples and oratories there are almost seven hundred in this towne, fiftie whereof are most stately and sumptuously built, having their conducts made of marble and other excellent stones unknowen to the Italians, and the chapters of their pillars be artificially adorned with painting and carving. . . . The chiefe Mahumetan temple in this towne is called Caruven, being of so incredible a bignes, that the circuit thereof and of the buildings longing unto it, is a good mile and a halfe about." (P. 419 ff.)

In his *Commonplace Book* 57 Milton gives a reference to the following passage in Leo: "In Fez there are divers most excellent poets, which make verses in their owne mother toong. Most of their poems and songs intreat of love. Every yeere they pen certaine verses in the cōmmendation of Mahumet, especially upon his birthday, for then betimes in the morning they resort unto the palace of the chief judge or governor, ascending his tribunall-seat, and from thence reading their verses to a great audience of people; and hee whose verses are most elegant and pithie is that yeere proclaimed prince of the poets. But when as the kings of the Marin-familie prospered, they used to invite all the learned men of the citie unto their palace, and honorably entertaining them, they commanded each man in their hearing to recite their verses to the commendation of Mahumet, and he that was in all mens opinions esteemed the best poet was rewarded by the king with an hundred duckats, with an excellent horse, with a woman-slave, and with the kings own robes wherewith he was then apparelled; all the rest had fiftie duckats apeece given them, so that none departed without the kings liberalitie." (P. 455.)

**Fiesole.** See **Fesole**.

**Fifa.** 2 Defens. 6. 324.

Fife (Latin, *Fifa*) is a maritime county of Scotland, between the firths of Forth and Tay.

**Fife.** See **Fifa**.

**Finmark.** Moscovia (5) 8. 504.

The most northern land of Europe, now a part of Norway, but in the time of Milton ruled by the king of Denmark.

**Fisburg.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 252.

A name applied in Simeon of Durham, Sect. 126, to the Five Danish Boroughs (*Chronicle* 1013), Lincoln, Nottingham, Stamford, Derby, and Leicester. (See *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 228.)

**Flanders** (Flandria). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 206, 227, 232; (6) 5. 269, 271, 276, 277, 281, 288, 293; Hirelings 5. 366; Lit. Senat. (9) 7. 194; (41) 7. 232; Lit. Oliv. (43) 7. 290; (72) 7. 323; *Commonplace* 191.

A part of modern Belgium, described as follows by Ortelius: "True Flanders, though sometimes given more extended boundaries, is to-day bounded by Brabant, Hainaut, Artois, and the Ocean." (P. 40.)

**Flintshire.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 106.

A county of north Wales.

**Flissinga.** Lit. Oliv. (23) 7. 265, 266 (twice).

Flushing, a seaport of Walcheren, Netherlands.

**Florence** (Florentia, Thusca Urbs). Damon. 13; Areopag. 4. 405 (thrice); 2 Defens. 6. 288 (twice), 289; Lit. Senat. (17) 7. 201; (20) 7. 205; (34) 7. 222; (37) 7. 225; Lit. Oliv. (64) 7. 313; Epist. Fam. (9) 7. 383; (10) 7. 385. (See also **Arno**, **Fesole**, **Tuscan**, **Valdarno**, **Vallombrosa**.)

A city of Tuscany on the Arno, in the time of Milton under the rule of Duke Ferdinand de' Medici. Milton spent two months in Florence in the year 1638, and two more in the following year. The appearance of the place to an English traveler can be learned from Evelyn's *Diary* (Oct. 22 ff., 1644).

**Florida.** Contra Hisp. 7. 356, 358.

Now the southeast peninsula of the United States of America. In the time of Milton it included a great extent of country to the north, where it adjoined Virginia, and to the west.

**Flushing.** See **Flissinga**.

**Fœderatæ Provinciæ.** See **United Provinces**.

**Fons Belaqueus.** See **Fountain Bleau**.

**Fontainebleau.** See **Fountain Bleau**.

**Fontarabbia.** P. L. 1. 587.

Fuenterrabia, a town of northern Spain, on the French frontier, between the mountains and the Bay of Biscay.

**Forth.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 196.

A river of Scotland, flowing into the Firth of Forth.

**Forth, Firth of.** See **Bodotria**.

**Fountain Bleau** (Fons Belaqueus). Church-gov. (2. 1) 3. 152; Rami Vita 7. 183.

Fontainebleau, a town thirty-seven miles southeast of Paris.



**Foy.** Lit. Senat. (41) 7. 231; (42) 7. 232, 233.

A port on the south coast of Cornwall.

**France** (Celtica, Celtic Fields, Francia, Gallia, Gaul). Comus 60; Sonnet 18.8; Eleg. 6. 12; Ad Patrem 82; P. L. 1. 521; P. R. 4. 77; Reformation (1) 3. 16; (2) 3. 39, 41, 53, 66; Eikonocl. (17) 3. 464; Divorce (Pref.) 4. 11; Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 289; Ormond 4. 559, 564, 565; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 2, 3, 4 (twice), 12, 14, 18, 19, 21 (thrice), 22; (2) 5. 30 (twice), 31, 35, 37, 42, 43, 46 (twice), 47, 48, 49, 59, 66, 76 (twice), 81 (twice), 82 (twice), 85, 89, 91 (4 times), 92; (3) 5. 101, 105, 110, 115; (4) 5. 140, 146 (twice), 155, 156, 170, 181, 183; (5) 5. 195, 206, 207, 211 (twice), 217, 220, 227 (twice); (6) 5. 297; Hirelings 5. 385; Rupt. Com. 5. 402; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 87, 123; (7) 6. 126 (thrice); (8) 6. 136, 141 (twice); (12) 6. 179; 2 Defens. 6. 284, 287, 289, 310, 313, 316; Pro Se Defens. 6. 369, 381, 383, 401; Respons. 6. 407 (thrice), 408, 417; Logic (1. 29) 7. 91; Lit. Oliv. (18) 7. 260; (25) 7. 268; (43) 7. 290 (thrice); (50) 7. 300, 301; (69) 7. 321; (70) 7. 321; (71) 7. 322; (80) 7. 332; Lit. Rich. (6) 7. 337; (9) 7. 340; Epist. Fam. (12) 7. 388; Decl. Poland 8. 468; Moscovia (1) 8. 481; 2 Eng. Let., Masson 4. 479; Commonplace 53, 61 (4 times), 109 (thrice), 110 (thrice), 112, 177, 182, 183, 186 (6 times), 244; Sixteen Let. 7, 8.

In the time of Milton France was ruled by Louis XIII and Louis XIV, and cardinals Richelieu and Mazarin were powerful. In 1638 Milton traveled through France, by way of Paris and Marseilles, on his way to Italy. In the following year, on his way home, he again passed through France, after a visit to Geneva.

**Franciscopolis.** See **Newhaven**.

**Francofurtum.** Rami Vita 7. 184.

Frankfort, a city of Germany on the River Main.

**Franequera.** Pro Se Defens. 6. 383.

Franeker, a town in Friesland, the seat of a university from 1585 to 1811.

**Frankfort.** See **Francofurtum**.

**Freesland** (Frisia). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 127; (4) 5. 168.

The district northeast of the Zuyder Zee, bordering on the North Sea. Hither or Western Frisia is the Frisia Major of Tacitus. (Mercator, p. 417.)

**Frisia.** See **Freesland**.

**Frome.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 256.

A river of Dorsetshire.

**Fuenterrabia.** See **Fontarabbia**.

**Fulford.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 295.

A town in Yorkshire "on the northern shore of the River Ouse, near York." (Simeon of Durham, Sect. 149.)

**Fulham.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 206.

A place in Middlesex, on the River Thames. (*Chronicle* 879.)

**Gades** (Cales, Gadier). P. R. 4. 77; Samson 716; Eikonocl. (9) 3. 400. (See also **Hercules' Pillars**, **Tarsus**, **Tartessus**.)

Cadiz is a very ancient city built on an island on the southern coast of Spain, west of Gibraltar. Gades is the Latin, and Gadier the Greek form of the name. "Cales" is common in English books of the time of Milton. Dionysius Periegetes writes of it: "Verily in the midst of the western columns, on the utmost border Gadire appears to men, on a sea-girt isle, at the limits of Ocean. There live the race of the Phœnicians, venerating Hercules son of great Zeus. The island, by earlier men named Cotinusa, the inhabitants call Gadire." (Ll. 450-456.) Similarly, Cadiz appears as the most western city of the world in P. R. 4. 77. Its name was sometimes applied to the Iberian Peninsula, of which it was the chief city, for in the time of Augustus it had more inhabitants than any other place in the Empire except Rome, and was of great commercial importance. (Strabo 3. 5. 3-10.) Though Cadiz does not appear in Scripture, it is fittingly introduced in *Samson* 716 because of its ancient commercial importance, its connection with the Phœnician merchants so often mentioned in the Bible, and its association by scholars with Tarshish, which was sometimes identified with it. (Bochart, p. 193.)

**Gadier.** See **Gades**.

**Gaditanum Mare.** Lit. Senat. (33) 7. 221.

The Gulf of Cadiz.

**Gafulford.** See **Camelford**.

**Gainsburrow.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 252.

A town in Lincolnshire on the River Trent.

**Galford.** See **Camelford**.

**Galicia.** See **Gallæcia**.

**Galilean Lake.** See **Genezaret**.

**Galilee.** P. R. 1. 135; 3. 233; Reformation (2) 3. 36.

The northern part of Palestine, lying between Phœnicia and the Jordan Valley, famous as the home of Jesus.

**Gallæcia.** Lit. Senat. (14) 7. 199.

A province occupying the northwest corner of Spain.

**Gallia.** See **France**.

**Gallilean.** See **Galilee**.

**Ganges** (Gangetis). Eleg. 3. 49; P. L. 3. 436; 9. 82.

A great river of India, flowing into the Bay of Bengal. In the *Elegy* the Ganges represents the extreme east. Cf. Dante, *Paradiso* 11. 51, etc.

**Garamanti.** Grammar (2) 6. 487.

In the widest application of the word, the inhabitants of the eastern Sahara.

**Gardens.** See **Adonis** (**Garden of**), **Hesperian**, **Solomon**.

**Gascoine.** Commonplace 221.

Gascony, a province of southwestern France.

**Gascony.** See **Gascoine**.

**Gasulford.** See **Camelford**.

**Gate-House.** Apology (1) 3. 286.

A prison in Westminster, of which Stow speaks thus: "The Gate-house is so called of two Gates, the one out of the Colledge court toward the North, on the East side whereof was the Bishop of Londons prison for Clarkes convict, and the other Gate, adionyning to the first but towards the west, is a Gaile or prison for offenders thither committed." (2. 122.)

**Gath.** P. L. 1. 465; Samson 266, 981, 1068, 1078, 1127, 1129; Animadv. (16. 148) 3. 240, 241.

One of the five cities of the Philistines. Josephus puts it "not far off the borders of the country of the Hebrews" (*Antiquities* 7. 12. 2), but its site has not been certainly identified. Mil-

ton's expression "the towers of Gath" is a figure for Philistia, like that in the verse: "Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph." (2 Samuel 1. 20.) Milton makes Gath the home of the giant Harapha, whose name is derived from the word translated "giant" in the verse: "These four were born to the giant in Gath." (2 Samuel 21. 22.) The word "pile," in the statement that the look of Harapha is "haughty as is his pile high-built and proud" (*Samson* 1069), is often taken to refer to the stature of the giant. Possibly it means that Milton thought the dwelling of the giant at Gath was in an elevated position. Adrichomius says the city was on a hill, and his maps show it in such a place. (Pp. 14, 22.) One of the places now thought to be the site of Gath, Tell es-Safiyeh in the Valley of Elah, is a cliff about two hundred feet high, on the summit of which are the ruins of a massive wall. (*Encyclopædia Biblica*.)

**Gaul.** See **France**.

**Gaza** (Azza). P. L. 1. 466; *Samson*, Arg., 41, 147, 435, 981, 1558, 1729, 1752.

The southernmost of the five cities of the Philistines, called Azzah in Deuteronomy 2. 23, still a place of some importance, a few miles from the Mediterranean Sea. Since Gaza is the place of the death of Samson, Milton has there laid the scene of *Samson Agonistes*. When he speaks of "Gaza's frontier bounds" he perhaps alludes to 2 Kings 18. 8, where Gaza is the limit of Philistia, or to 1 Kings 4. 24, where it is the limit of the kingdom of Solomon. Cf. also Judges 6. 4; Deuteronomy 2. 23; Joshua 10. 41; 15. 47. Sandys, who in 1610 visited Gaza on his way from Egypt to Jerusalem, describes it as follows: "But now return we unto Gaza, one of the five Cities, and that the principal that belonged to the Palestines, called Philistins in the Scriptures, a warlike and powerful people, of whom afterwards the whole land of Promise took the name of Palestine. Gaza or Aza signifieth strong. First, famous for the acts of Samson, who lived in the time of the Trojan Wars, an Age that produced Worthies, whose force and fortunes are said to have given to the Poets their inventions of Hercules, who lived not long before him; and afterwards famous for the two wounds there received

by Alexander the Great, then counted the principal city of Syria. It stands upon a Hill, environed with Vallies, and those again well-nigh closed with Hills, most of them planted with all sorts of delicate fruits. The buildings mean, both for form and matter. . . . Yet there are some reliques left, and some impressions that testifie a better condition. For divers simple Roofs are supported with goodly Pillars of Parian Marble; some plain, some curiously carved. A number broken in pieces do serve for Threshods, Jaums of doors, and sides of Windows almost unto every beggarly Cottage. On the North-East Corner and summy of the Hill are the ruines of huge Arches sunk low in the Earth, and other foundations of a stately Building. . . . The Jews do fable this place to have been the Theatre of Sampson pulled down on the heads of the Philistines. Perhaps some Palace there built by Ptolomy or Pompey, who re-edified the City, or Christian Temple erected by Constantine, or else that Castle founded by Baldwin the third in the year 1148. . . . Out of sight and yet within hearing is the Sea, seven furlongs off, where they have a decayed and unsafe Port, of small avail at this day to the Inhabitants. In the Valley on the East-side of the City are many straggling Buildings, beyond which there is a Hill more eminent than the rest, on the North-side of the way that leadeth to Babylon, said to be that, and no question the same described in Scriptures, to which Samson carried the Gates of the City, upon whose top there standeth a Mosque, environed with the Graves and Sepulchres of Mahometans." (Pp. 116-17.) Like Sandys, Milton speaks of the building in which Samson met his end as "a spacious theatre." He does not accept Sandys' identification of the hill to which Samson carried the gates of Gaza, for he says that the hill was "by Hebron" many miles distant, and hence "no journey of a Sabbath day" (*Samson* 148-9), while the hill mentioned by Sandys is one mile, little more than a Sabbath-day's journey, from Gaza. (*Encyclopædia Biblica*.)

**Gehenna.** See **Hinnom**.

**Geloni.** Nat. Non 54.

A Scythian tribe on the Boristhenes, the modern Don.

**Geneva.** Episcopacy 3. 82; Animadv. (13. 127) 3. 239; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 280; Areopag. 4. 443; Kings & Mag. 4. 495

(twice); 2 Defens. 6. 256, 257, 289 (twice), 296, 311; Pro Se Defens. 6. 353, 374, 376, 377, 391 (twice), 397, 398; Respons. 6. 408, 421, 423, 424, 425 (twice); Rami Vita 7. 184; Lit. Oliv. (8) 7. 245; (19) 7. 260.

A city of Switzerland at the southwest corner of Lake Geneva. In the time of Milton, as for some hundred years before, Geneva was an independent city, famous for its support of the doctrines of the reformed Church. When Milton returned from Italy, he traveled by way of Geneva, where he spent some time conversing daily with the learned professor of theology John Diodati, uncle of his friend Charles Diodati. (2 Defens. 6. 289.) The date of the visit is fixed by the following entry in an autograph album:

"if Vertue feeble were  
Heaven itselfe would stoope to her.  
Cœlum, non animum, muto dum trans mare curro.  
Junii 10, 1639. Joannes Miltonius, Anglus."  
(Masson, *Life of Milton* 1. 833.)

Milton refers to the city as a famous seat of learning (*Animadv.* (13. 127) 3. 239), and as a refuge for Englishmen oppressed because of their religious belief (*Kings & Mag.* 4. 495).

**Geneva, Lake.** See **Lemannus**.

**Genezaret** (Galilean Lake). Lycidas 109, 173; P. R. 2. 23.

The Sea of Galilee, or Lake of Gennesaret, a body of water formed by the expansion of the upper course of the River Jordan.

**Gennesaret.** See **Genezaret**.

**Genoa.** See **Genua**.

**Genounia.** See **Wales**.

**Genua.** 2 Defens. 6. 288; Sixteen Let. 10.

Genoa, a seaport of northwestern Italy. On his Italian journey Milton passed through Genoa, then an independent city of considerable importance.

**Gergessa.** Eleg. 4. 103.

An unidentified town on the Sea of Galilee. Fuller puts it on the southeastern shore. (P. 75, map.) See Matthew 8. 28.

**Germany** (Almany, Germania, Teutonici Agri). Ad Sal. 24; Eleg. 4. 2, 13; P. R. 4. 78; Eikonocl. (11) 3. 428 (twice);



(20) 3. 478; Divorce (Pref.) 4. 11; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 278, 280; Bucer: Divorce (Parl.) 4. 295, 297, 300; Kings & Mag. 4. 490, 495; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15; (3) 5. 111, 113; (4) 5. 168; Hirelings 5. 372; Easy Way 5. 452; 2 Defens. 6. 306, 310; Rami Vita 7. 183 (twice), 184; Lit. Oliv. (10) 7. 249; (45) 7. 295; Epist. Fam. (7) 7. 378; Moscovia (4) 8. 494, 497; Commonplace 114; Safe-cond. (thrice); Sixteen Let. 3.

**Gessoriacum.** See **Boloigne**.

**Giant's Leap.** See **Langoëmagog**.

**Gibeah.** P. L. 1. 504; Animadv. (13. 105) 3. 227.

A city of Palestine in the territory of Benjamin. See Judges 19.

**Gibeon.** P. L. 12. 265; MS. 2. 110.

An ancient city of Palestine in the territory of Benjamin. Milton's reference is to the verse: "Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon." (Joshua 10. 12.)

**Gibraltar.** P. L. 1. 355. (See also **Hercules' Pillars**.)

A promontory and rock on the southern coast of Spain at the entrance to the Mediterranean.

**Gilboa.** MS. 2. 110.

A mountain on the southern side of the Valley of Jezreel, Palestine. See 1 Samuel 28-30.

**Gilgal.** 1 Defens. (2) 6. 38.

A city of Palestine, near Jericho, where Saul was crowned king. (1 Samuel 11. 15.)

**Gillingham.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 258.

A place in Dorsetshire, said by Camden to be a forest near the River Stour. (1. 45.)

**Glacialis Oceanus.** See **Cronian Sea**.

**Glamorgan.** Eikonocl. (12) 3. 439; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116, 135.

A county of southern Wales, bordering on the Bristol Channel.

**Glastbrig.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 286.

An unidentified place, perhaps Glasbury on the borders of Brecknockshire and Radnorshire. (*Two Chr.* 2. 354.)

**Glaston.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 125; (5) 5. 229, 233; (6) 5. 241, 261.

At Glastonbury, in the Isle of Avalon, Somersetshire, is a famous abbey where many of the Saxon kings were buried. (Camden 1. 59.)

**Glendale.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 223. (See also **Brunanburg**.)

The valley of the River Glen, in Northumberland, which Camden gives as the place of the battle of Brunanburh. (3. 239.)

**Gloster.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 75; (3) 5. 134; (5) 5. 226; (6) 5. 277, 279, 284, 286, 287; *Commonplace* 178.

Gloucester, the chief town of Gloucestershire.

**Glostershire.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134; (5) 5. 215, 229; (6) 5. 260.

Gloucestershire, a county of southwestern England.

**Glota.** See **Dunbritton**.

**Gloucester.** See **Gloster**.

**Gluckstadium.** Lit. Senat. (30) 7. 218.

A town of Holstein, on the River Elbe.

**Gnavewic.** See **Swanswich**.

**Gnesna** (misprinted "Guesna"). Decl. Poland 8. 468.

Gnesen, or Gniezno, a town of Posen, Prussia.

**Gogmagog.** See **Balesham**.

**Golgotha.** P. L. 3. 477.

The place, also called Calvary, near Jerusalem, where Christ was crucified. Though the exact spot is not surely known, tradition says that the cross stood on a rock later enclosed by the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, which has been for centuries a place of pilgrimage. Sandys, who in 1611 visited the spot, tells of the church and the pilgrims he saw there. (Pp. 125 ff.)

**Goshen.** P. L. 1. 309.

A part of Egypt near the eastern frontier, where the children of Israel lived during their sojourn in Egypt. (Genesis 47. 6.)

**Græcia.** See **Greece**.

**Grampius.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 69.

Perhaps the Grampian Hills, Scotland. Milton's words "the Mountaine Grampius" are apparently a translation from Tacitus (*Agricola* 29). The exact place to which Tacitus refers is unknown.

**Grantbrig.** See 1. Cambridge.

**Gratianopolis.** Lit. Rich. (8) 7. 339 (twice).

Grenoble, a city of southeastern France, formerly the capital of the province of Dauphiny.

**Grave.** Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 291.

A fortified town of North Brabant on the Meuse.

**Great Berkhamstead.** See Barcham.

**Great River.** See Tigris.

**Greece** (Doric Land, Græcia). Comus 439; P. L. 1. 519, 739; 4. 212; 9. 19; 10. 307; P. R. 3. 118; 4. 240, 270, 338, 360; Apology (3) 3. 287; Eikonocl. (28) 3. 522 (twice); Education 4. 390; Areopag. 4. 398, 400, 401; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 7, 8, 9; (2) 5. 28; Easy Way 5. 450; 1 Defens. (5) 6. 106, 108; 2 Defens. 6. 288, 310; Epist. Fam. (12) 7. 389. (See also **Javan.**)

**Green Cape.** P. L. 8. 631. (See also **Verdant Isles.**)

Cape Verde, on the western coast of Africa. An early voyager, in describing Africa, says: "On the westside of these regions toward the Ocean, is the cape or point called Cabo verde, or Caput viride, that is, the greene cape, to the which the Portugals first direct their course when they sail to America, or the land of Brasilie." (Hak. 2. 2. 20.)

**Greenwich** (Grenovicus). Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 253 (twice), 254; Lit. Senat. (9) 7. 194; Moscovia (5) 8. 503.

A town of Kent, on the River Thames below London. In *Moscovia* (5) 8. 503 Milton, quoting from Hak. 1. 245, refers to the palace at Greenwich, of which Camden writes: "The place is now famous for the royal palace built by Humphrey duke of Gloucester, . . . enlarged in a magnificent manner by Henry VII who . . . finished the tower that duke Humphrey began on a high hill, which commands an extensive and beautiful prospect over the meandering river and the verdant meads." (1. 211.)

**Grenoble.** See **Gratianopolis**.

**Grenovicus.** See **Greenwich**.

**Groningham.** *Pro Se Defens.* 6. 383.

Groningen, a seaport of the Netherlands, the seat of a university.

**Guarded Mount.** *Lycidas* 161. (See also **Bayona**.)

St. Michael's Mount, a rock in Mount's Bay, on the coast of Cornwall. Camden writes: "In the very corner is Michael's Mount (which gives name to the bay). . . . It is a craggy rock surrounded by the water at high tides; but when the tide is out joined to the main land. . . . On the summit, within the castle was a chapel dedicated to Michael the archangel, where William, Earl of Cornwall and Moreton, . . . founded a cell for a monk or two, who gave out that Michael had appeared on the mount." (1. 4.) Carew, in his *Survey of Cornwall*, gives a description of the Mount. See also the references given by Verity in his note on the passage. The most famous literary allusion, after Milton's, is that of Spenser:

St. Michel's Mount who does not know,  
That wardes the westerne coste?

(*Shepherds' Calendar*, July 41-2.)

**Guesna.** See **Gnesna**.

**Guiana.** *P. L.* 11. 410. (See also **El Dorado**.)

A region in the northern part of South America, of greater extent than the country now called Guiana. Sir Walter Raleigh, who made two expeditions to Guiana, writes as follows: "Whatsoever prince shall possesse it, that Prince shall be Lord of more golde, and of a more beautifull Empire, and of more Cities and people, then either the King of Spaine, or the great Turke. But because there may arise many doubts, and how this Empire of Guiana is become so populous, and adorned with so many great Cities, townes, temples, and treasures, I thought good to make it knowne, that the Emperour now reigning is descended from those magnificent princes of Peru, of whose large territories, of whose policies, conquests, edifices, and riches Pedro de Cieza, Francisco Lopez, and others have written large discourses, for when Francisco Pizarro, Diego Almagro and others conquered

the said Empire of Peru, and had put to death Atabalipa sonne to Guaynacapa, . . . one of the yonger sonnes of Guaynacapa fled out of Peru, and tooke with him many thousands of those souldiers of the Empire called Orejones, and with those and many others which followed him, hee vanquished all that tract and valley of America which is situated betweene the great river of Amazonas, and Baraquan, otherwise called Orenoque and Marannon. The Empire of Guiana is directly East from Peru towards the Sea, and lieth under the Equinoctial line, and it hath more abundance of golde then any part of Peru, and as many or moe great Cities then ever Peru had when it flourished most." (Hak. 3. 634.) Milton's words, "yet unspoiled Guiana" suggest the following passage in the narrative of Raleigh: "To conclude, Guiana is a countrey that hath yet her maydenhead, never sackt, turned, nor wrought; the face of the earth hath not bene torne, nor the vertue and salt of the soyle spent by manurance; the graves have not bene opened for golde, the mines not broken with sledges, nor their Images puld downe out of their temples. It hath never been entered by any armie of strength, and never conquered or possessed by any christian Prince." (Hak. 3. 661.) Compare the following from Spenser, probably also influenced by Raleigh:

Rich Oranochy, though but knowen late;  
And that huge River, which doth beare his name  
Of warlike Amazons, which doe possesse the same.

Joy on those warlike women, which so long  
Can from all men so rich a kingdome hold!  
And shame on you, O men! which boast your strong  
And valiant hearts, in thoughts lesse hard and bold,  
Yet quaille in conquest of that land of gold.  
But this to you, O Britons! most pertaines,  
To whom the right hereof it selfe hath sold,  
The which, for sparing litle cost or paines,  
Loose so immortall glory, and so endlesse gaines.

(*F. Q.* 4. 11. 21, 22.)

**Guid Crue.** See **Maes German**.

**Guildford.** See **Guilford**.

**Guild Hall.** *Eikonocl.* (3) 3. 357.

The building in London where is transacted the business relating to the government of the city. Stow, in his account of

"Cheape Warde," describes the Guild Hall of the period of Milton. (1. 271.)

**Guilford.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 269.

Guilford, a town in Surrey.

**Guinea Nigritarum.** Lit. Oliv. (30) 7. 273.

Guinea, the name given to a large part of the west coast of Africa.

**Guinethia.** See **Wales**.

**Gulf.** See **Persian Bay**.

**Guorthigirniaun.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 118, 119. (See also **Tiebi**.)

Described by Camden as "a vast desart with dreary irregular paths and frightful mountains" (2. 465), in Radnorshire, Wales. The account by Milton, as he indicates in a note, is from Nennius, Sect. 47.

**Habor.** P. R. 3. 376.

A river of Gozan, tributary to the Euphrates. In the Authorized Version, as in Milton, it is represented not as a river, but as a country; for example: "The king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried away Israel into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan." (2 Kings 17. 6.)

**Haddington.** Commonplace 19.

A fortified town in Lothian, Scotland. (Camden 3. 303.)

**Hæmonius.** See **Thessalian**.

**Hæmus.** Nat. Non 29.

A ridge of mountains in Thrace.

**Hafnia.** Lit. Senat. (35) 7. 223; Lit. Oliv. (21) 7. 263; (44) 7. 291.

Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark.

**Hague** (Haga Comititis). Eikonocl. (27) 3. 512; Kings & Mag. 4. 476; Pro Se Defens. 6. 340, 341, 344, 345 (twice), 377, 394, 401; Respons. 6. 413 (twice), 421; Epist. Fam. (27) 7. 406.

Haga Comititis (the Garden of the Count) is the Latin name of The Hague, a city about three miles from the North Sea, now the capital of the Netherlands. In the time of Milton it was the



meeting-place of the States General of the United Provinces, and the centre of European diplomacy.

**Hagustald.** See **Hexham**.

**Hainaut.** See **Henault**.

**Haine.** See **Hania**.

**Halberstad.** Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 276.

A city in the province of Saxony, central Prussia, mentioned by Milton in connection with the philosopher and physician Henning Arnisæus (1580–1636).

**Hamath.** P. L. 12. 139.

A city of Syria on the River Orontes. It is frequently mentioned in the Bible as the northern boundary of the land of Canaan, as in the passage: "Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt." (1 Kings 8. 65.) Fuller (p. 429, map) and Bochart (p. 347) wrongly identify it with Antioch.

**Hamble.** See **Kerdic Shoar**.

**Hamburga** (Hamburgum). Eleg. 4. Title, 14; Lit. Senat. (26) 7. 211; (35) 7. 223.

Hamburg, a port of Germany, on the River Elbe.

**Hampshire** (Hantshire, Southampton). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 117, 121, 125; (4) 5. 164, 175; (5) 5. 192, 205, 210; (6) 5. 243, 244, 246, 247, 251, 258. (See also **Southampton**.)

A county of England, bordering on the English Channel.

**Hania.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15 (twice). See also **Henault**.

The Haine is a tributary of the Scheldt, flowing through Hainaut, which takes its name from the river.

**Hanseaticæ Civitates.** Lit. Senat. (26) 7. 211.

The Hanseatic League was a commercial federation of North German cities, Lübeck, Cologne, Brunswick, Dantzic, and many others.

**Hantshire.** See **Hampshire**.

**Haran.** P. L. 12. 131.

A city of northwestern Mesopotamia, on the Belikh, a tributary of the Euphrates. See Genesis 11. 31-32.

**Harefield.** Arcades, sub-title.

Harefield House at Harefield in Middlesex, on the borders of Bucks. Masson writes: "The site of the house is still to be identified by two low mounds, an old garden, and a large old cedar of Lebanon, on a fine grassy slope, crowned with trees, close behind Harefield Church, on the side of the road going from Uxbridge to Rickmansworth. The scenery is charming, the Colne flowing here through ground more hilly than that about Horton, and as richly wooded." (*Life of Milton* 1. 600.) The place is but ten miles from Horton, and Milton may have visited it, but there is no proof of this. Verity thinks the reference to a "mount" in *Arcades* 55 in harmony with Masson's description.

**Harewood.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 235.

A forest in Yorkshire. See Freeman, *Historical Essays, First Series*, p. 24.

**Harfleur.** See **Harflew**.

**Harflew.** Commonplace 243.

Evidently Harfleur, a seaport of northern France near the mouth of the Seine.

**Harwich.** Moscovia (5) 8. 503.

A seaport of eastern England at the confluence of the Stour and the Orwell. In the account from which Milton drew this part of his narrative (Hak. 1. 234), the name Orwell is used where Milton uses Harwich.

**Hassia.** See **Hessen**.

**Hastings.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 277, 296, 297 (twice); 1 Defens. (8) 6. 140.

A seaport of Sussex. On a plain near by, William the Norman defeated Harold.

**Hatfield Chase.** See **Hethfeild**.

**Havana.** Contra Hisp. 7. 358, 360.

The chief city of the island of Cuba, on the north shore.

**Heav'n Field** (Denisburn). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 154.

A battlefield in Northumbria near an unidentified tributary of the Tine called Denisburn. Milton's source is Bede 3. 1.

**Hebrew.** See **Israel**.

**Hebrides.** Lycidas 156. (See also **Iles**.)

A group of islands on the western coast of Scotland.

**Hebron** (Chebron). Samson 148; 1 Defens. (2) 6. 38.

An ancient city of Palestine about twenty miles south-south-west of Jerusalem. To "the top of an hill that is before Hebron" (Judges 16.3) Samson carried the gates of Gaza. Milton's description of the city as a "seat of Giants old" comes from Numbers 13. 22, 33: "And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were. . . . And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants; and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight." Cp. Joshua 11. 21; 21. 11.

**Hebrus.** Lycidas 63.

A river rising in northwestern Thrace, near Mount Rhodope, and flowing into the Ægean. The words of Milton suggest those of Virgil: "Then too, while his native Hebrus carried down the midst of its rolling flood his head, rent from the marble rock, the voice and chilled tongue of themselves called 'Eurydice.'" (*Georgics* 4. 524 ff.)

**Hecatompylos.** P. R. 3. 287. (See also **Hispahan**.)

A city of Parthia, the name of which means "of a hundred gates"; the site is unknown. Pliny says that it is the capital of Parthia, one hundred and thirty-three miles from the Caspian Gates. (6. 15.)

**Heidelberga.** Rami Vita 7. 182 (twice).

Heidelberg, a city, with an ancient university, in Baden, on the River Neckar.

**Helicon.** See **Aonian**.

**Hellespont.** P. L. 10. 309.

The strait separating Asia and Europe, and joining the Ægean Sea and the Sea of Marmora, now usually called the Dardanelles.

The event mentioned by Milton is told by Herodotus: "Meanwhile they were bridging over the Hellespont from Asia to Europe. Now there is in the Chersonese of the Hellespont between the city of Sestos and Madytos, a broad foreland running down into the sea right opposite Abydos. . . . To this foreland they on whom this work was laid were making their bridges, starting from Abydos, the Phenicians constructing the one with ropes of white flax, and the Egyptians the other, which was made with papyrus rope. Now from Abydos to the opposite shore is a distance of seven furlongs. But when the strait had been bridged over, a great storm came on and dashed together all the work and broke it up. Then when Xerxes heard it he was exceedingly enraged, and bade them scourge the Hellespont with three hundred strokes of the lash and let down into the sea a pair of fetters. Nay, I have heard further that he sent branders also with them to brand the Hellespont. However, this may be, he enjoined them, as they were beating, to say Barbarian and presumptuous words as follows: 'Thou bitter water, thy master lays upon thee this penalty, because thou didst wrong him not having suffered any wrong from him: and Xerxes the king will pass over thee whether thou be willing or no; but with right, as it seems, no man doeth sacrifice to thee, seeing that thou art a treacherous and briny stream.' . . . Meanwhile other chief constructors proceeded to make the bridges." (7. 33-6.) The bridge is mentioned briefly by many other writers, such as Mela (2. 2), Solinus (12.1), and Pliny (4. 12).

**Helligelandt.** Safe-cond.

An island in the North Sea, belonging to Schleswig-Holstein.

**Helvetia.** See **Switzerland.**

**Henault.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15 (thrice). (See also **Dell, Elversham, Estambruges, Hania, Scaldis.**)

Hainaut is now a province of Belgium. Milton's account of the wars there was perhaps taken from Stow's *Annales* (ed. 1631, p. 9) in which Bergomas and Lessabeus are cited. The passage quoted from Spenser is *F. Q.* 2. 10. 24. Spenser's source is unascertained.

**Herculean Pillars.** See **Hercules' Pillars.**

**Herculeis Columnæ.** See **Hercules' Pillars.**

**Hercules' Pillars** (Herculean Pillars, Herculeis Columnæ). Areopag. 4. 432; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 11; 2 Defens. 6. 251. (See also **Cales, Gibraltar**.)

The two rocks at the eastern extremity of the Straits of Gibraltar, of which the one in Europe is called Gibraltar, and the one in Africa Jebel-el-Mina. They were known to the ancients as Calpe and Abyla. (Mela 2. 6.) They were believed to form a limit to the west beyond which no mortal could pass. Pindar, for example, writes as follows: "No further is it possible for him to sail untraversed sea beyond the pillars of Herakles, which the hero-god set to be wide-famed witnesses of the end of voyaging: for he had overcome enormous wild-beasts on the seas, and tracked the streams through marshes to where he came to the goal that turned him to go back homeward, and there did he mark out the ends of the earth." (*Nem.* 3. 19-26.) Milton contrasts the Pillars of Hercules with the farthest point reached by Dionysus in the east, and uses these two places, for the ancients the extremities of the known world, to denote the limits of the world as known to him. (2 *Defens.* 6. 251.) The same thought appears in the following:

From India and the golden Chersoness,  
And utmost Indian Isle Taprobane,  
Dusk faces with white silken Turbants wreath'd:  
From Gallia, Gades, and the Brittish West.

(*P. R.* 4. 74-77.)

The Columns of Hercules were sometimes supposed to be actual pillars in the temple of the Phœnician Hercules at Cadiz. Still another phase of belief appears in the following lines of Dionysius Periegetes: "You, O Muses, tell of the winding paths, beginning in order at the western ocean where verily at the limits of Hercules, at Gades on the utmost border, stand the pillars, a great marvel, under the high headland of wide-spreading Atlas, where a brazen pillar, enormous, concealed in dense clouds, extends to the sky." (*Ll.* 62-8.)

**Hercynian Wildernes.** Areopag. 4. 437.

Milton thinks of this region as lying west of Transylvania, the eastern part of Hungary. It is usually called the Hercynian Forest. Mercator describes it as the largest forest of Germany, spoken of by all the most famous of the Greeks and Latins, among

whom he names Mela, Strabo, Pliny, and Cæsar. Parts of it were called the Black Forest and the Hartz Forest, and it was also known as Thuringian or Bohemian, from the lands containing part of it. Finally Mercator quotes Pandulf Collenuccio, who describes it as stretching to the country of the Tartars, where it is called the black or obscure forest, without boundaries, pathless, the haunt of ferocious beasts and powerful supernatural beings, and wholly inaccessible to men. (P. 415.)

**Hereford.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 226; (6) 5. 282, 286 (thrice), 289.

A town of Herefordshire, on the River Wye.

**Herefordshire.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216 (twice); (6) 5. 277, 279, 282, 286.

A county of southwestern England on the Welsh border.

**Hermon (Senir).** P. L. 12. 141, 142, 146.

The highest mountain of Palestine, a southern spur of Anti-Lebanon, called Shenir by the Amorites. (Deuteronomy 3.9.) Fuller describes it as "a branch of Lebanon bended southward, a stately strong mountain fixed on firm foundations"; and as "a chain of continued hills." (P. 92.) The maps of the time (*e. g.*, Adrichomius, p. 74) represent it as a "long ridge of Hills" (P. L. 12. 146) northeast of the Sea of Galilee. The idea is accentuated by such a passage as Canticles 4. 8, "From the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon," because of the use of more than one name. The words "From Hermon East to the great Western Sea" suggests the verses: "And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sun rising, from Baalgad under Mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath: and all the inhabitants of the hill country, from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel." (Joshua 13. 5-6.) In making Hermon or Senir the eastern boundary of the tribes dwelling east of the Jordan, Milton agrees with the cartographers, such as Ortelius (*Parergon*, p. 18), and with Fuller, who writes: "Manasseh had Mount Hermon and Gilead on the east." (P. 92.) At present such passages as Deuteronomy 3.8 are interpreted as referring not to the eastern but to the northern and southern boundaries of the tribes east of the Jordan.



**Hertford.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216.

The chief town of Hertfordshire, built on both sides of the River Lea. (*Chronicle* 913.)

**Hertfordshire.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216; (6) 5. 250.

A county of southern England, bounded on the north by Cambridge, and on the south by Middlesex.

**Hesdena.** Lit. Oliv. (73) 7. 324.

Hesdin, a town of Pas de Calais, France.

**Hesdin.** See **Hesdena**.

**Hesebon.** P. L. 1. 408. (See also **Seon's Realme**.)

Heshbon (Vulgate, *Hesebon*) was a city beyond Jordan, five miles northeast of Mount Nebo. It is often mentioned in the Bible as the capital of Sihon, king of the Amorites. It had formerly been a city of Moab. (Numbers 21. 21–31; Isaiah 15.4; 16.6–9; Jeremiah 49.3.)

**Heshbon.** See **Hesebon**.

**Hesperia.** See **Spain**.

**Hesperian** (Hesperides). Eleg. 3. 46; 5. 82; Comus 4–5 (fifteen canceled lines appear at this point in the Cambridge MS.), 393, 981; P. L. 3. 568; 4. 250; 8. 632; P. R. 2. 357. (See also **Spain**.)

The mythical garden of the Hesperides was the cause of much speculation among the ancients. Pliny puts it in Mauretania, where a grove of wild olives was said to be a remnant of it. (5. 1.) See also Virgil, *Æneid* 4. 486. According to another view the Islands of the Hesperides lay off the desert shore of Africa. (Pliny 6. 31; Mela 3. 10.) In his description of Cyrenaica, Scylax writes as follows: "There, in an elevated place, is the garden of the Hesperides. The place is sixteen fathoms high, circular, and with precipitous sides, nowhere having a way down. In breadth and length it extends two stades, not less, in every direction. It is thickly shaded with trees crowded in among each other in the densest fashion. The trees there are the lotus, apples of all kinds, pomegranates, pears, arbutuses, mulberries, vines, myrtles, laurels, ivy, olives, wild olives, almonds, and walnut-trees." (*Periplus*, Sect. 108.) In the elevation of

the garden, and other points, this description is of the same type as Milton's description of the Garden of Eden, and shows why Milton could think of his garden as Hesperian. In *P. L.* 8. 632, and *Eleg.* 5. 82, Milton uses the word "Hesperian" after the Latin fashion to mean western, and possibly also in *P. L.* 3. 568. There he perhaps refers to the mythical Islands of the Blest, or Fortunate Islands, which might easily be associated with the Islands of the Hesperides, for they lay far to the west, beyond the bounds of human habitation. "There round the islands of the blest the Ocean-breezes blow, and golden flowers are glowing, some from the land on trees of splendor, and some the water feedeth, with wreaths whereof they entwine their hands." (Pindar, *Olymp.* 2. 70-4.) Milton's other references are unambiguous, for they mention the tree bearing golden apples which was the centre of the garden of the Hesperides. (Ovid, *Met.* 4. 621 ff.; Euripides, *Hercules Furens* 394 ff.) In *P. R.* 2. 357 the word Hesperides perhaps means the garden itself rather than the women who possessed it. With *P. L.* 8. 631-2, where the Cape Verde Islands (see **Verdant Isles**) are associated with the Hesperides, should be compared Milton's other references to western islands, such as the Azores (*q. v.*). The Canaries (see **Teneriff**) were often identified with the Fortunate Islands.

**Hesperian Fields.** See **Italy**.

**Hesperides.** See **Hesperian**.

**Hessen** (Hassia). *Kings & Mag.* 4. 473; *Commonplace* 110.

Hesse (Latin, *Hessia*) was a landgraviate of the German empire which lay along the Main and the middle Rhine.

**Hethfeild.** *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 153.

Hatfield Chase, near Doncaster, Yorkshire.

**Hetruria.** See **Tuscan**.

**Hetrusca Ditio.** See **Tuscan**.

**Heworth Moore.** *Eikonocl.* (10) 3. 412.

Heworth is a village on the River Tyne, below Newcastle.

**Hexham** (Hagustald). *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 179.

A town upon the River Tyne, once the seat of a monastery.

**Hibernia.** See **Ireland**.

**Hierapolis.** Animadv. (PS. 168) 3.249.

An ancient city of Phrygia, the seat of an episcopal see presided over by Apollinarius in the latter part of the second century.

**Hierosolymæ.** See **Jerusalem.**

**Himerides.** Damon. 1.

The nymphs of the River Himera, Sicily. There were two rivers of the name in the island, one flowing north, the other south. The name is often mentioned by Theocritus. (5. 124, etc.)

**Hinnom** (Gehenna, Tophet). P. L. 1. 404, 405. (See also **Opprobrious Hill, Siloa, Solomon, Garden of.**)

A valley west and south of Jerusalem, joining with the Kidron Valley south of Siloam. Milton calls it "the pleasant Vally of Hinnom," doubtless having in mind some such description as that of Jerome, who speaks of it "as watered by the Fountains of Siloam, pleasant and shady, and presenting the delights of gardens." (*In Jeremiam* 7. 31.) Cf. P. L. 3. 30-32. His account of the place as the scene of the worship of Moloch depends on such passages as Jeremiah 7. 31-32, and 2 Kings 23. 10. The grove in this valley, sacred to Moloch, is shown by Adrichomius on his map of Jerusalem. (P. 145.) Selden explains that according to the etymology of the name in Hebrew the valley was said to be called the valley of the Sons of Hinnom "from the outcry or lamentations of the children, while they were being burned" as offerings to Moloch. In like manner Tophet is derived from the Hebrew name for drum, "because a noise of drums was made in the place that no lamentations and outcries however loud might be heard by the parents" (*De Diis Syriis*, London, 1726, p. 314) who were sacrificing their children to the god. The word Gehenna, applied to hell, comes, he says, from the same source.

**Hispahan.** P. L. 11. 394. (See also **Tauris, Hecatompilos.**)

Ispahan, a city in the central part of Persia. John Cartwright, who in 1603 traveled in Persia, described it as follows: "This Citie in times past, was called Ecatompolis, the Citie of a hundred gates, and well it may keepe that name still, since the huge walls of the same containe in circuit an easie daies journey on horsebacke, and is become the greatest Citie in all the Persian

Dominions, which is so much the more magnified and made populous by reason of the Kings residence therein. Very strong is this Citie by situation, compassed about with a very great wall, and watered with deep Channels of running Springs, conveyed into it from a part of the Coronian Mountains, which are as a wall inaccessible about it. On the North side is erected a strong Fort or Castle, being compassed about with a wall of a thousand and seven hundred yards, and in the midst thereof is built a Tower, or rather a strong keepe, sundry Chambers and lodgings therein, but stored with little Ordnance. On the West side of this Citie standeth two Seraglios, the one for the King, the other for his Women, Palaces of great state and magnificence, far exceeding all other proud buildings of this Citie; the walls glister with red Marble and pargeting of divers colours, yea, all the Palace is paved with Checker and Tessel'd worke, and on the same is spread Carpets wrought with Silke and Gold; the windowes of Alabaster, white Marble, and much other spotted Marble, the Poasts and Wickets of massie Ivory, checked with glistering blacke Ebony, so curiously wrought in winding knots, as may easier stay then satisfie the eyes of the wondering beholder. Neere unto this Palace is a Garden very spacious and large, all flourishing and beautifull, replenished with a thousand sundry kinds of grafts, trees, and sweet smelling Plants, among which the Lilly, the Hyacinth, the Gillyflower, the Rose, the Violet, the Flower-gentle, and a thousand other odoriferous flowers, doe yeeld a most pleasant and delightful sight to all beholders. There are a thousand Fountaines, and a thousand Brookes; among them all, as the father of them all, a pretie River, which with his milde course and delightsome noyse, doth divide the Garden from the Kings Palace. . . . Since King Abas came to the Crowne, full twentie yeares and upwards, the Persian Empire hath flourished in sacred and redoubted Lawes, the People demeaning themselves after the best manner they can, abundance of Collections comming plentifully in, the Rents of his Chamber were increased more than ever they were in his Grandfather Tamas his time, Armes, Artes, and Sciences doe wonderfully prosper, and are very highly esteemed." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1432.) The change of the seat of the king mentioned by Milton is thus explained by Cartwright: "[Casbeen] is now one of the seats of the Persian Kings Empire, which was translated by

King Tamas, this Kings grandfather, from Tauris, . . . though the King that now reigneth makes most of his abode in Hispaan, fourteen daies journey farther towards the East." (*Ib.* 2. 1430.)

**Hispania.** See **Spain.**

**Hispaniola.** *Contra Hisp.* 7. 354, 356, 361 (twice).

Otherwise known as Haiti or San Domingo; the second largest island of the West Indies.

**1. Holland** (**Howland**). *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 199.

A wet, low part of Lincolnshire on the Wash.

**2. Holland.** *Eikonocl.* (8) 3. 390, 393; (10) 3. 411, 412 (twice); (11) 3. 419; *Kings & Mag.* 4. 476; *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 115; 1 *Defens. (Præf.)* 6. 6, 7, 14; (1) 6. 21; 2 *Defens.* 6. 257, 258, 284, 305, 310; *Pro Se Defens.* 6. 341, 369; *Respons.* 6. 408, 414, 416; *Lit. Oliv.* (26) 7. 269; (27) 7. 270; (79) 7. 330; *Epist. Fam.* (14) 7. 391; (27) 7. 406; *Commonplace* 54; 2 *Eng. Let., Masson* 4. 479. (See also **Netherlands.**)

North and South Holland are two provinces of the Netherlands lying between the North Sea and the Zuyder Zee. In the time of Milton Holland was the most influential division of the United Provinces, and a refuge for exiled Englishmen of every party.

**Holmby** (**Holmeby**). *Eikonocl.* (25) 3. 493; (26) 3. 498.

Holmby House, a mansion near Northampton, was the place of imprisonment of Charles I in the year 1647. Camden describes it as an "unparalleled pattern of magnificent building." (2. 165.)

**Holme.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 214.

The passage in which this name occurs is almost a translation from Roger of Hoveden (A. D. 904), whom Milton mentions. The place is unidentified. (*Two Chr.* 2. 124.)

**Holmeby.** See **Holmby.**

**Holsatia.** See **Holstein.**

**Holstein** (**Holsatia**). *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 111, 120; *Safe-cond.*

The region bounded by the Eider on the north and the Elbe on the south, now a part of Germany.

**Holy Iland.** See **Lindisfarne.**

**Holy Land.** See **Canaan.**



**Horeb.** See **Oreb.**

**Horonaim.** P. L. 1. 409.

A city of Moab, of unknown site. It is mentioned in Isaiah 51. 5, and Jeremiah 48. 3, 5, 34, as one of the chief places of Moab.

**Horsted.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116.

A place near Ailsford, Kent, supposed to be named after Horsa the Saxon, who was buried there. (Camden 1. 213.)

**Hounds-Low.** Eikonocl. (18) 3. 472.

Houndslow is a village of Middlesex, west of London, connected by a road with Colnbrook.

**Howland.** See **Holland.**

**Hull.** Eikonocl. (8) 3. 390 (thrice), 391 (thrice), 393 (thrice), 394, 396; (10) 3. 411 (twice), 412, 416; 1 Defens. (10) 6. 170; Moscovia (1) 8. 473; 2 Eng. Let., Masson 4. 479.

A town of Yorkshire of which Camden says: "The river Hull falls into the Humber, having near its mouth a town of its own name. . . . At present it is the most considerable port in these parts for handsome buildings, strong walls, good ships, resort of merchants, and plenty of all things. . . . The citizens . . . fortified their city with a brick wall and a number of towers on the sides not defended by the river." (3. 14.) At the outbreak of the Civil War, Hull, under the command of Sir John Hotham, was of importance because munitions of war were stored there.

**Humber** (Abra). Vacat. Ex. 99; Damon. 176; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 13, 19, 21; (3) 5. 120, 135; (4) 137, 147, 152, 171, 179; (5) 5. 198, 203, 221, 223 (twice); (6) 5. 242, 252, 280, 295.

An estuary of the eastern coast of England, separating Yorkshire and Lincolnshire. In the line:

Or Humber loud that keeps the Scythians Name,

Milton refers both to a striking characteristic of the river, the noise made by its eagre at flood tide, and to the story about its name which he tells in *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 13 as follows: "Humber King of the Hunns, who with a Fleet invaded that Land, was slain in fight, and his people driv'n back into Loëgria. Loërine and his Brother goe out against Humber; who now marching onward, was by them defeated, and in a River drown'd, which to this day retains his name." Spenser tells the story thus:



Then came those sixe sad brethren, like forlorne,  
 That whilome were (as antique fathers tell)  
 Sixe valiant Knights of one faire Nympe yborne,  
 Which did in noble deedes of armes excell,  
 And wonned there where now Yorke people dwell;  
 Still Ure, swift Werfe, and Oze the most of might,  
 High Swale, unquiet Nide, and troublous Skell;  
 All whom a Scythian king, that Humber hight,  
 Slew cruelly, and in the river drowned quight.

But past not long ere Brutus warlike sonne,  
 Locrinus, them aveng'd, and the same date,  
 Which the proud Humber unto them had donne,  
 By equall dome repayd on his owne pate:  
 For in the selfe same river, where he late  
 Had drenched them, he drowned him againe,  
 And nam'd the river of his wretched fate  
 Whose bad condition yet it doth retaine,  
 Oft tossed with his stormes which therein still remaine.

(*F. Q.* 4. 11. 37, 38.)

He them encountred, a confused rout,  
 Foreby the River that whylome was hight  
 The ancient Abus, where with courage stout  
 He them defeated in victorious fight,  
 And chaste so fiercely after fearfull flight,  
 That forst their chieftain, for his safeties sake,  
 (Their Chiefetain Humber named was aright,)  
 Unto the mighty streame him to betake,  
 Where he an end of batteill and of life did make.

(*F. Q.* 2. 10. 16.)

Cf. also:

Ne storming Humber, though he looked stout.

(*F. Q.* 4. 11. 30.)

Drayton speaks of the noise made by Humber:

What Flood comes to the Deepe,  
 Then Humber that is heard more horribly to rore?  
 For when my Higre comes, I make my either shore  
 Even tremble with the sound, that I afarre doe send.

(*Polyolbion* 28.)

The Humber is the "vorticibusque frequens Abra" (*Damon*. 176), of which Camden says: "The Ouse, now grown broader and swifter, falls with great violence into the Abus Æstuarium, as Ptolomy calls what the Saxons and we call Humber. . . . Both names seem derived from the British Aber, which signifies the

mouth of a river, and was given, as I suppose, by way of eminence to this, because the Ure or Ouse empties into it the many rivers it has received, and other very considerable rivers fall into it. It is certainly the largest æstuary in Britain. . . Being increased by the tides of the foaming ocean, it drives back their and its own waters at time of ebb with great force and noise and great hazard to seamen." (3. 13.)

**Hungary.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 263, 285, 286; Moscovia (4) 8. 490.

In Milton's time the Turks controlled most of Hungary.

**Huntington.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217, 218; (6) 5. 251.

A town of Huntingdonshire on the Ouse.

**Hydaspes.** P. L. 3. 436; 1 Defens. (2) 6. 30.

A river of India, the modern Jehlam, rising in Kashmir and flowing south into the Chenab, a tributary of the Indus. In 1 *Defens.* Milton quotes Virgil. (*Georg.* 4. 211.)

**Hymettus.** Eleg. 5. 52; P. R. 4. 247.

A mountain range of Attica, bounding the plain of Athens on the southeast. Milton's adjective "flowrie" may have come from Ovid, who applies that epithet to it. (*Met.* 7. 702; *Ars Am.* 3. 687.) The mountain was famous for its honey.

**Hypanis.** Decl. Poland 8. 462.

The Latin name of the Bug, a river of Podolia, Poland, emptying into the estuary of the Dneiper.

**Hyperboreus.** Quint. Nov. 95; Mansus 26.

The Hyperboreans were a mythical people living in the far north. Hence the adjective means *northern*.

**Hyrcanian.** P. R. 3. 317. (See also **Caucasus**.)

Hyrcania is a region southeast of the Caspian Sea, often called the Hyrcanian Sea. Milton's words "the Hyrcanian cliffs of Caucasus" perhaps refer to the proximity of the sea to the Caucasus Mountains, since the country of Hyrcania is not near them. Compare Marlowe's line:

Through rocks more steepe and sharp than Caspian cliftes.  
(2 *Tamburlaine* 4634.)

Hyrcania is frequently associated with the Caucasus and represented as a wild and savage country abounding in fierce animals, especially tigers (*e. g.*, *Æneid* 4. 366; *Merchant of Venice* 2. 7. 41).

**Iberian Dales.** P. R. 3. 318.

Iberia is the country between the Black and Caspian Seas, corresponding to the modern Georgia. Strabo describes it as lying among the Caucasus, and difficult of access. (11. 3.) The following suggests Milton's "dark Iberian dales": "In this Kingdome of Georgia is a marvellous strange Wonder or Miracle, which I durst not have reported or beleevved, if I had not seene it with my eyes. . . . In those parts there is a Province or Countrey called Hansem, being in circuit about three dayes journey, whose whole extent is all covered over with such thicke and palpable darknesse that none can see anything therein, neither do any dare to goe into that Land, because they know not the way out againe. Those that inhabit neere about it affirme that they have often heard the sound of mens voices crying, of Cockes crowing, and the neighing of Horses in the Wood, and by the course of a River that runneth out from that place, there appear certaine signes that there are people inhabiting therein." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 110.)

**Iberian Fields.** See **Spain**.

**Iccius.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 38.

Usually called Itius. A port of France, not identified, upon the Straits of Dover. Camden thought it to be Whitsan. (1. 221.)

**Iconium.** Hirelings 5. 369.

A city of the ancient district of Lycaonia, Asia Minor.

**1. Ida.** Il Pens. 29; P. L. 1. 515. (See also **Crete**.)

A mountain in central Crete, connected with legends of Zeus. Dionysius Periegetes, for example, writes of it: "Honored Crete, nurse of great Zeus, wide, and rich, and stocked with cattle, above which is Ida, Ida luxuriant with oaks of beautiful foliage, and vast in size." (Ll. 500-4.) See also Diodorus 5. 70.

**2. Ida.** Eleg. 5. 62; P. L. 5. 382.

A range of mountains encircling the territory of Troy, and hence often mentioned in the *Iliad*. Milton refers to the worship

on this mountain of Cybele, whom Virgil calls "Idæan mother of the gods." (*Æneid* 10. 252.)

**Idle.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 147.

A river of Nottinghamshire flowing from Sherwood Forest into the Trent. (Camden 2. 284.)

**Idumanius.** Damon. 90.

According to Camden (2. 45), Idumanus, identified with the Blackwater River, or Bay, Essex.

**Ignesham.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134. (See also **Benson**.)

Eynesham, Oxfordshire.

**Iles.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 223, 233.

The Hebrides (*q. v.*) and part of western Scotland, once a Danish kingdom.

**Iliacus.** See **Troy**.

**Ilion.** See **Troy**.

**Ilissus.** P. R. 4. 249; Epist. Fam. (8) 7. 380.

A small stream rising on Mount Hymettus and flowing through Athens into the Phaleric Bay. Plato tells of the pleasant scenes along the Ilissus. The stream itself he refers to only as "clear and bright," but he speaks of "the summer sounds" of the place, and of the "sound in the air shrill and summerlike." (*Phædrus* 229.) This may have suggested to Milton the words "his whispering stream."

**Iliricum.** See **Illyria**.

**Illium.** See **Troy**.

**Illyria** (Iliricum). P. L. 9. 505; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 273.

In its widest extent, Illyria included the country extending from Italy to Macedonia, and from the Danube on the north to Epirus on the south. Milton refers to the story told by Ovid in *Met.* 4. 562-602.

**Imaus.** P. L. 3. 431. (See also **Scythia**, **Tartaria**.)

A name sometimes applied to the Himalayas or part of them, but more often to mountains extending north from the Himalayas to the Arctic Ocean, and cutting in two the northern part of

Asia, known as Tartaria or Scythia. The Scythians on the west and east of the chain were known respectively as those *intra* and *extra Imaum*, as appears, for example, on Mercator's map of Tartaria. (P. 665.) This is what Milton had in mind when he wrote:

æ Vultur on Imaus bred,  
Whose snowie ridge the roving Tartar bounds.

The description of the mountain as snow-covered suggests the words of Pliny: "Imaus, which signifieth in that country language full of snow." (6. 17.)

**Ind.** See **India, East.**

**India.** Contra Hisp. 7. 352, 363. (See following articles.)

In the time of Milton, India was the "name given to all remote countries East and West." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 859.)

**India, East** (Ind, India Orientalis). Nat. Non 45; Comus 139, 606; P. L. 1. 781; 2. 2; 3. 436; 5. 339; 9. 81, 1102, 1108; P. R. 4. 74, 75; Divorce (1. 13) 4. 54; Tetrach. (Gen. 1. 27) 4. 148; Lit. Senat. (44) 7. 234; (45) 7. 236 (twice); Lit. Oliv. (26) 7. 269; (30) 7. 273; (31) 7. 274; Grammar (2) 6. 487; Moscovia (3) 8. 485. (See also **Agra, Banda, India (West), Malabar, Tidore.**)

The peninsula of Hindustan and the other lauds and islands in that quarter, especially to the eastward. Milton seems to have been especially attracted by descriptions of Indian fruits, as he indicates in the following:

From each tender stalk  
Whatever Earth all-bearing Mother yeilds  
In India East or West, or middle shoare  
In Pontus or the Punic Coast, or where  
Alcinous reign'd, fruit of all kindes, in coate,  
Rough, or smooth rin'd, or bearded husk, or shell  
She gathers, Tribute large, and on the board  
Heaps with unsparing hand; for drink the Grape  
She crushes, inoffensive moust, and meathes  
From many a berrie, and from sweet kernels prest  
She tempers dulcet creams, nor these to hold  
Wants her fit vessels pure. (P. L. 5. 337-348.)

Some of this perhaps came from the writings of Linschoten, and at least is illustrated by his description of the cocoanut: "The

Nuts are as great as an Estridge Egge, some smaller, and some greater, and are outwardly covered with a huske or shell which as long as it groweth on the tree is greene without like an Acorne with his huske or cup. This huske being dry and pulled off is haire like Hempe. . . . It happeneth oftentimes that by continuance of time the water within the Cocus doth convert and congeale into a certaine kind of yellow Apple, which is very savourie and sweet. The huske being taken off, the shell serveth for many uses, as to make Ladles with woodden handles, and also certaine little pots, which being fastened to a sticke, they doe therewith take and lade water out of their great pots. . . . Of the white of these Nuts in India they make pottage, and dresse meate withall, strayning and pressing out the Milke, wherein with many other mixtures they seeth their Rice." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1778.) Compare the lines:

The savourie pulp they chew, and in the rind:  
Still as they thirsted scoop the brimming stream.  
(*P. L.* 4. 335-336.)

Fruits of Palm-tree pleasantest to thirst  
And hunger both.  
(*Ib.* 8. 212-13.)

Small store will serve, where store,  
All seasons, ripe for use hangs on the stalk.  
(*Ib.* 5. 322-323.)

The last, though it may have come from some such source as Homer's description of the garden of Alcinous (*q. v.*), resembles a passage by Linschoten: "The trees whereon the Jambos doe grow are as great as Plum trees, and very like unto them; it is an excellent and a very pleasant fruit to looke on, as big as an Apple; it hath a red colour and somewhat whitish, so cleare and pure, that it seemeth to be painted or made of Wax; it is very pleasant to eate, and smelleth like Rose water; it is white within, and in eating moist and waterish; it is a most dainty fruit, as well for beauty to the sight, as for the sweet savour and taste. . . . The blossoms are likewise very faire to the sight, and have a sweet smell; they are red and somewhat whitish of colour. This tree beareth fruit three or foure times every yeere, and, which is more wonderfull, it hath commonly on the one side or halfe of the tree ripe Jambos, and the leaves fallen off, and on the



other side or halfe it hath all the leaves, and beginneth againe to blossome, and when that side hath fruit, and that the leaves fall off, then the other side beginneth againe to have leaves, and to blossome, and so it continueth all the yeere long." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1776.) Linschoten tells also of a fig-tree which "beareth fruit and so continueth all the yeere long, and never leaveth bearing." The lines,

Save what by frugal storing firmness gains  
To nourish, and superfluous moist consumes

(*P. L.* 5. 325-326),

suggest Linschoten's account of certain figs: "They are cut off when they are but halfe ripe, that is to say, when they are as yet halfe greene and halfe yellow, and hanged up in their houses upon beames, and so within foure or five dayes they will be fully ripe and all yellow." Cf. also the account of the cocoanut already quoted.

Milton's reference to the Indian deity (*Divorce* (1. 13) 4. 54) which brings upon its worshipers misery instead of blessing suggests that he had read the numerous accounts given by Purchas of the horrible religious rites of India, such as the following: "Some are said to be so zealous in their Idol-service as to sacrifice their lives in their honour; whereunto they are perswaded by the preachings of their Priests, as the most acceptable devotion. Many offer themselves, which being brought upon a scaffold, after certaine ceremonies put about his necke an iron collar, round without, but within very sharpe, from which hangeth a chaine down his brest into which, sitting downe, he putteth his feet, and whiles the Priest muttereth certaine words, the partie before the people with all his force stretcheth out his feet, and cuts off his head; their reward is that they are accounted Saints." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 616.) On the same page he writes of the "Indian Catharists" (*Tetrach.* (Gen. 1. 27) 4. 148): "If Lice doe much annoy them, they call to them certaine Religious and holy men, after their account; and these Observants will take upon them all those Lice which the other can finde, and put them on their head, there to nourish them."

"That Pigmean Race beyond the Indian Mount" (*P. L.* 1. 781) is thus described by Pliny: "Higher in the countrey, and above these, even in the edge and skirts of the mountaines, the Pygmæi Spythamei are reported to bee; called they are so,

for that they are but a cubite three shaftments, or spannes, high, that is to say, three times nine inches. The clime wherin they dwell is very wholesome, the aire healthie, and ever like to the temperature of the Spring, by reason that the Mountaines are on the North side of them, and beare off all cold blasts." (7. 2.) Pliny continues with an account of the battles of the pygmies and cranes mentioned by Milton in *P. L.* 1. 575. Cf. also *Iliad* 3. 6. The Catalan map pictures, in the region just beyond the borders of India, the pygmies and cranes in battle. (Ruge, *Geschichte . . . der Entdeckungen*, p. 78.) In *Nat. Non* 45 India means the extreme east. (Cf. *Eleg.* 3. 49.) The adjective "odoratus" refers to the spices of the country. (Cf. *P. L.* 2. 640.)

**India, West** (*India Occidentalis*). *P. L.* 5. 339; Church-gov. (2) 3. 139; *Contra Hisp.* 7. 345 (twice), 347, 348 (twice), 349 (twice), 350, 352 (twice), 353, 354 (twice), 357, 362, 365, 366 (thrice), 367, 368; 1 *Prolus.* 7. 418. (See also **America, Cusco, India (East).**)

The whole of the continents of the western hemisphere, or at least the tropical portions of them. Books of travel of the time of Milton contain many accounts of the trees and fruits of America, as for example: "Cabueriba is very great and esteemed for the Balme that it hath; to get this Balme they prick the barke of the tree, and lay a little Cotton wooll to the cuts, and from certaine to certaine dayes they goe to gather the Oyle that it hath distilled. The Portugals calle it Balme, because it is very like to the true Balme of the Vineyards of Engedi; it serveth for greene wounds, and taketh away the scarre; it smelleth very well, and of it, and of the barke of the tree they make Beades, and other smelling things. The Woods where they growe doe smell well, and the beasts doe goe and rubbe on this tree, it seemeth to bee to heale them of some diseases." (*Pilgrimes* 4. 1308.) Compare the line:

Groves whose rich Trees wept odorous Gummes and Balme.  
(*P. L.* 4. 248.)

The worship of the sun in America, to which Milton alludes in 1 *Prolus.* 7. 418, is frequently described. Purchas gives the following account of the great image of the sun in a temple at Cuzco in Peru: "In the East or high Altar stood the figure of the Sunne, made of one planke or plate of gold, twice as thicke

as the other plates on the wals, the face round with rayes and flames of fire, all of a peece. It was so great that it tooke up all the end from one wall to the other. Neither had they any other idols in that or any other Temple but this, for indeede they worshipped no other gods but the Sunne." (*Pilgrimes* 4. 1464.) Another account he gives of the same image is as follows: "In this same house was the Pinchao, which was an Idoll of the Sunne, of most fine Gold, wrought with great riches of Stones, the which was placed to the East with so great Art as the Sunne at his rising did cast his beames thereon; and as it was of most fine mettall his beames did reflect with such a brightnesse that it seemed another Sunne." (*Ib.* 3. 1032.)

**Indicum Mare.** *Contra Hisp.* 7. 363. (See also **Ethiopian.**)

The Indian Ocean, or possibly the waters surrounding the Indies both East and West. See **India.**

**Indus.** *P. L.* 9. 82; *P. R.* 3. 272. (See also **Ganges.**)

A river of India, rising in the Himalayas and flowing into the Arabian Sea. Since it was the western boundary of India, it was known in Europe at an early date.

**Inghilterra.** See **England.**

**Ionia.** *Eleg.* 1. 23; *P. L.* 1. 508; *Areopag.* 4. 401; 8 *Prolus.* 7. 464.

The part of the shore of Asia Minor inhabited by Greeks, extending from Phocæa in the north to Miletus in the south. Milton three times mentions Ionia in connection with Homer. (See **Melesigenes.**)

**Ipres.** *Lit. Senat.* (9) 7. 195.

Ypres, a town of West Flanders, Belgium.

**Ipswich.** *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 241, 250.

A town on the River Orwell in Suffolk.

**Irassa.** *P. R.* 4. 564.

"The name Irassa, of the city of Antæus, seems to have been taken by Milton from *Pind.* *P.* 9. 106: 'There went up suitors to the city of Irasa to woo Antaios' lovely-haired daughter of great renown.' The scholiast on Pindar says, however, that the Antæus living in the city Irassa was not the one who strove with

Heracles, but he adds that, among others, Pherecydes says that the latter Antæus came from Irassa (neut. plur.) on Lake Tritonis [see **Triton**] in Cyrene. Herodotus mentions Irassa (neut. plur.) as a locality of Libya. (4. 159.) That Milton says 'in Irassa' indicates reference to a region as the home of Antæus, for which he has the scholiast's authority." (Osgood, *Classical Mythology of Milton*, s. v. Antæus. He quotes the Greek of Pindar.)

**Irchenfeld.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216.

Archenfield, on the borders of Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, called in the time of Milton Irchenfeld. (Camden 2. 442.)

**Ireland** (Hibernia). Reformation (2) 3. 54; Church-gov. (1. 7) 3. 132, 137 (twice); Apology 3. 275; (8) 3. 303; Eikonocl. (1) 3. 339; (2) 3. 348; (4) 3. 360; (8) 3. 391; (12) 3. 429 (twice), 432, 437, 438, 439; (13) 3. 441; (18) 3. 470; Ormond 4. 555 (twice), 556, 558, 559, 567, 575; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 23; (2) 5. 52, 67, 77, 89; (4) 5. 162, 167 (twice); (5) 5. 217, 223 (twice), 224, 234 (twice); (6) 5. 281, 285; Notes: Grif. 5. 396; Easy Way 5. 421; 1 Defens. (6) 6. 122; (10) 6. 167; (12) 6. 178, 181; 2 Defens. 6. 320; Lit. Oliv. (59) 7. 308; Contra Hisp. 7. 363; Moscovia (5) 8. 503; Commonplace 74 (twice), 188 (twice), 242; MS. 2. 113; Sixteen Let. 16.

Ireland was important in the politics of England during the Civil War because of the support it gave to Charles I. The reconquest of the island by the Parliament of England was begun in 1649, under the leadership of Cromwell.

**Irish Sea** (Vergivium Salum). Lycidas, Sub-title; Eleg. 1. 4; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 89 (twice).

The body of water between Great Britain and Ireland.

**Irtis.** Moscovia (2) 8. 483.

The Irtish, a river of western Siberia, a western tributary of the Ob. Milton refers in a note to the following passage: "The Citie Tobolsca is situated on the River Yrtis, which with a most forcible stream, and as it were another Danubius, rising from the South, taketh his course toward the Oby, through which it seemeth to run with the same course. On the other side is the River Tobol, of which the Citie taketh her name." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 526.)

**Ismenian Steep.** P. R. 4. 575. (See also **1. Thebes.**)

The rock near Thebes from which the Sphinx hurled herself when her riddle was guessed by Œdipus. The Ismenus is a small river flowing past Thebes. Hence the word "Ismenian" is used to mean *Theban*.

**Isna.** Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 292.

Isny, a small city of Swabia on the border of Bavaria.

**Ispahan.** See **Hispahan.**

**Israel** (Hebrew, <sup>as</sup> *Palestinus*). Ps. 114. 5, 6; 136. 42, 73; 80. 1; 81. 14, 35, 47, 55; 83. 15; Ad Patrem 85; P. L. 1. 413, 432, 482; 12. 267; P. R. 1. 217, 254; 2. 36, 42, 89, 311, 442; 3. 279, 378, 406, 408, 410, 411, 413, 441; 4. 336, 480; Samson 39, 179, 225, 233, 240, 242, 285, 342, 454, 1150, 1177, 1319, 1428, 1527, 1540, 1560, 1663, 1714; Episcopacy 3. 91; Animadv. (16. 148) 3. 240; Divorce (1. Pref.) 4. 15; (2. 14) 4. 98; (2. 22) 4. 131; Tetrach. (Parl.) 4. 140; Kings & Mag. 4. 453, 462, 467; Civil Power 5. 322; True Relig. 5. 413. (See also **Canaan, Judah.**)

Though sometimes used in the sense of Land of Israel, the word Israel usually refers to the Israelitish nation rather than to the land occupied by them.

**Italy** (Ausonia, Ausonian Land, Hesperian Fields, Italia). Sonnet 15. 11; Eleg. 1. 70; Quint. Nov. 49; Ad Patrem 83; Ad Sal. 14; Mansus 12, 29; Ad Rous. 7; P. L. 1. 520, 739; P. R. 3. 102; Reformation (1) 3. 20, 24; (2) 3. 39 (thrice), 46, 53; Church-gov. (1. 6) 3. 124; (2. Pref.) 3. 144, 145 (twice); Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 273; Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 289; Education 4. 390; Areopag. 4. 402, 421; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 4, 6, 8, 11 (twice), 15, 22; (2) 5. 28, 37, 53, 90, 91, 92 (twice); (3) 5. 109; (4) 5. 184; Hirelings 5. 376; Easy Way 5. 452; 2 Defens. 6. 268, 284 (twice), 285 (twice), 287 (thrice), 289, 331; Pro Se Defens. 6. 392; Logic (1. 19) 7. 63; (1. 20) 7. 65 (twice); Rami Vita 7. 183, 185; Epist. Fam. (9) 7. 382; 5 Prolus. 7. 437 (twice); Moscovia (3) 8. 485; Commonplace 110, 181, 183, 189 (twice), 193; 2 Eng. Let., Masson 4. 479. (See also **Florence, Rome.**)

Italy was known in mythology as the abode of Saturn during the golden age. (P. L. 1. 520; 5 Prolus. 7. 437; 2 Defens. 6.



285.) Before 1633 Milton acquired a knowledge of the language and literature of Italy. (*Ad Patrem* 83.) His classical studies made him familiar with its earlier history and its geography. When he went abroad he desired to visit Italy above all other countries because there humane letters and learning of every sort were especially cultivated. (*2 Defens.* 6. 285, 287.) He entered the country in 1638, and remained nearly a year. His sojourn and his visits to the academies did not dispel his high opinion of Italian culture. (*Church-gov.* (2. Pref.) 3. 144.) For the poets of Italy he expresses great admiration, ranking them with those of Athens, Rome, and Palestine. (*Reformation* (1) 3. 24; *Church-gov.* (2. Pref.) 3. 145; *Animadv.* (2) 3. 189.) But in spite of the pleasure which Milton took in the society of the learned men of Italy, the opportunity to buy books (*2 Defens.* 6. 289), and his admiration for the "three famoussest men for wit and learning that Italy glories in," he could say: "I have sat among their lerned men, for that honor I had, and bin counted happy to be born in such a place of Philosophic freedom, as they suppos'd England was, while themselves did nothing but bemoan the servil condition into which lerning amongst them was brought; that this it was which had damp't the glory of Italian wits; that nothing had been there writt'n now these many years but flattery and fustian." (*Areopag.* 4. 428.) "If to bring a num and chil stupidity of soul, an unactive blindness of minde upon the people by their leaden doctrine, or no doctrine at all, if to persecute all knowing and zealous Christians by the violence of their courts, be to keep away schisme, they keep away schisme indeed; and by this kind of discipline all Italy and Spaine is as purely and politickly kept from schisme as England hath beene by them." (*Church-gov.* (1. 6) 3. 124.) "I have heard many wise and learned men in Italy" say that the Jesuits were "indeed the onely corrupters of youth, and good learning." (*Reformation* 3. 46.) In spite of the inspiration which Milton drew from Italy, he came away with a greater hatred of that tyrannous Inquisition which imprisoned investigators (*Areopag.* 4. 428), subjected books to the licenser (*ib.* 4. 404), and which had even raised in the mind of his friends fears for the safety of his own person. (*2 Defens.* 6. 288.) See Allodoli, *Milton e l'Italia*; Masson, *Life of Milton*, vol. 1.

**Itius.** See **Iccius.**



**Ivronia.** Animadv. (3. 37) 3. 213.

An imaginary province described by Bishop Hall in *Mundus Alter et Idem* 1. 2. 1.

**Jabesh-Gilead.** Eikonocl. (12) 3. 436.

A city of Palestine, in Gilead, beyond the Jordan, said by Fuller to be "sweetly seated at the bottom of balm bearing mountains." (P. 85.) Milton refers to the narrative of Judges 21. 8-14.

**Jactura.** See **Joccatra**.

**Jakatra.** See **Joccatra**.

**Japan.** Animadv. (3. 37) 3. 213.

In 1613 Japan was visited by an Englishman, Captain John Saris, who gave an account of the country. (*Pilgrimes* 1. 366 ff.) He found Portuguese Jesuits already established there. In 1618 Hondius made a map of the country.

**Jarosslawl.** See **Yeraslave**.

**Javan, Isles of.** Samson 716. (See also **Tarsus**.)

The country of the Ionian Greeks, descended from Javan, grandson of Noah. The name is also applied to the Greeks in general, as in *P. L.* 1. 508. Javan is often mentioned in the Bible in connection with Tarshish and the Isles, as in Isaiah 66. 19 and Ezekiel 27. 12-15. It is not necessary to think of actual islands ("the isles of Javan and Gadier"), for in the Bible "isles" is a term applied to lands bordering on the sea as well as to islands. Gadier (*q. v.*) is an island.

**Jenissey.** Moscovia (3) 8. 485 (twice).

The Yenisei, a river of Siberia flowing into the Arctic Ocean east of the River Ob. Milton's sources read as follows: "Jenisce being a River farre bigger than Obi, hath high mountaines on the East, among which are some that cast out fire and brimstone. The countrey is plaine to the West, and exceeding fertile, stored with plants, flowers, and trees of divers kinds. Also many strange fruits do grow therein, and there is great abundance of rare Fowles. Jenisce in the spring overfloweth the fields about seventie leagues, in like manner as they report unto us, as Nilus doth Egypt. Wherwith the Tingoesi being well acquainted, doe keepe beyond the River, and in the mountaines, untill it decrease,

and then returne, and bring downe their heards of Cattell into the plaines." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 527.) "From the mouth of Ob to the great River Jenisce, as a Russe told mee, is four dayes and foure nights sayling. Betwixt Ob and Yenisce is high blacke Land." (*Ib.* 551.) "The great River Yenisce . . . should seeme not farre from China." (*Ib.* 546.)

**Jerico.** P. R. 2. 20; Doct. Christ. (1. 11) 1. 343.

Jericho, a city of the plain of Jordan, on the western side of the river, about five miles from the Dead Sea. It is called the "city of palm trees" in Deuteronomy 34. 3.

**Jerusalem** (Hierosolymæ, Salem, Salymon). Passion 39; P. L. 12. 340; P. R. 3. 234, 283, 373; 4. 544; Church-gov. (1. 1) 3. 98; (2. 3) 3. 164; Animadv. (4. 45) 3. 219; Eikonocl. (16) 3. 457; (17) 3. 464; (26) 3. 499, 500 (twice); Divorce (1. 13) 4. 55; Areopag. 4. 432; Kings & Mag. 4. 500; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 213; (6) 5. 278, 283; Civil Power 5. 326; Hirelings 5. 368; True Relig. 5. 409; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 82; Decl. Poland 8. 464; Moscovia (4) 8. 489; Doct. Christ. (1. 3) 1. 41; (1. 31) 2. 187, 194; (2. 4) 2. 286; (2. 5) 2. 303; MS. 2. 111.

Called Salem in Psalms 76. 2. Milton's description of the Temple at Jerusalem "appearing like a mount of alabaster" was perhaps suggested by Josephus, who tells of the white stones of the Temple of Herod, the one of the time of Christ. (*Antiq.* 15. 11. 3.) He also says that the hill on which it was built "was a rocky ascent, that sloped gradually towards the east of the city up to its topmost peak." He mentions no "golden spires," but does tell of a splendid golden vine running around under the cornices, "with its clusters hanging down from a great height, the size and fine workmanship of which was a surprising sight to the spectators to see, such vast materials were there, and with such great skill was the workmanship done." Of one of the porticoes he writes: "This portico deserves to be mentioned better than any other under the sun. For as the valley was very deep, and its bottom could not be seen if you looked from above into the depth, the high elevation of the portico stood upon that height that if any one looked down from the top of the roof to those depths, he would be giddy, while his sight could not reach down to such an abyss." (*Ib.* 15. 11. 5.) Milton was also familiar with the Biblical description of the Temple of Solomon.

**Jew.** See **Judah.**

**Joannis de Luz, Fanum Divi.** Lit. Oliv. (59) 7. 308.

St. Jean de Luz, in the extreme southeast of France.

**Joccatra** (Jactura). Lit. Senat. (44) 7. 235; (45) 7. 236.

Jakatra was a native town on the northwest coast of Java; its site is now occupied by Batavia. It is mentioned by Purchas in *Pilgrimes* 1. 700, etc.

**Jordan.** Ps.<sub>95</sub> 114. 9, 14; 1 Prod. Bomb. 8; P. L. 3. 535; 12. 145; P. R. 1. 24, 119, 280, 329; 2. 2, 25, 62; 3. 438; 4. 510; MS. 2. 109. (See also **Paneas.**)

The chief river of Palestine, rising in the Anti-Lebanons and flowing south into the Dead Sea. Milton's reference to Jordan as the "double-founted stream" probably depends ultimately on Jerome, who writes: "Dan is one of the fountains of Jordan. For the other is called Jor . . . that is *brook*. Hence, when the two springs, which are not distant from one another, unite in one stream, it is called Jordan." (*On Genesis* 14. 14.) This was the view held in the time of Milton; see, for example, the map of Adrichomius. (P. 100.) The reeds mentioned by Milton in *P. R.* 2. 26 may be accounted for by the words of Jerome on Zechariah 11. 3 where he speaks of "*arundineta*" (thickets of reeds) and "*carecta*" (places covered with sedge) by the Jordan. Cf. also the "marish of Jordan." (1 Maccabees 9. 42, 45.) The question of Jesus about John the Baptist, who taught by the Jordan, is also suggestive: "What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?" (Matt. 11. 7.) Compare:

Or whistling reeds, that ratty Jordan laves,  
And with their verdure his white head embraces.  
(Fletcher, *Christ's Triumph over Death* 2. 4-5.)

The reference to Jordan as the "true limit eastward" of the Holy Land indicates it as the ideal boundary, though the Jews occupied land beyond it. Cf. Numbers 34. 10-15 and Deut. 30. 18. For the "Ford of Jordan" see **Bethabara.**

**Jougoria.** Moscovia (1) 8. 473; (2) 8. 484.

The name survives as attached to the strait separating the island of Vaiguts from the northern shore of Russia. It was

applied to the country to the south inhabited by Samoids. Merchants from Perchora often went there to trade; see *Pilgrimes* 3. 548, to which Milton refers in a note.

**Judah** (Jew, Judea). Nativity 221; P. L. 1. 457; P. R. 2. 424, 440; 3. 118, 157, 282, 359; Samson 252, 256, 265, 976; Reformation (2) 3. 60; Eikonocl. (13) 3. 441; (28) 3. 517; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 13; Civil Power 5. 322, 323; 1 Defens. (3) 6. 70; Doct. Christ. (1. 31) 2. 193; (2. 3) 2. 271. (See also **Israel**.)

Judah, now Judea, was the land in southern Palestine, west of the Dead Sea, occupied by the tribe of Judah. The word *Jew* means, etymologically, an inhabitant of Judah.

**Judea.** See **Judah**.

**Juga.** Moscovia (1) 8. 474. (See also **Ustiug**.)

A river of northern Russia, tributary to the Dwina, now called Jug. "The river Jug hath his spring in the land of the Tartars . . . joining to the countrey of Permia." (Hak. 1. 312.)

**Juliers.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 81.

Also called Jülich, a town in the Rhine Province, Prussia. Formerly also a district surrounding the city, between the Meuse and the Rhine.

**Justling Rocks.** P. L. 2. 1018. (See also **Bosporus**.)

The Symplegades, two rocks at the entrance of the Euxine into the Bosporus, said to crush vessels between them. Milton's adjective "justling" is a translation of the word "Symplegades." Juvenal calls them "concurrentia saxa." (*Sat.* 15. 19.) Apollonius Rhodius writes: "[The Argonauts] came to the strait of the winding passage, walled in with beetling crags on either side, while an eddying current from below washed up against the ship as it went on its way; and on they went in grievous fear, and already on their ears the thud of clashing rocks smote unceasingly, and the dripping rocks roared; in that very hour the hero Euphemus clutched the dove in his hand, and went to take his stand upon the prow, while they, at the bidding of Tiphys, son of Hagnias, rowed with a will, that they might drive right through the rocks, trusting in their might. And as they rounded a bend, they saw those rocks opening for the last time of all. And their spirit melted at the sight; but the hero Euphemus sent forth

the dove to dart through on her wings, and they, one and all, lifted up their heads to see, and she sped through them, but at once the two rocks met again with a clash; and the foam leapt up in a seething mass like a cloud, and grimly roared the sea, and all around the great firmament bellowed. And the hollow caves echoed beneath the rugged rocks as the sea went surging in, and high on the cliffs was the white spray vomited as the billow dashed upon them. Then did the current spin the ship round. And the rocks cut off just the tail-feathers of the dove, but she darted away unhurt. And loudly the rowers cheered, but Tiphys himself shouted to them to row lustily, for once more the rocks were opening. Then came trembling on them as they rowed, until the wave with its returning wash came and bore the ship within the rocks. Thereon most awful fear seized on all, for above their head was death with no escape; and now on this side and on that lay broad Pontus to their view, when suddenly in front up rose a mighty arching wave, like to a steep hill, and they bowed down their heads at the sight. For it seemed as if it must indeed leap down and whelm the ship entirely. But Tiphys was quick to ease her as she laboured to the rowing, and the wave rolled with all his force beneath the keel, and lifted up the ship herself from underneath, far from the rocks, and high on the crest of the billow she was borne. Then did Euphemus go amongst the crew, and call to them to lay on to their oars with all their might, and they smote the water at his cry. So she sprang forward twice as far as any other ship would have yielded to rowers, and the oars bent like curved bows as the heroes strained. In that instant the vaulted wave was past them, and she at once was riding over the furious billow like a roller, plunging headlong forward o'er the trough of the sea. But the eddying current stayed the ship in the midst of 'the Clashers,' and they quaked on either side, and thundered, and the ship-timbers throbbed. Then did Athene with her left hand hold the stubborn rock apart, while with her right she thrust them through upon their course; and the ship shot through the air like a winged arrow. Yet the rocks, ceaselessly dashing together, crushed off, in passing, the tip of the carved stern." (*Argonautica* 2. 549-602.)

**Jutland.** Areopag. 4. 398; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 112; (5) 5. 189.

The continental part of Denmark.



**Kalouga.** See **Coluga**.

**Kalussia.** Decl. Poland 8. 463.

Kalusz, a town of Galicia, Poland.

**Kalussien.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

Probably Kaluszin, a village of the government of Warsaw, Poland.

**Kamenetz-Podolsk.** See **Camenick**.

**Kanin.** See **Candinos**.

**Kasbin.** See **Casbeen**.

**Kazan.** See **Cazan**.

**Kegor.** Moscovia (5) 8. 504.

Cape Nemitsky. Anthony Jenkinson writes: "From Wardhouse we sailed Southsoutheast ten leagues, and fell with a Cape of land called Kegor, the Northermost part of the lande of Lappia" (Lapland). (Hak. 1. 311.)

**Keilah.** See **Cheila**.

**Kempsford.** See **Kinneresford**.

**Kenet.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 200; (6) 5. 247.

A river of Berkshire, tributary to the Thames at Reading.

**Kent.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 27; (2) 5. 32, 38, 42; (3) 5. 114 (twice), 116, 117 (thrice), 120 (twice), 128 (twice), 129; (4) 5. 136 (twice), 141, 146, 147, 153, 155, 156, 162 (twice), 163, 165, 168, 170, 174, 176, 177, 181 (twice), 182, 185, 187; (5) 5. 191 (twice), 192 (twice), 194, 197, 198, 207, 210, 215, 218; (6) 5. 243 (twice), 247, 249 (twice), 260, 269, 272, 282 (twice), 286.

The most southeastern county of England.

**Kerdicsford** (Chardford, Nazaleod). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 121, 123.

In speaking of Hampshire Camden says: "On the west bounds of the county Avon gently flows; and at its entrance into Hampshire is Cerdic's ford, afterwards called Cerdeford, now by contraction Chardford, from the brave Saxon Cedric." (1. 115.) Henry of Huntingdon (A. D. 508) says that the country "now called Cerdichesforde was then named Nazaleoli" from Nazaleod.



**Kerdic Shoar.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 121, 122.

Now doubtfully identified with Hamble, Hampshire. Camden locates it in Norfolk, saying: "The shore being left without defence, Cerdic, a warlike Saxon, landed here (whence the place is called by the inhabitants Cerdick's sand, and by historians Cerdic's shore) and waging a fierce war with the Iceni, set sail from hence westward, where he founded the kingdom of the West Saxons." (2. 96). Milton seems to be doubtful about it, for he calls it "a certain place," and gives no modern equivalent.

**Kerdics Leage.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 123, 126 (twice).

Cerdic's ley, an unidentified battle field, apparently in the south of Dorsetshire. (*Chronicle* 527.)

**Kesteven.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 199.

The most western of the three divisions of Lincolnshire. See Drayton, *Polyolbion* 25.

**Kholmogory.** See **Colmogro**.

**Khotin.** See **Cotimja**.

**Kief.** See **Kiow**.

**Kilwa Kisiwani.** See **Quiloa**.

**Kingston.** Eikonocl. (10) 3. 411; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 221, 230 (twice); (6) 5. 239.

A town in Surrey on the Thames.

**Kinneresford.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 183.

Kempsford in Gloucestershire.

**Kinsalensis.** Sixteen Let. 2.

Of Kinsale, a seaport of County Cork, Ireland.

**Kinwith.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 205.

An unidentified castle. Milton's knowledge comes, as he indicates by notes, from Simeon of Durham and from Asser, chap. 54.

**Kiow** (Kyovia). Decl. Poland 8. 466; Moscovia (4) 8. 489.

The city of Kief, in the southeastern part of Russia, on the right bank of the Dnieper.

**Kiriathaim.** Samson 1081.

A town east of Jordan, in territory disputed between Moab and Reuben. It is described as the abode of the giant Emims in Genesis 14. 5.

**Kishon.** Ps. 83. 37.

A river of Palestine rising near Mount Tabor and flowing along the Plain of Esdraelon into the Mediterranean.

**Komarno.** See **Konarnum**.

**Konarnum.** Decl. Poland 8. 463.

Komarno, a town of Galicia southwest of Lemberg.

**Kulm.** See **Culma**.

**Kyle.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 174.

The western part of Ayrshire.

**Kyovia.** See **Kiow**.

**Lacedæmon.** See **Sparta**.

**Lachish.** See **Lachisus**.

**Lachisus.** 1 Defens. (4) 6. 82.

Lachish (Vulgate, *Lachis*) is a city of southwestern Palestine on the borders of Philistia. (2 Kings 14. 19.)

**Ladiscay.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476.

The largest lake in Europe, now called Ladoga, in northwestern Russia. Milton's statement that it is longer than Onega comes from Hak. 1. 367, where appears also the incorrect statement, omitted by Milton, that it is not so broad as Onega.

**Ladon.** Arcades 97.

A river of Arcadia, tributary to the Alpheus. Ovid speaks of it as sandy. (*Met.* 1. 702.)

**Lahor.** P. L. 11. 391. (See also **Agra**.)

Now the capital of the Punjab, India. It was formerly one of the capitals of the empire of the Moguls. Purchas writes: "Lahor is one of the greatest Cities of the East. . . . The castle or Towne is inclosed with a strong bricke wall, having thereto twelve faire gates, nine by land, and three openings to the River: the streets faire and well paved. . . . The buildings are faire and high, with bricke and much curiositie of carved windowes and doores. . . . Within the Citie on the left hand, you enter thorow a strong gate; and a Musket shot further another smaller, into a faire great square court, with Atescanna for the Kings guard to watch in. On the left hand, thorow another

gate you enter into an inner court, where the King keeps his Darbar. . . . From hence you go up to a faire stone Jounter or small court. . . . On the walles is the Kings Picture sitting crosslegged on a chaire of State. . . . From hence passing thorow a small entrie to the West, you enter another small Court, where is another open Chounter of stone to sit in, covered with rich Semaines. From hence you enter into a small Gallery. . . . On the wall of this Gallery is drawne the Picture of Acabar sitting in his State. . . . The Kings lodgings very sumptuous, the walles and seelings all overlaid with pure gold; and round amongst the sides, about a mans height, some three foote distant are placed faire Venice Looking-glasses, three and three each above another: and below these amongst the walles, are drawne many pictures of this mans Ancestors, as of Acabar his Father." (*Pilgrimes* 1. 432.)

**Lambeth.** Animadv. (1. 7) 3. 195; (3. 36) 3. 212; Areopag. 4. 406; Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 273.

A district south of the Thames, and opposite Westminster. Lambeth Palace, the residence of the Archbishops of Canterbury, is situated there.

**Lampas.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472.

A city of northern Russia on the bank of the River Mezen, which empties into the White Sea. The modern representative of the city is Semsha. Milton quotes the passage to which he refers in his note, Hak. 1. 284.

**Lancashire** (Lancaster). Eikonocl. (Pref.) 3. 333; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 180, 182.

A county of northwestern England, bordering on the Irish Sea.

**Landaff.** Eikonocl. (28) 3. 521; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 135.

Llandaff, a city, the seat of a bishop, in Glamorganshire, Wales, on the River Taff. Milton mentions it once in connection with the "regeſt" or "Book of Llandaff," a collection of records of the ſee, perhaps compiled by Geoffrey of Monmouth.

**Land's End.** See **Bellerus**.

**Langho** (Whaley). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 182.

In his deſcription of Lancashire, Camden writes that near the Ribble is "Whaley, . . . where duke Wada fought an un-

successful battle against Arduolph king of Northumberland at Billangho, now called by contraction Langho." (3. 129.)

**Langoëmagog** (Giant's Leap). Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 13.

In his description of Plymouth, Devonshire, Camden writes: "I shall take the liberty just to mention the fabulous combat of Corinœus with the Giant Gogmagog here. . . . The rock whence the Giant is reported to have been hurled is now called the Haw, a hill between the town and the sea." (1. 25.) Spenser writes as follows:

He [Brutus] fought great batteils with his salvage fone;  
In which he them defeated evermore,  
And many Giants left on groning flore;  
That well can witenesse yet unto this day  
The westerne Hogh, besprinkled with the gore  
Of mightie Goëmot, whom in stout fray  
Corineus conquered, and cruelly did slay.

(F. Q. 2. 10. 10.)

In the first draft of *Lycidas* Milton wrote "Corineus" in line 160, and then altered it to "Bellerus" (q. v.). Cornwall was supposed to be named after Corineus.

**Languedoc.** Kings & Mag. 4. 477; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 4.

Part of southern France, shown by Mercator as extending from the upper waters of the Garonne to the Rhone, and south to the Mediterranean. (P. 265.)

**Laodicea.** Doct. Christ. (2. 6) 2. 319.

A city of Asia Minor on the River Lycus.

**Laodun.** Epist. Fam. (29) 7. 408.

Now Loudun, a town of the department of Vienne, France.

**Laopolis.** See **Leopolis**.

**Lapis Tituli.** See **Stonar**.

**Lapland.** P. L. 2. 665; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 127; Moscovia (1) 8. 471; (5) 8. 504, 505.

The northern part of Europe, comprising the upper part of the Scandinavian peninsula and the adjoining regions of Russia. "On the North side of Russia . . . lieth the countrey of Lappia. . . . The whole nation is utterly unlearned, having not so much

as the use of any Alphabet, or letter among them. For practise of witchcraft and sorcerie they passe all nations in the worlde. Though for enchanting of ships that saile along their coast, (as I have heard it reported) and their giving of winds good to their friends, and contrary to other, whom they mean to hurt by tying of certaine knots upon a rope (somewhat like to the tale of Æolus his windbag) is a very fable, devised (as may seeme) by themselves, to terrifie sailors for comming neere their coast." (Hak. 1. 492.)

**La Rochelle.** See **Rochel**.

**Lateran.** Hirelings 5. 365.

A palace in Rome connected with the Church of St. John Lateran. It was for over a thousand years the residence of the popes, and several councils met there.

**Latialis.** See **Latium**.

**Latium** (Latialis). 3 Prod. Bomb. 3; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 6; 2 Defens. 6. 285.

The part of Italy, on the shore of the Mediterranean, south of Etruria and north of Campania. The name is applied by Virgil to the kingdom of Evander.

**Latmus.** 1 Eng. Let., Masson 1. 324.

A mountain of Caria, at the head of the Latmic Bay, famous because of the story of Endymion, the beloved of Luna. Ovid calls Endymion "Latmius heros." (*Trist.* 2. 299.) Cf. 8 *Prolus.* 7. 457.

**Laudian.** See **Lothian**.

**Lausanna.** Rami Vita 7. 184.

Lausanne, capital of the canton of Vaud, Switzerland.

**Lebanon.** P. L. 1. 447. (See also **Adonis**.)

A lofty range of mountains in Syria, extending parallel with the coast of the Mediterranean. They are often mentioned in the Bible.

**Lee.** Vacat. Ex. 97; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 209, 210 (twice), 216.

A small river flowing into the Thames from the north, near London. Spenser speaks of it as "the wanton Lee, that oft

doth lose his way." (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 29.) Drayton, depending probably on John of Brompton, Sect. 30, and on the *Chronicle*, tells of Alfred's operations against the Danish ships, and speaks of the "winding course of Lee's delightful Brook." (*Polyolbion* 12 and 16.)

**Leeds** (Loydes). *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 160.

Camden, to whom Milton refers in a note, writes in his description of Yorkshire: "The Are visits Leedes, Saxon Loydes, . . . where Oswy king of Northumberland routed Penda." (3. 5.)

**Leghorn.** See **Liburnum**.

**Leicester** (Caerleir). *Eikonocl.* (Pref.) 3. 333; *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 16 (twice), 19, 25; (5) 5. 216, 217, 228 (twice). (See also **Lestershire**.)

In his description of Leicestershire Camden writes: "The River Sora . . . washes the north and west sides of the chief town of the country, called . . . Leicester. . . . I take it to be called in Ninnius' Catalogue *Caer Lerion*." (2. 194.)

**Leida.** See **Leiden**.

**Leiden** (Leida, Lugdunum). *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 115; *Pro Se Defens.* 6. 341, 377; *Respons.* 6. 413 (twice), 415, 416, 421; *Commonplace* 54.

Leyden, Holland, on the Old Rhine. It was for some years the residence of Salmasius, who held a position in the university.

**Lemannus.** 2 *Defens.* 6. 289.

Lake Geneva, the largest lake of Switzerland.

**Lemberg.** See **Leopolis**.

**Lemnos.** *Eleg.* 7. 82; *Nat. Non* 23; *P. L.* 1. 746.

One of the largest islands of the Aegean Sea, about midway between Mount Athos and the Hellespont. An account of the fall of Hephaestus on Lemnos is given in the *Iliad* 1. 590 ff.

**Lenbury.** See **Liganburgh**.

**Lennox.** *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 175.

"On the other side of the Clyde above Glasgow, Lennox extends a great way north among chains of mountains." (Camden 3. 349.)



**Leogecia.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 10.

Described by Geoffrey as a "certain island, which having been of old laid waste by pirates, was inhabited by no one." (1. 11.) The words of Milton, "now unknown," are still true.

**Leopolis.** Decl. Poland 8. 459, 463.

Lemberg in Galicia, Poland.

**Lerna.** 8 Prolus. 7. 466.

A marsh of Argolis, the mythological abode of the Hydra. It appears in the proverbial expression, "a Lerna of ills."

**Lesbian Shore.** See **Lesbos**.

**Lesbos** (Lesbian Shore). Ad Sal. 22; Lycidas 63. (See also **Hebrus**.)

Lesbos is an island of the Ægean off the coast of Mysia, to which the head of Orpheus was said to have been borne by the waves, after having floated down the River Hebrus.

**Lestershire.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 257.

Leicestershire, a county of central England.

**Lethe.** Quint. Nov. 132; Idea Platon. 20; Damon. 201; Ad Rous. 45; P. L. 2. 583, 604.

One of the rivers of the underworld. (*Æneid* 6.)

**Lettow.** See **Lituania**.

**Leyden.** See **Leiden**.

**Libia.** See **Libya**.

**Liburnum.** 2 Defens. 6. 288; Lit. Senat. (27) 7. 212; (31) 7. 219; (34) 7. 222; (37) 7. 225 (twice); Lit. Oliv. (57) 7. 306; (66) 7. 316 (twice); (74) 7. 324 (twice); Sixteen Let. 10, 11, 12.

Leghorn, a seaport of Tuscany, south of the mouth of the Arno. Here Milton landed at the end of his journey from France to Italy. The city was then under the rule of Florence.

**Libya** (Libia, Lybia). Nativity 203; Sonnet 5. 4; Eleg. 4. 26; Quint. Nov. 89; P. L. 1. 355; 4. 277; 12. 635; Logic (1. 31) 7. 97; 4 Prolus. 7. 430.

Among the ancients Libya was the name for the continent of Africa, so far as it was known, excluding Egypt. In the time of Milton it was applied to the Sahara. (Mercator, p. 63, map.)

Milton refers to "Libyan Jove" ("Libyc Hammon") because of the famous temple of Jupiter Ammon in the desert west of Egypt. He refers also to the desert (cf. **Barca, Cyrene**), of which Purchas writes: "Men may travell eight dayes or more in the Libyan Desarts ordinarily, without finding any water. The Desarts are of divers shapes, some covered with gravell, others with sand; both without water: heere and there is a lake, sometime a shrub, or a little grasse. Their water is drawne out of deepe pits, and is brackish, and sometimes the sands cover those pits, and then the travellers perish for thirst." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 804.) Cf. Chaucer's reference in *The House of Fame* 488.

**Libyc.** See **Libya**.

**Lichfeild.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 181.

Lichfield, a cathedral city of Staffordshire, England.

**Liganburgh.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134.

Lenbury, Buckinghamshire.

**Ligeris.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 11.

The Loire, the longest river of France, emptying into the Bay of Biscay.

**Limen.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 207.

Now Lynne Harbor, Kent. Milton follows *Chronicle* 893.

**Lincoln.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116; (4) 5. 152; (5) 5. 199, 228; (6) 5. 283; Commonplace 183.

A cathedral city of Lincolnshire, standing, as Camden says, "on the brow of a hill where the Witham turns east." (2. 228.)

**Lincolnshire.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 113; (5) 5. 199, 203.

A county of England bounded on the east by the North Sea, and on the north by the Humber.

**Lindisfarne** (Holy Iland). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 154, 173, 180, 182.

An island off the coast of Northumberland. Of the foundation by Aidan of the abbey there Bede writes thus: "On the arrival of the bishop, the king appointed him his episcopal see in the island of Lindisfarne, as he desired, which place, as the tide ebbs and flows, is twice a day enclosed by the waves of the sea like an island; and again, twice, when the beach is left dry, becomes contiguous with the land." (3. 3.)

**Lindsey.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 152, 163 (twice); (5) 5. 192, 199; (6) 5. 242, 252, 254 (twice), 294.

The northern part of Lincolnshire, England.

**Lions.** See **Lyons**.

**Lisbon.** See **Olissipo**.

**Liternum.** Pro Se Defens. 6. 333.

A city of Campania, now called Patria, where Scipio Africanus had a villa.

**Lituania** (Lettow). Decl. Poland 8. 459 (twice), 461, 466, 467, 468 (thrice); Moscovia (1) 8. 471; (4) 8. 492, 498.

Lithuania, a district of western Russia, formerly an independent grand duchy, and later part of Poland.

**Livonia.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 202; Decl. Poland 8. 466; Moscovia (1) 8. 471; (4) 8. 492; (5) 8. 509.

A district on the Baltic Sea, once an independent kingdom.

**Llandaff.** See **Landaff**.

**Locris.** Procancel. 16.

A district of eastern Greece, extending from the pass of Thermopylæ to the River Cephissus.

**Loëgria.** See **Logres**.

**Lofoden.** See **Lofoot**.

**Lofoot.** Moscovia (5) 8. 504, 508.

A group of islands off the coast of Norway, usually called Lofoten or Lofoden. Milton takes his account from Hak. 1. 235.

**Logres** (Loëgria). P. R. 2. 360; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 13 (twice), 20.

The name applied by Geoffrey of Monmouth to Britain east of the Severn and south of the Humber. (2. 1; 4. 19.)

**Loire.** See **Ligeris**.

**Londino-derriensis Portus.** See **London-Derry**.

**London** (Augusta, Caerlud, Londinum, Luds Town, The Town, Trinovant, Troia Nova). Sonnet 11. 3; Eleg. 1. 73; Ad. Sal. 9; Church-gov. (1. 1) 3. 101; Apology 3. 266; Eikonocl. (3) 3. 356; (4) 3. 359, 360 (twice); (5) 3. 370; (6) 3. 377, 378; (9)

3. 398, 407; (10) 3. 411 (thrice); (12) 3. 431; (22) 3. 485; (26) 3. 501; Colast. 4. 344; Areopag. 4. 433, 437, 438, 441; Ormond 4. 570; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 13 (twice), 16, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26 (twice), 27; (2) 5. 59, 83, 86, 87 (twice), 88; (3) 5. 117; (4) 5. 142, 163, 174, 183; (5) 5. 192, 193 (twice), 203, 207, 208, 209, 215; (6) 5. 240, 242 (twice), 244, 249 (thrice), 251, 252 (twice), 253, 256, 257 (twice), 258 (twice), 259 (twice), 261, 263 (twice), 264, 269 (twice), 271 (thrice), 278, 280, 282, 283 (twice), 285, 286, 291, 293, 295, 297, 299 (twice), 300; Rupt. Com. 5. 403; Easy Way 5. 452; Monk 5. 456; 1 Defens. (5) 6. 99; (6) 6. 122; (8) 6. 149; (10) 6. 166, 168; (12) 7. 177; 2 Defens. 6. 260, 300, 303, 315; Pro Se Defens. 6. 355; Grammar (2) 6. 480 (twice), 487; Lit. Rich. (6) 7. 337 (twice); (10) 7. 341 (twice); Lit. Oliv. (21) 7. 263 (twice); (25) 7. 267, 268; (26) 7. 269; (30) 7. 273; (33) 7. 278, 279; (37) 7. 283; (38) 7. 285; (43) 7. 290; (59) 7. 308; (66) 7. 316; (78) 7. 329; Contra Hisp. 7. 352, 355, 356; Epist. Fam. (5) 7. 374; (6) 7. 375; (15) 7. 392; (17) 7. 396; Moscovia (1) 8. 474; (5) 8. 502, 510; Commonplace 183; MS. 2. 114; Sixteen Let. 10, 11, 13.

Milton was born in London, and lived most of his life there.

**London-Derry** (Derriensis, and Londino-derriensis Portus). Ormond 4. 571; Lit. Oliv. (50) 7. 300 (twice).

A city of north Ireland, originally known as Derry. In 1613, when under the control of the Irish Society of London, it was incorporated as Londonderry, and became one of the chief Protestant cities of northern Ireland.

**Longonis Portus.** Lit. Senat. (33) 7. 221 (twice).

Porto Longone, on the eastern shore of the Isle of Elba.

**Loporovient.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

An unidentified place, probably a fortress, in Poland.

**Loretto.** Areopag. 4. 431.

A city of the Marches, Italy, where is a famous shrine of the Virgin, much resorted to by pilgrims.

**Lorrain** (Lotharingia). Commonplace 112, 186.

Ortelius bounds Lotharingia on the east by Alsace, on the south by Burgundy, on the west by Champagne, and on the north by the Forest of Ardennes.

**Lotharingia.** See **Lorrain**.

**Lothian** (Laudian). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 234; (6) 5. 264.

The eastern part of the lowlands of Scotland, comprising the three counties of Linlithgow, Edinburgh, and Haddington.

**Loudon.** See **Laodun**.

**Louvain.** Episcopacy 3. 78.

A city of Brabant.

**Low Countries.** See **Netherlands**.

**Loydes.** See **Leeds**.

**Luca** (Lucomnis Urbs). Damon. Arg., 128; 2 Defens. 6. 289.

Lucca, a city of Tuscany on the River Serchio, in the time of Milton an independent republic. Milton visited the city, which was the home of the ancestors of his friend Charles Diodati.

**Lucca.** See **Luca**.

**Lucerne.** See **Luserna**.

**Lucomnis Urbs.** See **Luca**.

**Lucrine Bay.** P. R. 2. 347.

A lagoon adjoining the gulf of Baia, Campania. It was famous for its oysters and shell-fish. (Horace, *Epod.* 2. 49; *Serm.* 2. 4. 32; Martial 6. 11. 5, etc.) Probably Milton, like Sandys (pp. 215-6) and Evelyn (*Diary*, Feb. 7, 1645), visited the place.

**Ludgate.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 27.

One of the two western gates of the city of London, described by Camden as "lately rebuilt from the ground." (2. 4.)

**Ludlow.** Comus 958 (stage direction).

A village of Shropshire on the Teme, a tributary of the Severn. Ludlow Castle is to-day one of the largest and best preserved in England.

**Lud's Town.** See **London**.

**Lugdunum.** See **Leiden**.

**Luserna.** Sixteen Let. 1.

A town of the province of Turin, Piedmont, Italy, in Milton's day part of the dukedom of Savoy.

**Lusitania.** See **Portugal**.

**Lutetiæ.** See **Paris**.

**Luz.** See **Bethel**.

**Lybia.** See **Libia**.

**Lycæus.** Arcades 98.

A mountain in Arcadia, a haunt of Pan. (Theocritus 1. 123.)

**Lyceum.** P. R. 4. 253.

A gymnasium east of Athens, famous as the place where Aristotle taught.

**Lycia.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 283; 1 Defens. (2) 6. 39.

A region on the southwest coast of Asia Minor.

**Lydia.** Damon. 138; L'All. 136; 1 Defens. (2) 6. 30; Epist. Fam. (2) 7. 371.

A country of western Asia Minor, the chief city of which is Sardis.

**Lymne.** See **Limen**.

**Lyones.** P. R. 2. 360.

Lyonesse, a legendary country often mentioned in Arthurian story. It was thought to have been west of Cornwall, and to have been covered by the sea.

**Lyonesse.** See **Lyones**.

**Lyons.** Episcopacy 3. 81; Kings & Mag. 4. 477; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 76; Hirelings 5. 366.

A town of France on the River Rhone, the seat of a bishop. It was in the twelfth century the centre of the movement of the Waldenses or Poor Men of Lyons.

**Lystra.** Hirelings 5. 369.

A city of Lycaonia, Asia Minor.

**Macedonia** (Æmathia, Emathia). Sonnet 8. 10; Eleg. 4. 102; Procancel. 12; P. R. 3. 32, 290; 4. 271; Notes: Grif. 5. 394; Lit. Oliv. (20) 7. 262; 5 Prolus. 7. 437; 6 Prolus. 7. 447.

That part of Greece north of Thessaly. The portion of Macedonia including Edessa and Pella, west of the River Axios, was



called Æmathia, a name applied also to the whole country by poets. (*E. g.*, Ovid, *Trist.* 3. 5. 39.)

**Macherus.** P. R. 2. 22.

An ancient fortress east of the Dead Sea. Josephus describes it as follows: "What was defended by a fort was itself a rocky hill, rising to a very great height, which circumstance alone made it very difficult to capture it. It was also so contrived by nature that it could not be easily approached; for it is intrenched by ravines on all sides, so deep that the eye cannot reach their bottoms, nor are they easy to cross over, and it is quite impossible to fill them up with earth. For the ravine which hems them in on the west extends threescore furlongs, and does not end till the lake Asphaltis (and it is on the same side also that Macherus has its highest peak elevated above the rest); and although the ravines that lie on the north and south sides are not so large as that just described, yet it is similarly impracticable to think of storming them. As for the ravine that lies on the east side, its depth is found to be no less than a hundred cubits, and it extends as far as a mountain that lies opposite Macherus. . . . When Herod came to be king, he thought the place to be worthy of the utmost regard, and of being fortified in the strongest manner. . . . He therefore surrounded a large space of ground with walls and towers, and built a city there, from which a way led up to the very top of the hill. Moreover, he built a wall round the top of the hill, and erected towers a hundred and sixty cubits high at the angles. And in the middle of this walled area he built a magnificent palace, wherein were large and beautiful rooms." (*Jewish War* 7. 6. 1-2.) John the Baptist was executed there.

**Madian.** Samson 281.

Midian (called Madian in Acts 7. 29) was a nomadic Arabian tribe. (See Judges 6-8.) Fuller says in part: "It is as difficult precisely to define the bounds as impossible completely to describe the country of Midian. For besides the mixture and conjunction (not to say confusion) of these eastern people, interfering amongst themselves in their habitations, the Midianites especially led erratical lives, and therefore had uncertain limits. They dwelt most in tents, which we may call moving towns and extempore cities, set up in a few hours, and in fewer taken down and dissolved. Next morning oft-times found them many miles

off from the place where last night left them. . . . For the general, we dare avouch they had Reuben and Gad on the west, Moab on the south, Ammon on the north, the Ishmaelites or Hagarens on the east. Some place them more south, hard by the Dead Sea, but therein surely mistake. 'For when Gideon had the Midianites in chase out of the land of Canaan, they betook not themselves southward (and surely such foxes when hunted would haste home to their own kennels), but ran through the tribe of Gad, full east, to their proper habitations.'" (Pp. 450-1.)

**Maelstrom.** See **Malestrand**.

**Mænalus.** Eleg. 5. 125; Arcades 102; Grammar (1) 6. 438.

A mountain of Arcadia, sacred to Pan, who is called "Mænalius Deus." (Ovid, *Fast.* 4. 650.)

**Mæonides.** P. L. 3. 35. (See also **Melesigenes**.)

A Mæonian or Lydian, especially Homer, who was, according to some, born at Smyrna in Lydia. Mæonia was a district of Lydia, yet its name was often applied to the whole country.

**Mæotis** (Tauric Pool). P. L. 9. 78; P. R. 4. 79. (See also **Pontus**.)

The Sea of Azof, opening into the Black Sea on its north side. "Poole Mæotis" is a translation of the Latin *palus Mæotis*. Milton refers to the sea as the "Tauric Pool" because it bounds on one side the Tauric Chersonese, the modern Crimea.

**Maes German** (Guid-crue). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 106.

Ussher, in a passage which Milton indicates in a note, writes as follows: "In a field of Flintshire, near a town which the English call Mold, and the Welch Guid-cruc, this is said to have happened, on a count of which the place has kept the name of Maes Garmon, which means the Field of Germanus. The army was baptized by this holy man in the Alyn, a little river which flows near." (*Britannicarum Ecclesiarum Antiquitates*, p. 333.)

**Magellan.** P. L. 10. 687.

The region of the Straits of Magellan, which separate the southern extremity of the continent of South America from Tierra del Fuego. Voyagers who were there in 1599, in midsummer, reported as follows: "The hills on both sides are steep and high, all the yeere long covered with store of Snow. . . . On the

second of Januarie they made search of Maurice Bay, which they observed to extend farre to the East, and to receive store of Rivers flowing into it, at the mouthes whereof they found great store of Ice in their judgement never melted. For sounding ten fathomes they could not reach the bottome thereof, this their Midsummer season notwithstanding." (*Pilgrimes* 1. 73.)

**Magnesia.** Episcopacy 3. 74.

A city of Ionia on the River Meander.

**Mahanaim.** "P. L. 11. 214.

A city of Palestine east of the Jordan and north of the Jabbok. Milton's reference is to Genesis 32. 1-2.

**Maidulfsburg.** See **Malmsbury**.

**Mainz.** See **Ments**.

**Malabar.** P. L. 9. 1103. (See also **Decan, India (East)**.)

The Malabar Coast is the western coast of Hindustan, especially the southern part. Linschoten writes: "The Malabares are those that dwell on the Seacoast, between Goa and the Cape de Comorin Southward from Goa." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1766.) And in his account of the country: "There is a tree in India called Arbore de Rays, that is to say, a Tree of Roots; this tree is very wonderfull to behold, for that when it groweth first up like all other trees, and spreadeth the branches, then the branches grow full of roots, and grow downwards againe towards the Earth, where they take root againe, and so are fast againe within the ground, and in length of time, the broader the tree is, and that the branches do spread themselves, the more rootes doe hang upon the branches, and seeme afarre off to be Cordes of Hempe, so that in the end the tree covereth a great piece of ground, and crosseth one root within the other like a Maze. I have seene trees that have containd at the least some thirty or fortie paces in compasse, and all out of the roots which came from above one of the branches, and were fast growne and had taken root againe within the Earth, and in time waxed so thicke that it could not be discerned which was the chief or principall trunke or bodie of the tree; and in some places you may creep betweene the roots, and the more the tree spreadeth, so much the more doe the roots spring out of the same branches, and still

grow downe till they come to the Earth, and there take roote againe within the ground, and still increase with rootes, that it is a wonder. This tree hath no fruit that is worth the eating, but a small kind of fruit like Olives, and good for nothing but for Birds to eate." Purchas gives a marginal note on the passage as follows: "Mordents, a great traveller which had dwelt some yeeres at Goa, told Clusius that some of these trees by reason of this multiplication contained a miles compasse, and that the Indians made galleries and chambers by cutting part away, and that it yeelded an eccho, and he had seene sometime 800 or 1000 shadowed under one, able to receive 3000." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1780.) Part of Milton's description of the fig-tree also obviously comes, directly or indirectly, from Pliny, whose account was much copied: "First and foremost, there is a Fig-tree there, which beareth very small and slender figges. The propertie of this tree is to plant and set itself without mans helpe. For it spreadeth out with mightie armes, and the lowest water-boughes underneath do bend so downeward to the very earth, that they touch it againe, and lie upon it; whereby, within one yeares space they will take fast root in the ground, and put foorth a new Spring round about the Mother-tree; so as these braunches thus growing seeme like a traile or border of arbours most curiously and artificially made. Within these bowers the sheep-heads use to repose and take up their harbour in Summer time; for shadie and coole it is, and besides well fenced all about with a set of young trees in manner of a pallasado. A most pleasant and delectable sight, whether a man either come neare, and looke into it, or stand afarre off; so faire and pleasant an harbour it is, all greene, and framed arch-wise in just compasse. Now the upper boughes thereof stand up on high, and beare a goodly tuft and head aloft like a little thicke wood or Forrest. And the bodie or trunke of the Mother is so great, that many of them take up in compasse threescore paces; and as for the foresaid shaddow, it covereth in ground a quarter of a mile. The leaves of this Tree are very broad, made in form of an Amazonian or Turkish Targuet; which is the reason that the figges thereof are but small." (12. 5.)

**Maldon.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 47; (5) 5. 216, 217, 218; (6) 5. 241.  
(See also **Camalodunum**.)

A town in Essex.

**Malestrand.** Moscovia (5) 8. 508.

The Maelstrom, a famous whirlpool on the coast of Norway. Milton takes his account almost verbatim from Hak. 1. 311, to which he refers in a note.

**Malmsbury** (Maidulfsburg). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 124; (4) 5. 161, 172; (5) 5. 194, 196, 226 (thrice), 230, 231; (6) 5. 255, 293, 300.

A town of Wiltshire near the Avon. At the abbey there lived the historian William of Malmesbury, whom Milton thought "for stile and judgment" the best of the early English historians.

**Mamre.** Doct. Christ. (2. 17) 2. 456.

A name of all or part of Hebron, a city of Judah.

**Man.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 148; (6) 5. 244. (See also **Mevanian Islands**.)

An island in the Irish Sea.

**Manchester.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 219.

A city of Lancashire.

**Mangat.** See **Nagay**.

**Mantua.** Logic (1. 22) 7. 73; Commonplace 112.

A city of Lombardy, on an island in the Mincio, a tributary of the Po. It was the home of Virgil.

**Mareotis.** Quint. Nov. 171.

A shallow lake in Egypt, west of the Nile, near Alexandria. It probably is used figuratively to mean Egypt. (Cf. "Mareotique arva," Ovid, *Met.* 9. 773.) See Gilbert, *The Tower of Fame in Milton*, *Modern Language Notes* 28. 30.

**Margiana.** P. R. 3. 317. (See also **Arachosia**.)

A large district in the western part of central Asia, southeast of the Caspian Sea, now called Khorásan. Strabo represents it as very productive of grapes. (11. 10. 2.)

**Marleborow** (Marlbrigia). 1 Defens. (8) 6. 144; Commonplace 179.

Marlborough, a town of Wiltshire on the River Kennet, in Camden's time ruined. (1. 94.)

**Marocco.** P. L. 1. 584; 11. 404; Animadv. (16. 148) 3. 241. (See also **Almansor**.)



A country of northwestern Africa, and its capital city. "This region is in a manner three square, being a most pleasant country, and abounding with many droves and flockes of cattell; it is greene every where, and most fertile of all things which serve for food, or which delight the senses of smelling or seeing." (Leo Africanus, p. 256.) The chief city is described as follows: "This noble citie of Maroco in Africa is accounted to be one of the greatest cities in the whole world. . . . Here you may behold great abundance of temples, of colleges, of bath-stoves, and of innes, all framed after the fashion and custom of that region. . . . In this citie . . . was built a Temple by him that was the second usurper over the kingdome of Maroco: after whose death his nephew Mansor enlarged the said Temple fiftie cubites on all sides, and adorned the same with many pillars, which he commanded to be brought out of Spain for that purpose. . . . Such monuments of antiquity as are yet extant in Maroco, albeit they are but few, do notwithstanding sufficiently argue what a noble citie it was in the time of Mansor." (*Ib.*, p. 262.)

**Marseilles.** See **Massilia**.

**Martigny.** See **Octodurus**.

**Maserfeild.** See **Oswestre**.

**Massicus.** Eleg. 6. 31.

Pertaining to Massicus, a mountain in Campania famous for its wine. (Horace, *Odes* 1. 1. 19; 2. 7. 21., etc.)

**Massilia** (Marseilles). Logic (1. 20) 7. 66; Decl. Poland 8. 468.

Marseilles, a city of France, on the Gulf of Lyons.

**Mauritania.** See **Bocchus**, **Realm of**.

**Maurusius.** See **Bocchus**, **Realm of**.

**Maydens, Castle of.** See **Edinburgh**.

**Mazovia.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

A district in Poland.

**Meander.** Comus 232.

A river of Asia Minor rising in Phrygia and flowing into the Icarian Sea near Miletus. It is proverbially famous for its winding course. Strabo tells of the rich soil with which it fertilizes its plains. (15. 1. 16.)



**Meanesborow.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 164.

Camden, whom Milton indicates as one of his sources here, says (1. 120) that the district of the Meanvari, "with the name very little altered, is at present divided into the three hundreds of Meansborow, Eastmean, and Westmean," in Hampshire.

**Mecca.** Eikonocl. (10) 3. 413.

A city of western Arabia, the birthplace of Mahomet. Milton refers to the belief that the tomb of Mahomet—really at Medina—was suspended in the air at Mecca. Cf. Marlowe:

By sacred Mahomet, . . .  
Whose glorious body, when he left the world,  
Closde in a coffyn mounted up the air,  
And hung on stately Mecas Temple rooffe.

(2 *Tamburlaine* 2462-6.)

See also the last sentence under **Rome**. Purchas, in describing the tomb of Mahomet at Medina, refutes this belief, saying that Mahomet's body is "not in an yron Chest, attracted by Adamant, at Mecca, as some affirme." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 307.) Barthema also writes: "Opportunitie now serveth to confute the opinion of them which thinke that the Arke or Tombe of wicked Mahumet in Mecha to hang in the Ayre, not borne up with any thing. I . . . saw the place where Mahumet is buried, in the said Citie of Medina." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1486.)

**Media.** P. L. 4. 171; P. R. 3. 320, 376. (See also **Atropatia**.)

Now the northwest part of Persia, south of the Caspian Sea and the River Araxes. It was divided into two parts, Media Magna and Media Atropatia. Strabo describes Media Magna as follows: "It is bounded toward the east by Parthia and the mountains of the Cossæi, . . . toward the north by the Cadusii who live beyond the Hyrcanian Sea, and by others, . . . toward the south by Apolloniatis, . . . toward the east by the Atropatians and certain of the Armenians. The greater part of Media is elevated and cold, and such are also the mountains situated above Ecbatana, and near the Rhagian and Caspian gates and generally the northern places as far as Matiana and Armenia. But the ground below the gates of the Caspian, which lies low and in a valley, is very fruitful and abounding in everything except the olive. . . . This region and Armenia excel in

raising horses, for which reason a certain plain is called Hippobotus, through which they pass who travel from Persia and Babylonia to the gates of the Caspian, in which in the times of the Persians, fifty thousand horses were pastured; these were in fact the regal droves." (11. 13. 6-7.)

**Medioburgena.** See **Middle-Burrough.**

**Mediolanum.** See **Millan.**

**Mediterranean.** P. L. 1. 451; 5. 339; 12. 141, 142, 159; Lit. Oliv. (18) 7. 259; (57) 7. 306; Sixteen Let. 11.

To the Jews it was the "great Western Sea." By "middle shore" Milton means Mediterranean shore.

**Medway.** Vacat. Ex. 100; Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 259.

A river of southeastern England, flowing into the Thames at Sheerness. It has received much attention from English poets: Spenser devotes a canto of *The Faerie Queene* (4. 11) to the description of the marriage of the Medway and the Thames, and Drayton speaks of it in the *Polyolbion* (17 and 18). The following (? Spenserian) line suggests Milton's "Medway smooth":

The Medwaies silver streames, that wont so still to slide.  
(*The Mourning Muse of Thestylis* 157.)

**Melesigenes.** P. R. 4. 259. (See also **Mæonides.**)

A name applied to Homer because he was said to have been born at Smyrna, in Ionia, on the banks of the River Meles.

**Melibœa.** P. L. 11. 242.

A maritime town of Thessaly, now called Kastri, at the foot of Mount Ossa. After it was named a purple dye mentioned by Virgil: "A cloak with tissue of gold, round the hem of which in deep hue ran Melibœan purple with a double wavy edge." (*Æneid* 5. 250-1.)

**Melind.** P. L. 11. 399. (See also **Mombaza.**)

A town on the coast of British East Africa. Purchas gives the following description: "A little beyond [Mombaza] is the Kingdome of Melinde, which being likewise but a little one, extends itself upon the Sea Coast. . . . Neere unto the Sea . . . there is a great deale of Countrey inhabited by Pagans and Mahometans, of colour almost white. Their houses are built after our

fashion. . . . The Women are white, and sumptuously dressed, after the Arabian fashion, with Cloath of Silke. About their neckes, and hands, and armes, and feet, they use to wear Jewels of Gold and Silver. When they go abroad out of their houses, they cover themselves with Taffata, so that they are not known but when they list themselves. In this Countrey there is a very good Haven, which is a landing place for the Vessels that sayle through those Seas. Generally, the people are very kind, true, and trustie, and converse with Strangers. They have alwaies entertained and welcomed the Portugals, and have reposed great confidence in them, neither have they ever offered them any wrong in any respect." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1024.) Melinde is prominent in the *Lusiads* of Camoens. (2. 57-6. 5.)

**Melros.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 176.

Old Melrose, near Melrose, Roxburghshire, Scotland.

**Melun.** Commonplace 244.

A city of France, on the Seine.

**Memphis** (Alcairo). Nativity 214; P. L. 1. 307, 694, 718; Lit. Oliv. (57) 7. 306.

The ancient capital of Egypt, on the west bank of the Nile, south of Cairo. Diodorus writes: "Uchoreus built Memphis, the most famous city of Egypt. For he chose the most convenient place for it in all the country, where the Nile divides itself into several branches, and makes that part of the country called Delta. . . . The city being thus conveniently situated at the head of the river, commands all the shipping that sail up it. He built it in circuit a hundred and fifty furlongs, and made it exceeding strong and commodious. . . . This place was so commodiously pitched upon by the builder, that most of the kings after him preferred it before Thebes, and removed the court thence to this place." (1. 50.)

At Memphis Osiris, or Apis, was worshiped. The "unshowered grass" of *Nativity* expresses the common opinion of Egypt; for example Sandys writes: "The earth then burnt with the violent fervour, never refreshed with Rain, (which here falls rarely, and then only in the Winter) hath help from Nilus." (P. 75.) The fruitfulness of the place is often mentioned; Diodorus says: "Here are divers sorts of trees, amongst which

those called Persica, whose fruit is of wonderful sweetness. The sycamore (or Egyptian fig-tree); some of them bear mulberries, others a fruit like unto figs, and bear all the year long; so that a man may satisfy his hunger at any time." (1. 3.)

The "Monuments of Fame" of the Memphian kings are the pyramids. Sandys introduces his account of them with the words: "Full West of the City, close upon those Desarts, aloft on a rocky level adjoining to the Valley, stand those three Pyramides (the barbarous Monuments of prodigality and vain-glory) so universally celebrated." (P. 99.) His translation from Martial a few pages later also suggests *P. L.* 1. 692-6:

Of her Pyramids let Memphis boast  
No more the barbarous wonders of vain cost.

Though not built on the site of ancient Memphis, Cairo is near, and is the successor of the ancient city. Milton identifies it with Memphis in his reference to Alcairo (*P. L.* 1. 718), and in his use of the adjective "Memphiticus" to indicate Cairo. (*Lit. Oliv.* (57) 7. 306.) Cairo itself was founded in 970 A.D. On this topic Sandys writes: "Here also stood the Fane . . . of Serapis, beset with Sphinxes, adjoining to the Desart, a City great and populous, adorned with a world of Antiquities. But why spend I time about that that is not, the very ruines now almost ruined? Yet some few impressions are left, and divers thrown down, Statues of monstrous resemblances, a scarce sufficient testimony to shew unto the curious seeker, that there it had been. . . . This hath made some erroneously affirm old Memphis to have been the same with New Cairo, new in respect of the other." (P. 103.) The Septuagint identifies Memphis with the Biblical Noph. (Isaiah 19. 13, etc.)

**Menapia.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 81.

The country of the Menapii, partly corresponding to the modern Belgium.

**Ments.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 170, 176.

Mainz, a city near the junction of the Rhine and the Main.

**Merantum.** See **Merton.**

**Mercia.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134; (4) 5. 147, 152 (twice), 160, 161, 163, 164, 169. 171, 173, 175, 181, 185, 187; (5) 5. 199, 203, 204,

207, 215 (thrice), 218, 219 (thrice), 228; (6) 5. 242, 247, 248, 256, 259, 260, 272, 280.

The Old English kingdom occupying central England. Camden includes in Mercia the shires of Gloucester, Hereford, Warwick, Worcester, Leicester, Rutland, Northampton, Lincoln, Huntingdon, Bedford, Buckingham, Oxford, Stafford, Derby, Salop, Nottingham, and part of Hertford. (1. cxxx.)

**Mercreds-Burnamsted.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 120.

Mentioned by Florence of Worcester, to whom Milton refers, under the name of Mearcredes-burnan. Its situation is unknown.

**Meresig.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 209 (twice).

Mersea Island, Essex, at the mouth of the Blackwater. Milton takes the name directly from Florence of Worcester or from the *Chronicle*, without apparent attempt at identification.

**Mereswar.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 192.

Through a misunderstanding of *Chronicle* 838 Milton uses this name as that of a place, when in reality it means "marshmen," that is, the inhabitants of Romney Marsh, Kent. A correct explanation is given by Camden. (1. 222.)

**Meriba.** Ps. 81. 32.

Meribah, the place where Moses brought water out of the rock for the children of Israel, near Mount Horeb. See Exodus 17.7; Numbers 27. 14. Milton's word "steep" suggests the "rock in Horeb" of the first passage.

**Meroe.** P. R. 4. 71.

A region in the basin of the Nile, partly surrounded by the waters of the Nile, the Blue Nile, and the Atbara; it was supposed by the ancients to be an island. With Milton's words compare Pliny: "In the Iland Meroë, which is the capitall place of the Æthiopian nation, and is inhabited 5000 stadia from Syene, upon the river Nilus, twice in the yeere the shadowes are gone, and none at all seene, to wit, when the summer is in the 18 degree of Taurus, and in the 14 of Leo." (2. 73.) He gives also the report of certain men who in the time of Nero went up the Nile: "They made relation of the truth upon their certaine knowledge, that it is 874 miles from Syene. . . . They reported moreover, that about Meroë (and not before) the grasse and hearbes ap-



peared fresh and greene; yea, and the woods shewed somewhat in comparison of all the way besides, and that they espied the tracts of Elephants and Rhinocerotes where they had gone. As for the towne it selfe Meroë, they said it was within the Island from the very entrie therof 70 miles. . . . As for the building within Meroë, there were but few houses in it: that the Isle was subject unto a ladie or queene named Candace, a name that for many yeeres alreadie went from one queene to another successively. Within this towne there is the temple of great holinesse and devotion in the honour of Jupiter Hammon: and in all that tract many other chappels. Finally, so long as the Æthyopians swaied the scepter and reigned, this Island was much renowned and very famous. For by report, they were wont to furnish the Æthyopian king with armed men 250000, and to maintain of Artisanes 400000. Last of all there have been counted 45 kings of the Æthyopians, and so it is reported at this day." (6. 29.) Meroë was the most southern land in Æthiopia known to the Romans. Beyond it was, according to Pliny, a region of marvels. (6. 30.)

**Meroz.** Kings & Mag. 4. 483, 489 (twice).

Of unknown situation. Fuller writes: "For the exact position whereof we refer the reader to those our learned divines, which in these unhappy dissensions have made that text (Judges 5. 23) so often the subject of their sermons. We have placed it in this tribe [Naphtali] not far from Kedes, whence Barak first went forth with his men, in the place where Mercator's maps have a city called Meroth." (P. 113.)

**Merton** (Merantun). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 178; 1 Defens. (8) 6. 143.

Camden, to whom Milton refers in a note, says in his account of Surrey: "The clear little river Wandle leaves on its west bank Merton, situate in a most fruitful spot; and called by the Saxons Meredune, antiently famous for the death of Kinulphus king of the West Saxons, killed here by Kinehard Clito in the small hut of an insignificant harlot." (1. 170.)

**Mertun.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 201.

Identified sometimes with Merton, Oxfordshire, and sometimes with Marden, Wiltshire. Milton attempts no identification.



**Mesopotamia.** P. R. 3. 254. (See also **Euphrates**.)

The region between the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, strictly, that part of it north of the Median Wall, above Bagdad.

**Messena.** 1 Defens. (4) 6. 75.

Messenia, the southwestern part of the Peloponnesus, bordering on the sea.

**Messina, Straits of.** P. L. 2. 660. (See also **Scylla**.)

The straits separating Calabria from Sicily ("the hoarse Trinacrian shore").

**Meuse.** See **Mosa**.

**Mevanian Islands.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 148.

Anglesea, or Mona, and the Isle of Man. (Camden 3. 697.)

**Mexico.** P. L. 11. 407.

The city of Mexico, the capital of the country of the same name. When it was the seat of "Mutezumas multiforme magnificence and majestie," Mexico was described by Francis Lopez de Gomara as follows: "Mexico at the time when Cortes entered was a Citie of sixtie thousand houses. The Kings house, and other Noblemens houses were great, large, and beautifull, the other were small and meane, without either doores or windowes, and although they were small, yet there dwelleth in some of them, two, three, yea, and ten persons, by reason whereof the Citie was wonderfully replenished with people. This Citie is built upon the water, even in the same order as Venice is. . . . Mexico hath one place where most dayes in the yeere is buying and selling, but every fourth day is the great Market ordinarily. . . . This place is wide and large, compassed round with doores, and is so great that a hundred thousand persons come thither to chop and change, as a Citie most principall in all that Region. . . . All the braverie of the Market is the place where gold and feathers joyntly wrought is sold, for any thing is in request there lively wrought in gold and feathers, and gallant colours. The Indians are so expert and perfect in this science, that they will worke or make a Butterflie, any wild Beast, Trees, Roses, Flowers, Herbs, Roots, or any other thing, so lively, that is a thing marvellous to behold. . . . The Art or Science of goldsmiths among them is the most curious, and very good workman-

ship engraven with tooles made of flint, or in mold. They will cast a platter in mold with eight corners, and every corner of severall metall, that is to say, the one of gold, and the other of silver, without any kind of soldar. They will also cast in mold a fish of metall with one scale of silver on his backe, and another of gold. They will make a Parret or Popinjay of metall, that his tongue will shake, and his head move, and his wings flutter. They will cast an Ape in Mold, that both hands and feet shall stirre, and hold a spindle in his hand seeming to spin, yea and an Apple in his hand, as though he would eat it. Our Spaniards were not a little amazed at the sight of these things. For our Goldsmiths are not to be compared unto them. They have skill also of Amell work, and to set any precious stone. . . . All their Temples are of one fashion, therefore it shall bee now sufficient to speake of the principall church. This Temple is square, and doth contayne every way as much ground as a Crossbow can reach levell. It is made of stone, with foure doores that abutteth upon the three Cawseys, and upon another part of the Citie that hath no Cawsey but a faire street. In the midst of this Quaderne standeth a mount of earth and stone, square likewise, and fiftie fathom long every way, built upward like unto a Pyramide of Egypt, saving the top is not sharpe, but plaine and flat, and ten fathom square. Upon the West side, were steps up to the top, in number an hundreth and fourteene, which being so many, high, and made of good stone, did seeme a beautifull thing. It was a strange sight to behold the Priests, some going up, and some downe, with ceremonies, or with men to be sacrificed. Upon the top of this Temple are two great Altars, a good space distant the one from the other, and so nigh the edge or brim of the wall, that scarsly a man may goe behinde them at pleasure. The one Altar standeth on the right hand, and the other on the left. They were but of five foot high, each of them had the back part made of stone, painted with monstrous and foule figures. The Chappell was faire and well wrought of Masons worke and timber, every Chappell had three lofts, one above another, sustayned upon pillars, and with the height thereof it shewed like unto a faire Towre, and beautified the Citie afarre off. From thence a man may see all the Citie and Townes round about the Lake, which was undoubtedly a goodly<sup>a</sup> prospect." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 1131-3.)

**Mezen.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472. (See also **Slobotca**.)

A town of northern Russia, at the head of the estuary by which the Mezen River empties into the White Sea. In telling of the route from St. Nicholas to the River Pechora, Hakluyt writes: "They come at length into the river Mezen, and from thence in the space of six dayes to a village of the same name, standing in the mouth of the river Pieza." (1. 493.) There are several accounts of trade by way of Mezen, *e. g.*, *Pilgrimes* 3. 537.

**Middle-Angles.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 157.

The Middle-Angles, or South Mercians, occupied the present county of Leicestershire. Camden says Staffordshire. (2. 375.)

**Middle-Burrough** (Medioburgena). Kings & Mag. 4. 495; 2 Defens. 6. 257, 313 (twice); Pro Se Defens. 6. 340, 401; Respons. 6. 409 (twice), 410 (twice), 413, 426.

Middelburg, the ancient capital of Zeeland, Netherlands, situated in the island of Walcheren. In the time of Milton it was a prosperous commercial city.

**Middlesex.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 118.

The shire of England in which London is situated.

**Middleton.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 207.

Identified by Camden with "Midleton now Milton" in Kent. (1. 214.)

**Milan.** See **Millan**.

**Mile-End Green.** Sonnet 11. 7.

A district of London about a mile east of the centre of the city. In Milton's day it was an open space, and troops were exercised there. (Stow 1. 103.)

**Miletus.** 2 Defens. 6. 256.

A city of Caria, famous for its luxury and the wantonness of its people. Cf. with Milton's words the "Milesia carmina" of Ovid. (*Tr.* 2. 413.)

**Millan** (Mediolanum). Reformation (2) 3. 63; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 282; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 89; 2 Defens. 6. 289.

Milan, in Lombardy. In the time of Milton, who passed through on his way home from Italy, it was under Spanish rule.

The famous Ambrosian Library had then been founded about thirty years.

**Milton.** See **Middleton**.

**Mincius.** Lycidas 86.

Mincio, a river of Lombardy tributary to the Po. Virgil, who dwelt on its banks, wrote of it: "Here with waving [tender] rushes Mincius fringes his verdant banks." (*Ecl.* 7. 12-13.) And also: "Mighty Mincius wanders on with slowly winding curves, fringing the bank with waving [tender] reed." (*Georg.* 3. 14-15.)

**Mispa.** 1 Defens. (2) 6. 38.

Mizpah, a place in Palestine near Jerusalem, probably Nebi Samwil, four and a half miles northwest. Milton refers to the narrative in 1 Samuel 10.

**Mizpah.** See **Mispa**.

**Moab.** Ps. 83. 23; P. L. 1. 406; Kings & Mag. 4. 467. (See also **Seon's Realme**.)

The country east of the Dead Sea and south of the Arnon. At one time it extended so far north as to embrace land on the Jordan, which was taken from the Moabites by the Amorites.

**Modena.** See **Modona**.

**Modin.** P. R. 3. 170.

A city of Judea, the exact position of which is not now known. It is often mentioned in the books of Maccabees, for it was the home of the sons of Mattathias.

**Modona.** Animadv. (13. 76) 3. 225.

Probably a misprint for Modena, a city of Emilia, Italy.

**Mogila.** Decl. Poland 8. 468.

Mogilev, a city of Russia, on the Dnieper.

**Moldavia.** Moscovia (4) 8. 491.

The northeast portion of Rumania.

**Mole.** Vacat. Ex. 95; Animadv. (5. 50) 3. 223.

A river of Surrey, which empties into the Thames opposite Hampton Court. Camden writes: "The Mole hastens to the Thames, having crossed the whole county from the south,

and meeting with obstruction from some hills, opens itself a subterraneous passage like a mole, whence it seems to take its name. . . . The Mole coming to a hill called from its color White Hill, . . . hides itself, or rather is swallowed up at its foot, . . . and after about a mile or two bubbles up again near Letherhed bridge." (1. 168.) Drayton also tells of this. (*Polyolbion* 17.) And Spenser writes:

And mole, that like a nousling mole doeth make  
His way still under ground, till Thamis he overtake.  
(F. Q. 4. 11. 32.)

The map of Surrey by John Speed, dated 1610, shows the underground course of the Mole, marked, "The River runeth under."

**Molgomsay** (Mongozey). Moscovia (2) 8. 482, 483. (See also **Tawze**.)

The part of Siberia bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean, and on the west by the lower course of the Obi River, and the Gulf of Ob. "This Tawze Gorodoc, or Tawze little Castle, with the Villages, Townes, and all other places thereto belonging, is by all the Russes generally called Mongosey. At this place are two Gentlemen or Governours, with three or foure hundred Gunners, and small Castles in severall places of these parts of Mongosey. Moreover, the men of Mezen . . . told me that in the Winter time there went men from Siberia to Mongosey, to buy Sables: delivering unto mee, that the Sables taken by the Samoyeds about Mongosey are richer in Furres then those that come from Siberia." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 540.)

**Moluccæ Insulæ**. Lit. Senat. (45) 7. 236. (See also **Amboyna**, **Ternate**, **Tidore**.)

The Moluccas, or Spice Islands, include the part of the Malay Archipelago lying between New Guinea and Celebes.

**Mombaza**. P. L. 11. 399. (See also **Melind**, **Quiloa**.)

Mombasa, now the chief town of British East Africa. "Next is the Kingdome of Mombaza, in the height of three degrees and a halfe towardses the South, which taketh the name from an Iland inhabited with Mahometans, which is also called Mombaza, where there is is a faire Citie, with houses that have many Sollers, furnished Pictures, both graven and painted. The King thereof

is a Mahometan, who taking upon him to resist the Portugals, received the same successe that hapned to the King of Quiloa, so that the Citie was ransacked and spoyled by his enemies, who found therein good store of Gold, and Silver, and Pearle, and Cloath of Cotton, and of Silke, and of Gold, and such other Commodities. This Kingdome lyeth between the borders of Quiloa, and Melinde, and is inhabited with Pagans and Mahometans." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1024.) The place is described, and plays a part, in the *Lusiads* of Camoens. (1. 103-2. 69.)

**Mona.** See **Anglesey**.

**Mongozey.** See **Molgomsay**.

**Monmouth.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 6, 22; (2) 5. 82; (3) 5. 104, 109, 124, 125, 127.

The chief town of Monmouthshire, mentioned by Milton only in connection with Geoffrey of Monmouth.

**Monmouthshire.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 288.

A county of Wales north of the Severn.

**Montalban.** P. L. 1. 583; Pro Se Defens. 6. 383.

Montauban, a city of France on the River Tarn, a tributary of the Garonne. It was a stronghold of Protestantism during the latter part of the sixteenth and the beginning of the seventeenth century. In the *Orlando Furioso* it is often mentioned as the home of Rinaldo (e. g., 30. 93-5). Verity, in his edition of *P. L.*, refers to combats described in *The Foure Sonnes of Aymon*. Boiardo tells at length of a battle there between the forces of Charlemagne and the Saracens. (*Orlando Innamorato* 2.23-3.4.)

**Montauban.** See **Montalban**.

**Montgomeryshire.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 208.

A county in the north central part of Wales.

1. **Morea.** Eikonocl. (10) 3. 409.

The Peloponnesus, the peninsula forming the southern part of Greece.

2. **Morea.** MS. 2. 108.

Moriah, an unidentified region mentioned in Genesis 22.2. Fuller, conforming to custom, considers it the region around Jerusalem. (P. 268.) Cf. 2 Chronicles 3. 1.



**Moreh.** P. L. 12. 137.

The plain of Moreh is the place where the city of Shechem afterwards stood, between Mounts Ebal and Gerizim. (Genesis 12. 6.)

**Moriah.** See 2. **Morea.**

**Morine Coast.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 21.

The Morini were a people of Gaul from whose country the passage to Britain was shortest, according to Cæsar (*Gallic War* 4. 21), to whom Milton refers in a note; hence they lived about Boulogne.

**Mosa.** Respons. 6. 409.

The Meuse, a river of northeast France, and of Belgium and Holland, reaching the sea after joining the Waal, the left arm of the Rhine.

**Mosco.** P. L. 11. 395; *Moscovia* (1) 8. 474 (thrice), 475 (twice), 476 (twice); (2) 8. 482; (4) 8. 490, 491, 492, 495 (thrice), 498, 500 (thrice), 501; (5) 8. 504, 506, 508 (twice), 509, 510, 511 (twice), 512, 515, 516.

Moscow, the former capital of Russia, in western Russia on the River Moskva. Jenkinson, whose excellent narratives Milton used in *Moscovia*, first took the latitude of Moscow. Mercator writes in introduction to his new map: "The true observation of the latitude of the city of Mosco, made by the foresaid Englishmen, hath yeelded me an infallible rule, for the correcting of the situation of the inland countries: which notable helps being ministered unto me, I thought it my dutie to exhibite to the world this Mappe, more exact and perfect than hitherto it hath bene published." (Hak. 1. 513.) Richard Chancellor writes as follows: "The Mosco it selfe is great: I take the whole towne to bee greater than London with the suburbs: but it is very rude, and standeth without all order. Their houses are all of timber very dangerous for fire. There is a faire Castle, the walles whereof are of bricke, and very high: they say they are eightene foote thicke, but I doe not beleeeve it, it doth not so seeme, notwithstanding I doe not certainly know it; for no stranger may come to viewe it. The one side is ditched, and on the other side runneth a river called Moscua, which runneth into Tartarie and so into the sea called Mare Caspium: and on the North side

there is a base towne, the which hath also a brick wall about it, and so it joyneth with the Castle wall. The Emperour lieth in the castle, wherein are nine fayre Churches, and therein are religious men. Also there is a Metropolitane with divers Bishops. I will not stand in description of their buildings nor of the strength thereof because we have better in all points in England. They be well furnished with ordinance of all sortes. The Emperours or Dukes house neither in building nor in the outward shew, nor yet within the house is so sumptuous as I have seene. It is very lowe built in eight square, much like the olde building of England, with small windowes, and so in other poynts." (Hak. 1. 238.) Jenkinson's description, which Milton combines with the preceding, and to which he refers in a note, is as follows: "The citie of Mosco is great, the houses for the most part of wood, and some of stone, with windowes of yron, which serve for summer time. There are many faire Churches of stone, but more of wood, which are made hot in the winter time. The Emperors lodging is in a faire and large castle, walled foure square of bricke, high and thicke, situated upon a hill, 2 miles about, and the river on the Southwest side of it, and it hath 16 gates in the walles, and as many bulwarks. His palace is separated from the rest of the Castle by a long wall going north and south, to the river side. In his palace are Churches, some of stone and some of wood, with round towers fairly gilded. In the Church doores and within the Churches are images of gold. . . . The chief markets for all things are within the sayd Castle, and for sundry things sundry markets, and every science by its selfe. And in the winter there is a great market without the Castle, upon the river being frozen." (Hak. 1. 313.) Milton's mention of the unpaved streets and the latticed windows of the palace is from Hak. 1. 248-9. Hakluyt gives a large plan of the city. (1. 484.) In a marginal note (*Moscovia* (4) 8. 492) Milton refers to "Horsey's Observations" as the source of his reference to the burning of Moscow, in the time of "Juan Vasiliwich." The passage in question is as follows: "Hee [Juan] countenanced the Rascalitie and the most desperate Souldiers against the chiefe Nobility. . . . Many of the Nobilitie he put to shamefull deaths and tortures. . . . The Crim Tartar his ancient Enemy invaded him, incited by his Nobilitie as he found out. . . . Upon Ascension day, the Enemy fires the high steeple of Saint Johns Church, at which instant

happened a tempestuous wind, whereby all the Churches, Houses, Monasteries, and Palaces within the City and Suburbs thirty miles compasse, built most of Firre and Oke were set on fire and consumed in sixe houres space with infinite thousands of Men, Women, and Children burnt and smothered to death by the fierie aire; few escaping, without and within the three walled Castles. The River and Ditches about Musco were stopped and filled with multitudes of people laden with Gold, Silver, Jewels, Earrings, Chaines, Bracelets, Rings and other Treasure, which went for succour to save their heads above water. All which notwithstanding, so many thousands were there burnt and drowned, that the River could not with all meanes and industry that could bee used, bee in two yeeres after cleansed; those which were left alive, and many from other places being daily occupied within great circuits to search and dragge for Jewels, Plate, bags of Gold and Silver. I myself was somewhat the better for that fishing. The streets of the City, Churches, Sellers and Vaults lay so thicke and full of dead carkasses as no man could passe for the noysome smels long after." (*Pilgrimage*, ed. 1626, p. 975.)

**Moscovia.** See **Russia**.

**Moscua.** *Moscovia* (1) 8. 475 (twice). (See also **Mosco**.)

A river of the Volga system which flows through the city of Moscow. It formed part of the water route from Moscow to the Caspian, given by Jenkinson in *Hak.* 1. 324.

**Mountain, A.** *P. R.* 3. 252, 253. See **Niphates**.

**Mozambic.** *P. L.* 4. 161.

A district of Portuguese East Africa, and its chief town, situated on a coral island. We read in *Purchas*: "Suddenly starteth up in sight the Kingdome of Mozambique, situate in foureteene degrees and a halfe towards the South, and taketh his name of three Ilands, that lie in the mouth of the River Meghin-cate, where there is a great Haven and a safe, and able to receive all manner of ships. The Realme is but small, and yet aboundeth in all kind of Victuals. It is the common landing place for all Vessels that sayle from Portugall, and from India into that Countrey. In one of these Iles, which is the chiefe and principall, called Mozambique, and giveth name to all the rest, as also to

the whole Kingdome, and the Haven aforesaid, there is erected a Fortresse, guarded with a Garrison of Portugals, whereupon all the other Fortresses that are upon the Coast doe depend, and from whence they fetch all their provision. All the Armadas and Fleetes that sayle from Portugall to the Indies, if they cannot finish and performe their Voyage, will goe and Winter, I say, in this Iland of Mozambique, and those that travell out of India to Europe are constrained of necessitie to touch at Mozambique to furnish themselves with Victuals. That Iland when the Portugals discovered India, was the first place where they learned the language of the Indians, and provided themselves of Pilots to direct them in their course. The people of this Kingdome are Gentiles. Rusticall and rude they bee, and of colour blacke. They goe all naked. They are valiant and strong Archers, and cunning fishers with all kind of hookes." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1023.) The place is mentioned in the *Lusiads* of Camoens (1. 54-95), as the scene of a fight between the Portuguese and the inhabitants.

**Mugalla** (Sheromugaly). Moscovia (3) 8. 486 (twice).

This word probably means the country of the "Mongols, or rather, as called in Western Asia, Moghols." (Yule, *Cathay* 3. 147.) Purchas explains Mugalla as Tartaria Orientalis. (*Pilgrimes* 3. 799.) It is called also Sheromugaly. On a map of 1710 reproduced by Nordenskiöld, Grande Mugalie is situated north-west of China, and west of Cathay, which is distinguished from China. (*Periplus*, Plate LIX.) The passage to which Milton refers in a note is as follows: "From thence to an Ulusses of the yellow Mugalls called Mugolchin, wherein is a Dutchesse called Manchika, . . . it is within two dayes journey of the Land of Mugalla, a very dangerous passage through the cliffes of the Rockes, which being past they came into the Land of Mugalla. . . . The Land of Mugalla is great and large from Bughar to the Sea; all the Castles are built with stone foure square: at the corners, Towers, the ground or foundation is layd of rough, grey stone, and are covered with Tiles, the gates with counterwards as our Russe gates are, and upon the gates alarum Bels or Watch-bels of twentie poode weight of metall, the Towers are covered with glazed Tiles; the houses are built with stone foure cornered high, within their Courts they have low Vaults, also of Stone, the seelings whereof, and of their houses are cunningly painted

with all sorts of colours, and very well set forth with flowers for shew. In the said Countrey of Mugalla are two Churches of Friars, or Lobaes, built of square stone, and stand between the East and the South; upon the tops of them are made beasts of stone, and within the Church just against the doore are set three great Idols or Images, in the forme of women of two and a halfe fathome long, gilt all over from the heads to the feet, and sit a fathome high from the ground upon beasts made of stone, which beasts are painted with all manner of brave colours. . . . As for bread in the Land of Mugalla there groweth all manner of Graine, as Proso, or Russe Rice, Wheate, Oats, Barley, and all sorts of other Graine in abundance. . . . As for fruit in Mugalla they have of all sorts, as Apples, Melons, Arbuses, Pompeons, Cheries, Lemons, Cucumbers, Onions, Garlicke. . . . They have no Horses, only Mules and Asses in abundance." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 799.)

**Muscovia.** ' See **Russia**.

**Mycale.** Mansus 22.

A mountain in Lydia, forming a promontory now called Cape Saint Maria. Homer speaks of the "lofty crests of Mycale." (*Iliad* 2. 869.)

**Nagay** (Mangat). **Moscovia** (1) 8. 471, 475.

The country northeast of the Caspian Sea, as represented, for example, on Mercator's map of Tartaria. Jenkinson describes as follows his voyage down the Volga from Cazan: "Thus proceeding forward . . . we passed by a goodly river called Cama, which we left on our left hand. This river falleth out of the country of Permia into the river of Volga, and is from Cazan 15 leagues: . . . and all the land on the left hand of the said Volga from the said river unto Astracan, and so following the North and Northeast side of the Caspian sea, to a land of the Tartars called Turkemen, is called the countrey of Mangat or Nagay, whose inhabitants are of the law of Mahomet. . . . The Nagayans when they flourished lived in this maner: they were divided into divers companies called Hords, and every Hord had a ruler, whom they obeyed as their king, and was called a Murse. Towne or house they had none, but lived in the open fields, every Murse or King having his Hords or people



about him, with their wives, children and cattell, who having consumed the pasture in one place, remooved unto another. . . . They delight in no art or science, except the warres, wherein they are expert, but for the most part they be pasturing people, and have great store of cattell, which is all their riches. . . . All the countrey upon our right hand the river Volga, from over against the river Cama unto the towne of Astracan, is the land of Crimme, whose inhabitants be also of the lawe of Mahomet, and live for the most part according to the fashions of the Nagayes, having continual war with the Emperour of Russia, and are valiant in the fiede, having countenance, and support from the great Turke." (Hak. 1. 325.) Cf. *P. L.* 10. 431.

**Naisus.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 84.

Nish, a city of Serbia on the Nishva River.

**Namancos.** Lycidas 162. (See also **Bayona, Guarded Mount.**)

A district in Galicia, Spain, one of the archpresbyteries into which the archbishopric of Santiago de Compostella is divided. It is the most western part of the country, terminating in Cape Finisterre. For a discussion of the place see Albert S. Cook, in *The Modern Language Review* 2. 124. To the many references given there to various editions of Ortelius, Mercator, and others, may be added one to the map of Gallaecia in Mercator's *Atlas* of 1628 (p. 218), where 'Namancos T.' (*i. e.*, Tierra) is prominently marked. Milton imagines the angel on St. Michael's Mount to look toward the south, in which direction there is no land between the Mount and Spain. Masson in his note refers to a passage in Drayton:

Then Cornwall creepeth out into the westerne maine,  
As (lying in her eye) shee poynteth still at Spain.

(*Polyolbion* 23.)

The "Narrow Seas," where the English claimed sovereignty, and exacted salutes from foreign vessels, extended, some say, south as far as Cape Finisterre.

**Nantes.** Tetrach. (Fathers) 4. 266.

A city of France, on the River Loire.

**Naples** (Neapolis). 3 Leonor. 1; Mansus, Arg.; Reformation (2) 3. 39; Church-gov. (2. 1) 3. 152; Kings & Mag. 4. 487;



2 Defens. 6. 288; Grammar (1) 6. 440 (thrice); Lit. Oliv. (74) 7. 325, 326. (See also **Parthenope**.)

In the time of Milton, Naples and the surrounding country were under the rule of Spain, and governed by a Spanish viceroy. Milton tells almost nothing of his visit to Naples, in 1638, except the courtesy shown him by Manso, the friend of Tasso and Marini, to whom he addressed the poem entitled *Mansus*. Manso conducted him about the city, took him to the palace of the viceroy, and visited him at his inn. Masson quotes the following description of Naples written by Manso: "On the right are the shores and rocks glorious by the sepulture of Virgil and Sannazaro, by the grotto of Lucullus, the villa of Cicero, the still and the bubbling waters of Cumæ, and the fires of Pozzuoli, all protected by the mountains of Baiæ, the promontory of Miletus, and the island of Ischia, dear no less for the fable of Typhœus than for its own fertility; on the left are the shores no less famous by the tomb of Parthenope, by Arethusa's subterranean streams, by the gardens of Pompeii, by the fresh-running streams of Sebeto, and by the smoke of burning Vesuvius, all equally shut in by the mountains of Gaurus, the promontory of Minerva, and the isle of Capri, where Tiberius hid at once his luxury and his vices." (*Life of Milton* 1. 814.) Part of the description of Sandys is as follows: "Her beauty is inferior unto neither. The private Buildings being graceful, and the publick stately; adorned with Statues, the work of excellent Workmen; and sundry preserved Antiquities. . . . Naples is the pleasantest of Cities, if not the most beautiful, the buildings all of free-stone, the streets are broad and paved with Brick, vaulted underneath for the conveyance of the sullage, and served with water by Fountains and Conduits. Her Palaces are fair; but her Temples stately, and gorgeously furnished; whereof adding chappels and Monasteries within her Walls and without, (for the Suburbs do equal the City in Magnitude) she containeth three thousand. It is supposed that there are in her three hundred thousand men, besides women and children." (Pp. 198-202.) Evelyn visited Naples about six years after Milton; part of his description follows: "First we went to the Castle of St. Elmo, built on a very high rock, whence we had an intire prospect of the whole Citty, which lyes in shape of a theatre upon the sea brinke. . . . This Fort is the bridle of the whole Citty, and was well stor'd

and garrison'd with native Spanyards. The strangenesse of the precipice and rarenesse of the prospect of so many magnificent and stately Palaces, Churches, and Monasteries, with the Arsenall, the Mole, and Mount Vesuvius in the distance, all in full com'and of the eye, make it one of the richest landskips in the world. . . . Then we went to the very noble Palace of the Viceroy, partly old and part of a newer work, but we did not stay long here. Towards the evening we tooke the ayre upon the Mole, which is a streete on the rampart or banke rays'd in the Sea for security of their gallies in port, built as that of Genoa. Here I observed a rich fountaine in the middle of the Piazza, and adorn'd with divers rare statues of copper representing the Sirens or Deities of the Parthenope, spouting large streames of water into an ample shell, all of cast metall, and of great cost; this stands at the entrance of the Mole, where we mett many of the Nobility both on horseback and in their coaches to take the *fresco* from the Sea, as the manner is, it being in the most advantageous quarter for good ayre, delight, and prospect. Here we saw divers goodly horses who handsomly became their riders, the Neapolitan gentlemen. This Mole is about 500 paces in length, and paved with a square hewn stone. . . . Courtisans . . . swarm in this Cittie to the number, as we are told, of 30,000, registred and paying a tax to the State. . . . Indeed the towne is so pester'd with these cattell, that there needes no small mortification to preserve from their enchantment, whilst they display all their naturall and artificiall beauty, play, sing, feigne compliment, and by a thousand studied devices seeke to inveigle foolish young men." (*Diary*, Jan. 31-Feb. 6, 1645.) Evelyn's whole account of the city and its surroundings should be read.

**Naramzie, Sea of.** Moscovia (3) 8. 485.

The name does not appear on modern maps. It is equivalent to Kara Sea, the body of water south and southeast of Nova Zembla, into which the point of Naramzy projects.

**Naramzy, Point of.** Moscovia (1) 8. 473.

The northern extremity of Janmal Land, or the Samoyed Peninsula. The first passage to which Milton refers describes the coast as far as Naramzy (*Pilgrimes* 3. 545), and the second tells of the "great store of Morsses about the point of Naramzei," and how the Russians went by river and portage to the Obi, to avoid the point. (*Ib.* 3. 551.)

**Narim.** Moscovia (2) 8. 483 (twice); (3) 8. 484.

The modern Narym, a city of western Siberia on the eastern bank of the Obi River. "Beyond Obi are Narim, Tooma, and divers other Cities." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 527.)

**Narulum.** Decl. Poland 8. 463.

An unidentified town in Galicia, probably near Niemicrovia (*q. v.*).

**Narv.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476; (5) 8. 509.

Narv, or Narva, is a town of Russia on the River Narva, eighty-six miles southwest of St. Petersburg. Milton draws his information from Hak. 1. 466.

**Narym.** See **Narim**.

**Naseby.** Eikonocl. (21) 3. 481.

A village twelve miles north of Northampton, England, where, on June 14, 1645, the Parliamentary army under Fairfax and Cromwell defeated the forces of Charles I.

**Nazaleod.** See **Kerdicsford**.

**Nazareth.** P. R. 1. 23; 2. 79.

A town of Galilee.

**Neapolis.** See **Naples**.

**Nebo.** P. L. 1. 407. (See also **Abarim**.)

A projecting headland of the plateau of Moab east of the north end of the Dead Sea. From the west it appears like a mountain. In the Bible Nebo is described as "in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho," and as near the plains of Moab. (Deuteronomy 32. 49; 34. 1.) Milton's words, "from Aroer to Nebo," suggest 1 Chronicles 5. 8: "Who dwelt in Aroer even unto Nebo."

**Negus, Empire of** (Abassin). P. L. 4. 280; 11. 397. (See also **Amara, Ethiop**.)

The modern Abyssinia, a highland country of eastern Africa, containing the source of the Blue Nile; its territory was part of ancient Ethiopia. Ortelius begins his account of Abyssinia as follows: "He whom the Europeans call Prester John is called . . . by his Abyssinian subjects . . . Negus, that is, Emperor and King." (P. 107.) Purchas, on the authority of Ortelius,

says: "The Abissine Empire is by our late writers intended further, receiving for the Southern limits the Mountains of the Moone; and for the Western, the Kingdome of Congo, the River Niger and Nubia." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 824.)

**Nemitsky.** See **Kegor**.

**Neocæsarea.** Tetrach. (Fathers) 4. 265.

A city of Pontus, Asia Minor, where a great council of the Church was held in the year 315.

**Neoportus.** Lit. Senat. (9) 7. 195.

Nieuwpoort, on the Yser, in Belgium.

**Netherlands** (Belgia, Belgium, Low Countries). Eleg. 3. 12; Animadv. (13. 127) 3. 239; Kings & Mag. 4. 476, 487 (twice); Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 37 (twice), 81, 82, 90; (3) 5. 111; Easy Way 5. 452; 2 Defens. 6. 258, 316; Pro Se Defens. 6. 395 (twice), 396 (twice); Respons. 6. 413 (twice), 418, 419, 423; Lit. Senat. (2) 7. 189; (27) 7. 212, 213 (twice); (30) 7. 219; (31) 7. 219; (44) 7. 234; Lit. Oliv. (1) 7. 238; (32) 7. 278; (36) 7. 282 (twice); (44) 7. 292; (63) 7. 313; (74) 7. 325; Contra Hisp. 7. 367; Moscovia (5) 8. 515; Safe-cond. (twice); Commonplace 112.

The Low Countries, on the shore of the North Sea, now the Netherlands (Holland) and Belgium, were in Milton's time taken together as Belgium (*e. g.*, Mercator, p. 357) or the Netherlands.

**Neva.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

An unidentified place, probably a fortress, in Poland.

**Newburgh.** See **Niwanbirig**.

**Newcastle.** Eikonocl. (10) 3. 410; Kings & Mag. 4. 482.

A city of Northumberland on the River Tyne.

**Newenden.** See **Andredchester**.

**New England** (Nova Anglia). Animadv. (1. 2) 3. 189; (3. 37) 3. 213; Contra Hisp. 7. 359.

The northeast section of the United States. When the *Animadversions* were written, there were settlements in the present states of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. As a Puritan, Milton regarded the settlers there as his "poore expelled Brethren."

**New Haven** (Franciscopolis). Commonplace 245.

A seaport in Sussex, on the English Channel at the mouth of the Ouse.

**Newmarket.** Hirelings 4. 558.

A town on the borders of Suffolk and Cambridgeshire.

**Newport.** Kings & Mag. 4. 483. (See also **Neoportus**.)

A town in the Isle of Wight, according to Camden "the principal sea-port in the island." (1. 123.)

**Nicæa.** 2 Defens. 6. 287.

Nice, a city of southern France, on the Mediterranean Sea. It has been for centuries a commercial city and point of departure for Italy. When Milton passed through it on his journey to Italy in 1638, it was under the rule of the Duke of Savoy.

**Nice.** See **Nicæa**.

**Nicea.** Reformation (1) 3. 15, 27.

A town of Bithynia, Asia Minor, where the first general council of the Church met in 325.

**Niemicrovia.** Decl. Poland 8. 463.

Niemirow, a town of Galicia, northwest of Lemberg.

**Niger.** P. L. 11. 402.

A river of western Africa, emptying into the Gulf of Guinea. The general direction of its course is at first east and then south. In the time of Milton, and for a hundred and fifty years after, it was little known, and was confused with the Senegal. Mercator (p. 622) represents the Niger as rising in central Africa and flowing westward into the Atlantic. Leo Africanus writes as follows: "The fourth part of Africa is called the land of Negros. . . . The north part thereof is inclosed with the desert of Libya, and the south part, which is unknown unto us, with the Ocean sea. This land of Negros hath a mightie river, which taking his name of the region is called Niger: this river taketh his originall from the east out of a certaine desert called by the foresaide Negros Sen. Others will have this river to spring out of a certaine lake, and so to run westward till it exonerateth itselfe into the Ocean sea. Our Cosmographers affirme that the said river of Niger is derived out of Nilus, which they imagine for some certaine spac



to be swallowed up of the earth, and yet at last to burst forth into such a lake as is before mentioned. Some others are of opinion that this river beginneth westward to spring out of a certaine mountaine, and so running east, to make at length a huge lake: which verily is not like to be true; for they usually saile westward from Tombuto to the kingdome of Guinea, yea and to the land of Melli also; both which in respect of Tombuto are situate to the west: neither hath the said land of Negros any kingdomes comparable, for beautiful and pleasant soile, unto those which adjone unto the banks of Niger." (P. 124.)

**Nijni-Novogorod.** See **Nysnovogorod**.

**Nile** (Nilus). Nativity 211; P. L. 1. 343, 413; 4. 283; 12. 157; P. R. 4. 71; Eng. Let., Masson 1. 324. (See also **Negus**.)

The importance of the Nile in Egypt was well known to the ancients; its seven mouths have been celebrated for ages (*e. g.*, in *Æneid* 6. 800). Fuller writes: "Nilus venteth itself into the Mediterranean Sea with seven mouths, nothing being more famous in human poetry and prose than this septemfluous river." (P. 506.) Milton's placing of the Abyssinian Mount Amara (*q. v.*) "by Nilus head" reminds us that only within the last century has the geography of the Nile become known. Knowledge of it in the time of Milton is represented by the following from Purchas: "There are many fish in Nilus in the end of the Province of Goyama [in Abyssinia], where is a bottomless Lake . . . whence continually springs abundance of water, being the head of that River, little at the first, and after a daies journey and a halfe running to the East, and then entreth a Lake supposed the greatest in the world, passing swiftly through the midst thereof without mixture of waters, and casting it selfe over high Rockes, takes freer scope, but presently is swallowed of the earth, so that in some places it may be stepped over. After five dayes journey towards the East, it windes itselfe againe to the West, and so passeth on his way towards Egypt." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 852.) The stream here described is apparently the Blue Nile. The map-makers of the time (*e. g.*, Mercator, p. 623) represent the Nile as rising not in Abyssinia, but in lakes far to the south, much farther than those in which the Nile is now known to rise. Purchas writes of this belief: "Let us take view of the more inland and Easterly borders,



which abutte on Congo: where we shall find . . . a Lake, called Zembre, great Mother, and chief Ladie of the Waters in Africa. . . . There is indeed another Lake, which Nilus maketh in his course, but standeth Northwest from the first Lake Zembre. . . . Neyther doth Nilus (as some affirme) hide it selfe under the ground, and after ryse againe, but runneth through monstrous and Desart Valleyes, without any settled channel, and where no people inhabited, from whence that fabulous opinion did grow. This Lake is situate in twelve degrees of Southerly Latitude, and is compassed about like a Vault with exceeding high Mountaines. . . . The River Nilus runneth northwards many hundred myles, and then entreth into another great Lake, which the Inhabitants doe call a Sea. It is much bigger than the first, and containeth in breadth two hundred and twentie myles, right under the Equinoctiall Lyne. . . . This seemeth to be in Goïame, where the Abassine entitleth himselfe King, and in his title . . . calls it the Fountaine of Nilus, which Alvares also mentioneth." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 878.)

**Ninevee** (Ninos). Eleg. 1. 66; P. R. 3. 275.

Nineveh, an Assyrian city whose ruins are near Mosul, on the banks of the Tigris. Diodorus writes as follows: [Ninus] "having got a great number of his forces together, and provided money and treasure, and other things necessary for the purpose, built a city near the Euphrates, very famous for its walls and fortifications; of a long form; for on both sides it ran out in length above an hundred and fifty furlongs; but the two lesser angles were only ninety furlongs apiece; so that the circumference of the whole was four hundred and fourscore furlongs. And the founder was not herein deceived, for none ever after built the like, either as to the largeness of its circumference, or the stateliness of its walls. For the wall was an hundred feet in height, and so broad as three chariots might be driven together upon it abreast: there were fifteen hundred turrets upon the walls, each of them two hundred feet high. He appointed the city to be inhabited chiefly by the richest Assyrians, and gave liberty to people of any other nation (to as many as would) to dwell there, and allowed to the citizens a large territory next adjoining to them, and called the city after his own name Ninus, or Nineveh." (2. 3.) Diodorus then proceeds to describe the splendors

of this "first golden Monarchy." Milton's phrase, "of length within her wall several days journey," suggests Jonah 3. 3: "Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city, of three days' journey." The reference to Salmanassar is founded on 2 Kings 17. 3-6, 18. 9-11, where is given the account of the captivity of Israel, also mentioned in 2 Esdras 13. 40, and, with a reference to Nineveh, in Tobit 1.

**Ninos.** See **Ninevee**.

**Niphates** (Assyrian Mount, Specular Mount). P. L. 3. Arg., 742; 4. 126, 569; 11. 381; P. R. 3. 252, 253, 265; 4. 26, 236. (See also **Taurus**.)

A mountain range of western Asia, part of the Taurus range, thus described by Strabo: "To the south across the Euphrates, running east from Cappadocia and Commagena, the mountains which separate Sophena and the rest of Armenia from Mesopotamia are called Taurus, and by some Gordyæus. Among these mountains is Masium, a mountain above Nisibis and Tigranocerta. Then the range rises higher and is called Niphates; here are the springs of Tigris on the southern part of the mountain. Then the ridge of the mountain extending farther and farther from Niphates makes Mount Zagrius, which separates Media from Babylonia." (11. 12. 4.)

The mount of the vision of Jesus in *Paradise Regained* is Niphates or some adjoining part of Taurus. (See **Euphrates**.) It was well chosen for a wide prospect, because Ararat, the exceedingly high mountain on which the Ark rested, was supposed to be in this region. In the Latin Bible of Tremellius and Junius the note on Genesis 8. 4 identifies Ararat with Gordyæus.

**Nish.** See **Naisus**.

**Nisibis.** P. R. 3. 291.

A city of northwestern Mesopotamia, still surviving under the name of Nisibin. Pliny locates it in Adiabene, distant from Artaxata seven hundred and fifty miles. (6. 13.) Plutarch writes that Lucullus "crossing Taurus by another road, came into the fruitful and sunny country of Mygdonia, where was a great and populous city, by the barbarians called Nisibis, by the Greeks Antioch of Mygdonia." (3. 270.) The city was important in the wars of the Romans and Parthians. (Tacitus, *Annals* 15. 5.)

**Niwanbirig.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 175.

The name is from Simeon of Durham, Sect. 42. The place is probably Newburgh on the Tay.

**Norfolk.** Reformation (1) 3. 7; Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 246.

A county on the east coast of England, part of the old kingdom of East Anglia.

**Noriberga.** Rami Vita 7. 184.

Nürnberg, a city of Bavaria, on the River Pegnitz.

**Norica.** Commonplace 189.

A town in Perugia, Italy, in the time of Milton under the rule of the popes.

**Noricum.** See **Bavaria**.

**Normandy.** Reformation (2) 3. 41; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 274; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 211; (6) 5. 244 (twice), 245, 253 (twice), 267, 269 (twice), 270, 273 (twice), 274 (twice), 281 (twice), 284, 289, 290 (twice), 292, 297; Commonplace 179, 191.

A dukedom of ancient France, on the English Channel.

**Norman Iles.** Divorce (Pref.) 4. 11.

Usually called the Channel Islands, a group belonging to England off the coast of Normandy.

**North.** See **Scotland**.

**Northampton.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216, 217, 228; (6) 5. 250, 266 (twice), 268, 288.

A town of Northamptonshire.

**Northamptonshire.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217; (6) 5. 250.

A county of central England.

**Northern Ocean.** See **Cronian Sea**.

**North Sea.** Mansus 33.

The "Oceanus" of this line is the North Sea.

**Northumberland** (Northumbria). Reformation (1) 3. 7, 8; (2) 3. 61; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 21; (3) 5. 114, 128, 129, 135; (4) 5. 137, 152, 153, 154, 162, 163, 167, 169, 170, 171, 173 (twice), 174, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 182, 185; (5) 5. 192, 195, 204, 207, 208, 209, 210, 215, 221, 223, 228, 230 (twice); (6) 5. 255, 257 (thrice), 264, 272, 284, 287, 296; MS. 2. 113 (twice); Commonplace 72, 181.

The extreme northeast county of England. The Saxon kingdom was of greater extent; Camden assigns to it the following counties: Lancashire, Yorkshire, Durham, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Northumberland, and the parts of Scotland to the Frith of Edinburgh.

**North Wales.** See **Wales.**

**Norumbega.** P. L. 10. 696.

According to the Atlas of Blaeu (pp. 21, 36, maps) Norumbega is the land in the region of the River Penobscot, Maine. His map of America gives it a somewhat wider extent. The name usually appears on the maps of the period. The fabulous or semifabulous town of Norumbega is of uncertain situation, and various sites, from the Hudson to the Penobscot, have been proposed. The name has been revived in Norumbega Park, on the Charles River, and Norumbega Cottage, at Wellesley College. For recent study of the subject see the references in the *Encyclopedia Americana*, especially that to John Fiske, *The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America*, pp. 69 ff. Purchas writes: "Moreover, towards the North (sayth the Authour, after hee had spoken of Virginia) is Norombega, which is knowne well enough, by reason of a faire Towne, and a great River. . . . At the mouth of this River there is an Iland very fit for fishing. The region that goeth along the Sea doth abound in fish, and towards New France there is great number of wilde beasts, and is very commodious for hunting; the inhabitants doe live in the same manner as they of New France. If this beautifull Towne hath ever been in nature, I would faine knowe who hath pulled it downe: for there is but Cabines heere and there made with pearkes, and covered with barkes of trees, or with skiinnes, and both the River and the place inhabited is called Pempteagoet." (*Pilgrimes* 4. 1625.) Heylyn deals with it as follows: "Norumbega hath on the North-east Nova Scotia, on the South West Virginia. The air is of a good temper, the soil fruitful, and the people indifferently civil; all of them, as well men as women, painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting; and therefore never give their daughters to any, unless he be well skilled in that game also. The Women are here very chaste, and so well love their husbands that if at any time they chauce to be slain, the widows will neither marry nor eat flesh, till that

the death of their husbands be revenged. They both dance much; and for more nimbleness, sometimes stark naked. The Sea upon the coasts so shallow and so full of sands, that it is very ill sailing all along these shores. The towns, or habitations rather, so differently called by the French, Portugals, and Spaniard, that there is not much certainty known of them. Yet most have formerly agreed upon Norumbegua, or Arampec, as the Natives call it; said to be a large, populous, and well-built town, and to be situate on a fair and capacious River of the same name also. But later Observations tell us there is no such matter; that the River which the first relations did intend, is called Pemptegonet, neither large nor pleasant; and that the place by them meant is called Agguncia, so far from being a fair City, that there are only a few Sheds or Cabins covered with the barks of trees or the skins of beasts. Howsoever I have let it stand on the first reports, it being possible enough that the Town might fall into decay, deserted on the coming of so many several Pretenders; and that the Sheds or Cabins which the last men speak of may be the only remainders of it." (*Cosmography* 4. 107.)

**Norway** (Norwegia). P. L. 1. 203, 293; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 280; Areopag. 4. 398; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 21; (3) 5. 127; (5) 5. 227, 234; (6) 5. 240, 242, 255, 265 (twice), 266, 276 (twice), 287, 295; Lit. Senat. (30) 7. 218 (twice), 219 (thrice); Safe-cond. (thrice).

In the time of Milton Norway was politically united with Denmark. One of the chief products of the country has for centuries been timber for shipbuilding. (*P. L.* 1. 293.) Milton's assignment of Leviathan to the coast of Norway is probably sufficiently explained by the following: "About Zeinam they saw many Whales very monstrous hard by thir Ships; whereof some by estimation sixty feet long; they roard hideously, it being then the time of thir engendring." (*Moscovia* (5) 8. 508.) The source is Hak. 1. 311. The description of the monster does not, however, depend on the accounts of sailors who had become familiar with whales, but on such passages as Job 41; Hak. 3. 138; Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso* 6. 37-42; and Sylvester's Dubartas, *Weeks and Works*, Day 5, line 110. Cf. *P. L.* 7. 412-16.

**Norwich.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 246.

A town of Norfolk.



**Nottingham.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 199 (twice), 219 (twice), 228.

A town of Nottinghamshire, at the conflux of the Leen and the Trent.

**Nottinghamshire.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 147.

A county of central England, watered by the River Trent.

**Nova Anglia.** See **New England.**

**Novgorod.** See **Novogrod.**

**Novogardia.** Moscovia (4) 8. 491.

A district of Russia, south of Petrograd, formerly an independent state. Milton's source is Hak. 1. 223.

**Novogrod.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476 (twice); (4) 8. 488, 491.

Novgorod, a city of Russia one hundred miles south-southeast of Petrograd. "Next unto Mosco, the Citie of Novogorode is reputed the chiefest of Russia: for although it be in Majestie inferior to it, yet in greatness it goeth beyond it. It is the chiefest and greatest Marte Towne of all Moscovia: and albeit the Emperours seate is not there, but at Mosco, yet the commodiousnesse of the river, falling into that gulf, which is called Sinus Finnicus, whereby it is well frequented by Marchants, makes it more famous than Mosco itselfe. This towne excels all the rest in the commodities of flaxe and hempe: it yeelds also hides, honie, and waxe." (Hak. 1. 251.) Ivan Vasilowich "brought under his subjection . . . Novogrod. . . . The treasure of Novogrod was so exceeding that the great Duke is reported to have carried home from thence 300 carts laden with gold and silver." (Hak. 1. 223.) Milton's account of the way from St. Nicholas to Novgorod is from Hak. 1. 365, to which he gives a reference. The latitude is from Hak. 1. 335.

**Nürnberg.** See **Noriberga.**

**Numidia.** Commonplace 57.

The Roman name of a district of north Africa, in part corresponding to the modern Algiers.

**Nyseian Ile.** P. L. 4. 275. (See also **Triton.**)

Nysa was a city of north Africa, on an island in the River Triton. Diodorus describes it as follows: "Ammon fearing the rageful jealousy of Rhea, concealed his adultery [with Amalthea]; and privately sent away the child [Bacchus] afar off to the city



Nysa, which lies in an island almost inaccessible, surrounded by the river Triton, into which there is but one strait and narrow entrance, called the Nysian gates. The land there is very rich, abounding with pleasant meadows, watered on every side with refreshing streams; wherein grow all sorts of fruit-trees and vines, which grow of themselves, for the most part running up on the sides of trees. A gentle, cooling and refreshing wind pierces through the whole island, which makes the place exceeding healthful, so that the inhabitants live much longer here than any in the surrounding countries. The first entrance into the island runs up a long vale, shaded all along with high and lofty trees, so thick that only a dim and glimmering light passes through; but the fiery beams of the sun enter not in the least to offend the passenger. In passing along, issue many sweet and crystal springs, so that the place is most pleasant and delightful to them that have a desire there to divert themselves. When you are out of this vale, a pleasant and very large grotto, of a round form, presents itself, arched over with an exceeding high and craggy rock, bespangled with stones of divers resplendent colours; for, being chequered, some sparkled with purple rays, some with azure, and others darted forth their refulgent beauty in divers other colors, no color being ever known but might be seen there. At the entrance grew trees of a strange and wonderful nature, some bearing fruit, others always green and flourishing, as if they had been created by nature to delight the sight: in these nested all sorts of birds, whose colour and pleasing notes even ravished the senses with sweet delight: so that all the place around imparted a sort of divine pleasure, not only to the eye, but to the ear; the sweetness of natural notes far excelling the artificial harmonies of all other music whatsoever. Passing through this appears a large and spacious grotto, in every part enlightened by the bright rays of the sun: here grow various sorts of flowers and plants, especially cassia, and others that perpetually preserve their sweet odours in their natural strength. Here are to be seen the many pleasant apartments of the nymphs (composed of various flowers, planted in that order by wise nature's hand, and not by man's art) fit to receive even the gods themselves. Within all this pleasant round is not a flower or a leaf to be seen withered, or in the least decayed; so that the spectators are not only delighted with the sight, but even trans-

ported with the pleasures of the fragrant smells and sweet odors of the place." (3. 67.) As Milton suggests, this place somewhat resembles his own Garden of Eden.

**Nysnovogorod.** Moscovia (1) 8. 475.

Nijni-Novgorod, a city of central Russia at the junction of the Oka and the Volga. Jenkinson, to whom Milton refers in a note, calls it a "faire town and castle." (Hak. 1. 324.)

**Oak-Lea.** See **Ak-Lea.**

**Oatlands** (Coway Stakes). Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 41.

Camden, to whom Milton refers in a note, writes: "At the spot where [the Wey] falls into the Thames by two channels, stands Oatlands, a beautiful palace in a park, near which Cæsar crossed the Thames into Cassivelaun's territories; this being the only place where the Thames could be forded, and that with great difficulty, which themselves in a manner discovered to Cæsar. On the other side this river was drawn up a large army of Britans, and the bank itself defended with sharp stakes driven into it, and some of the same were concealed under water in the bed of the river. Remains of these, says Bede, are still to be seen. . . . I cannot be mistaken in this, the river being scarce six feet deep hereabouts, and the place called from these stakes Coway stakes." (1. 168.) Milton had doubtless often passed this place in his journeys from Horton to London.

**Ob.** P. L. 9. 78; Moscovia (1) 8. 471, 473; (2) 8. 482 (4 times), 483 (thrice); (3) 8. 485, 487.

A river of Siberia, flowing north into the Gulf of Ob, which empties into the Arctic Ocean. Josias Logan, describing the coast of Russia east of Pechora (*q. v.*), writes, in an account to which Milton refers in a note: "From thence [the 'Streight of Vaygats'] still keeping your course North-east, untill you come to a long Point on the Starboord side, with a sand lying off into the Sea three miles. . . . Which when you have gotten about, you must hold your course somewhat more enclining to the South, five or six dayes more: and then you shall come to the River of Ob; against the mouth whereof lieth an Iland: but you must keepe the Sea-boord of it, by reason it is shoald betwixt it and the Mayne. The Land all alongst the shoare is a fine lowe Land,

and the going into the River is on the East side of the Iland. The river is reported to be a Summer dayes sayling over in bredth, and is full of Ilands." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 543.) In an account, used by Milton, of the river route from Pechora to Siberia, we read: "In the River of Ob, are neither Woods nor Inhabitants, till they sayle so farre up the same that they come neere to Siberia. But there are Woods." (*Ib.* 3. 540.) The following is the source of Milton's knowledge of the extension of Russian dominion beyond the Ob: "They drew unto their purpose the good will of many of the people on the West-side of Obi, who of their own accord subjected themselves to the authority of the Muscovites, and suffered them to lay a taxation upon them, promising yeerely of every head (not excepting the Boyes that were but learning to handle the Bow) two skinnes of Sables; which to themselves were of no value, but esteemed of the Muscovites as precious as Jewels. These they promised to deliver to such a Treasurer as the Emperour should ordayne. Neither did they faile to performe the same." (*Ib.* 3. 523.) The Ob was supposed to be not far from Cathay. The experience of sailors with ice near its mouth did not keep from circulation such reports as the following, part of which Milton quotes: "It is a common received speech of the Russes that are great travellers, that beyond Ob to the South-east there is a warme Sea . . . so warme that all kinde of Sea fowles live there as well in the Winter as in the Summer, which report argueth that this Sea pierseth farre into the South parts of Asia." (*Ib.* 3. 806.)

**Occa.** Moscovia (1) 8. 475 (twice).

A river of central Russia, joining the Volga at Nijni-Novgorod.

**Ocean Isles.** See **Azores**.

**Ockley.** See **Ak-Lea**.

**Octodurus.** 1 Defens. (4) 6. 87.

Martigny, a town in Valais, Switzerland, near the Rhone.

**Odrysius.** See **Thrace**.

**Oealia.** See **Oechalia**.

**Oechalia** (Oealia). P. L. 2. 542.

Printed "Oealia" in 1667 and corrected in 1674. A town in Eubœa conquered by Hercules, from which he was returning

when he met his death. See Sophocles, *Trachiniae* 478; Ovid, *Met.* 9. 136.

**Oeta** (*Trachinia Rupes*). Procancel. 12; Mansus 66; P. L. 2. 545.

A mountain in the southern part of Thessaly, between which and the sea is the pass of Thermopylæ. It is famous in mythology as the scene of the death of Hercules. (Sophocles, *Trachiniae*; Ovid, *Met.* 9. 134 ff.) It was sometimes called the Trachinian Rock from Trachis, a town at its foot.

**Offa's Dyke.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 181.

An ancient rampart, perhaps constructed by King Offa, still traceable through Hereford, Shropshire, Mongtomery, Denbigh, and Flint, from the Wye to the Dee.

**Offensive Mountain.** See **Opprobrious Hill**.

**Ogygius.** See 1. **Thebes**.

**Olanege.** See **Alney**.

**Oldenburg.** Lit. Oliv. (2) 7. 239 (twice); Safe-cond. (thrice).

A former grand duchy of Germany, on the North Sea.

**Olissipo** (*Ulyssipo*). Lit. Senat. (10) 7. 196; Lit. Oliv. (22) 7. 265; (23) 7. 265; (33) 7. 278, 279; (41) 7. 288.

Lisbon, the capital of Portugal, on the Tagus.

**Olympia.** P. L. 2. 530; Grammar (2) 6. 481.

A town in Elis, where the Olympian games were held.

**Olympian Hill.** See **Olympus**.

**Olympus** (*Olympian Hill*). Infant 44; Eleg. 5. 19, 79, 117; Eleg. 7. 21; Quint. Nov. 8; Præsul. El. 63; Nat. Non 21, 46; Ad Patrem 30; Mansus 100; Damon. 190; P. L. 1. 516; 7. 3, 7; 10. 583; Logic (1. 18) 7. 56.

A mountain on the borders of Macedonia and Thessaly, 9750 feet high. Milton sometimes means not the mountain, but heaven itself. (*Infant* 44; *Quint. Nov.* 8; *Præsul. El.* 63; *Ad Patrem* 30; *Mansus* 100; cf. *Comus* 1.)

**Olyssipo.** See **Olissipo**.

**Onega.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476 (twice).

The second largest lake in Europe, in northwestern Russia. "The towne of Povensa standeth within one mile of the famous

lake or Oзера of Onega, which is 320 miles long, and in some places 70 miles over. But where it is narrowest it is 25 miles." (Hak. 1. 367.)

**Oose.** See **Ouse.**

**Ophir.** P. L. 11. 400; Reformation (2) 3. 70. (See also **Chersonese, Sofala.**)

A place of unknown situation whence King Solomon is said to have obtained gold. (1 Kings 10. 11, etc.) Purchas discusses various regions identified with Ophir, in the *Pilgrimage*, p. 859.

**Ophiusa.** P. L. 10. 528.

The name means "abounding in snakes"; it was applied to several islands, the most important of which is now Formentara, near Minorca.

**Opprobrious Hill.** (Hill of Scandal, Offensive Mountain). P. L. 1. 403, 416, 443.

A peak of the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem. Its opprobrium is explained by the following passages: "Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon." (1 Kings 11. 7.) "The high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcolme the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile." (2 Kings 23. 13.) Adrichomius represents two peaks, the Mount of Offense near the Valley of Hinnom, at the southern end of the Mount of Olives, and the Hill of Scandal at its northern end. The temple of Ashtoreth he places on the Mount of Olives itself. (P. 145, map; pp. 170, 171.) Fuller shows two peaks, included under one name, the Mount of Scandal. (P. 268.) Selden writes: "The Mount of Olives, after it was defiled by idols . . . is called the Mount of Corruption." (*De Dis Syriis*, p. 376.) Quaresmius, after discussion, makes the Mount of Offence and the Hill of Scandal one, identifying it with the most southern peak of the Mount of Olives, near the fountain of Siloa (*q. v.*) and the vale of Hinnom (*q. v.*), where pleasant surroundings made the place suitable for voluptuous worship.



(*Terræ Sanctæ Elucidatio* 4. 7. 19.) This identification is still accepted by the Latin Church. The form "Opprobrious Hill" seems to be Milton's own version of the name.

**Orcades** (Orkney). *Damon.* 178; *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 23; (2) 5. 67, 72; (3) 5. 114; (6) 5. 265, 296; 2 *Defens.* 6. 324.

A group of islands off the northern coast of Scotland. Milton thinks of them as a northern limit, writing: "Orcades extremæ;" "extremis . . . Orcades undis;" "eev'n to the Orcades." Compare the lines of Juvenal to which Milton refers in telling of the conquest of the Orcades by the Romans:

Arma quidem ultra  
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, et modo captas  
Orcades, ac minima contentos nocte Britannos.

(*Sat.* 2. 159-61.)

Chaucer writes: "betwixen Orcades and Inde." (*Troilus and Criseyde* 5. 971.)

**Oreb.** See **Sinai**.

**Orgilia.** *Animadv.* (3. 37) 3. 213.

A dukedom in *Mundus Alter et Idem* (3. 5), the Utopia of Bishop Hall.

**Orkney.** See **Orcades**.

**Orleans.** *Hirelings* 5. 362.

A city of France, in the department of Loiret.

**Ormus.** *P. L.* 2. 2. (See also **Balsara**.)

A city, now in ruins, on an island at the mouth of the Persian Gulf. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries it was of great commercial importance, and often mentioned by travelers. For example, we read: "Hormuz being a barren and uninhabited Iland, and a Mountaine of Salt, is among the richest Countries of India one of the richest, for the many and great merchandize that come to it from all places of India, and from all Arabia, and from all Persia, even of the Mogores, and from Russia and Europe I saw Merchants in it, and from Venice. And so the Inhabiters of Hormuz doe say that all the world is a ring, and Hormuz is the stone of it. Whereby it is commonly said that the Custome house of Hormuz is a channel of Silver



which alwaies runneth. The last yeere that I was in Hormuz, having continued there three yeeres, the Officers affirmed to mee that the Custome house did yeeld 150,000 Paradaos to the King of Portugall, besides that which is presumed the Moores and Goazill did steale, which are Officers of the Custome house. And although this Iland yeeldeth no fruit, neither hath water nor victuals, yet it hath great abundance of flesh, bread, rice, and great store of fish, and many and good fruits, whereof it is provided from many places." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1787.) We read in Hakluyt: "Here is a very great trade of all sorts of spices, drugs, silk, cloth of silk, fine tapestry of Persia, great store of pearls, which come from the isle of Bahrim, and are the best pearls of all others." (2. 1. 252.) Note Andrew Marvell's line:

Jewels more rich than Ormus shows. (*Bermudas* 20.)

Camoens mentions Ormus. (*Lusiads* 10. 40-1, 101.)

The description of Ormus as a "mountain of salt" suggests the description of the ruined Mount of Paradise as a barren island in the Persian Gulf. (*P. L.* 11. 825-31.)

**Orontes.** *P. L.* 4. 273; 9. 80. (See also **Antioch**, **Daphne**, **Hamath**.)

The chief river of Syria, rising in the Anti-Lebanons, and flowing into the Mediterranean.

**Orwell.** See **Arenne**.

**Osca.** See **Usk**.

**Ossa.** *Quint. Nov.* 174. (See also **Pelion**.)

A mountain in Thessaly, on the coast of Magnesia, separated from Olympus by the Vale of Tempe.

**Ostend.** *Lit. Senat.* (41) 7. 231, 232; (42) 7. 232; *Lit. Oliv.* (25) 7. 268; (43) 7. 290; (73) 7. 324.

A seaport of Belgium.

**Oswestre** (Maserfield). *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 156.

Camden, to whom Milton refers in a note, writes as follows in his account of Shropshire: "On the western edge of the county lies Oswestre . . . a small town surrounded with a ditch and wall, and defended with a small castle, but a place of great

trade. . . . It has its name from Oswald, king of Northumberland (having before been called Maserfield)." (2. 399.)

**Otford** (Ottanford). *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 177; (6) 5. 260.

A place on the River Darwent in Kent.

**Ottanford.** See **Otford**.

**Ouglitts** (Ouglets). *Moscovia* (4) 8. 495, 498, 501.

A city of central Russia, on the Volga. Milton in a note refers to *Pilgrimes* 3. 750.

**Ouse** (Oose, Usa). *Vacat. Ex.* 92; *Damon.* 175; *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 214, 217 (twice), 218; (6) 5. 295 (twice).

In *Hist. Brit.* Milton refers to two rivers named Ouse. The first four references are to the river which rises in Oxfordshire, and flows through Buckingham, Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk, into the Wash. The last two references are to the Ouse of Yorkshire, one of the principal tributaries of the Humber. It is probably one of these which is to be understood by the Ouse of the poetry, for the other English rivers of the same name are less considerable. The first of the two was perhaps better known to Milton, since it flows through Bucks, where he so long resided; however, it is in the northern part of the county and Horton is in the south. He must also have seen this river in Cambridgeshire, for the Cam is a tributary of the Ouse. Drayton has much to say of both streams. (*Polyolbion* 22, 28.) Spenser refers to the Ouse of Yorkshire as "Oze the most of might." (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 37. 6.) Of the southern Ouse he writes:

Next these the plenteous Ouse came far from land,  
By many a city, and by many a towne,  
And many rivers taking under hand  
Into his waters, as he passeth downe,  
The Cle, the Were, the Grant, the Sture, the Rowne.  
Thence doth by Huntingdon and Cambridge flit,  
My mother Cambridge, whom as with a Crowne  
He doth adorne, and is adorn'd of it  
With many a gentle Muse, and many a learned wit.

(*F. Q.* 4. 11. 34.)

**Oustzilma.** *Moscovia* (1) 8. 473.

A town on the River Pechora, of which Pursglove, in a passage to which Milton refers in a note, says: "Oust-zilma is a pretie Town of some sixtie Houses: and is three or foure dayes sayling

with a faire wind against the streame from Pustozzer." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 549.)

**Owiga.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476.

The Wyg, a river of northern Russia, flowing into the White Sea. Southam and Sparks, on whose account of the route by water from St. Nicholas to Novgorod Milton drew, call the river "dangerous," and say further: "At a place where the water falleth from the rocks, as if it came steepe downe from a mountain, we were constrained to take out our goods and wares out of the said boats, and caused them to be caried a mile over land, and afterwards also had our boats in like sort caried or drawn over land by force of men which there dwelled." (Hak. 1. 366.)

**Oxford** (Oxonia). Ad Rous. Title, 64; Epist. Fam. (9) 7. 383; (19) 7. 397; Church-gov. (1. 5) 3. 113; Eikonocl. (4) 3. 368; (12) 3. 433; (18) 3. 469; (19) 3. 475; (22) 3. 487; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 213, 215; (6) 5. 252, 254, 261, 264, 268, 271; Notes: Grif. 5. 396, 399; Easy Way 5. 422; Commonplace 179; MS. 2. 114.

A city of Oxfordshire, seat of the University of Oxford, of which Camden speaks as follows: "At the conflux of the Cherwell with the Isis, and where their streams being interrupted form a number of very pleasant islands, stands in a plain the famous University of Oxford, . . . our most noble Athens, the seat of the Muses, the support, or rather the sun, the eye, the soul of England, the most famous source of learning and wisdom, whence religion, politeness, and learning are copiously diffused all over the kingdom. The city is handsome and neat; whether we regard the beauty of the private, the noble magnificence of the public buildings, or the healthiness and pleasantness of the situation." (1. 287.)

**Oxfordshire.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 174; (5) 5. 216; (6) 5. 249, 250.

"The county of Oxfordshire . . . is on the west, where it is broadest, divided by the river Isis from Berkshire, bounded on the east by Buckinghamshire; on the north, where it ends as it were in a cone, by Northamptonshire on one hand, and by Warwickshire on the other. It is a fruitful rich county, the level parts diversified with corn fields and meadows; the hills covered with woods; and it abounds not only with corn but all kinds of

game, and is watered by rivers well stocked with fish." (Camden 1. 285.) Milton spent some time in Oxfordshire at the time of his marriage with Mary Powell, whose home was at Forest Hill.

**Oxonia.** See **Oxford**.

**Oxus.** P. L. 11. 389. (See also **Sogdiana**.)

Now called Amu-Daria, a large river of central Asia, flowing into the Aral Sea. It has been known since the expedition of Alexander the Great. Jenkinson saw it in 1558. (Hak. 1. 331 ff.) The maps of the time of Milton represent it as flowing into the Caspian.

**Padan-Aram.** P. L. 3. 513.

A place of unknown situation, apparently northeast from Palestine. Milton mentions it in connection with events narrated in Genesis 28. Bochart thinks the name indicates the cultivated part of Mesopotamia. (P. 86.)

**Padlachia.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

Podlachie, a province of Poland, bounded to the north and east by Lithuania, and watered by the Bug, an eastern tributary of the Vistula.

**Padolia.** See **Podolia**.

**Paladur.** See **Shaftsbury**.

**Palatinate.** Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 292.

A district of Germany, in 1648 divided into the upper Palatinate, attached to Bavaria, and the Rhine Palatinate, of which the chief city was Heidelberg.

**Palatine.** P. R. 4. 50.

The most central of the seven hills on which Rome was built. On it stood the palace of the Roman Emperor.

**Palestine** (Philistia). Nativity 199; Ps. 87. 14; P. L. 1. 80, 465; Samson 144, 1099, 1714; Commonplace 109. (See also **Philistines**.)

In his poetry Milton, following the Scriptural usage (*c. g.*, Joel 3. 4), applies the name Palestine to the land now usually called Philistia, the strip of country lying between the highlands of Judea (*q. v.*), and the sea, bounded on the south by the desert, and on the north extending to Carmel. The adjective "Pales-

tinus" (*Ad Patrem* 85) means Hebrew. Sandys correctly explains the name thus: "The Palestines (called Philistines in the Scriptures) . . . of whom afterwards the whole Land of Promise took the name of Palestine." (P. 116.)

**Palestinus.** See **Israel**.

**Palestrina.** See **Præneste**.

**Palma.** Lit. Oliv. (30) 7. 273. (See also **Canaries**.)

One of the Canary Islands.

**Pamphagonia.** *Animadv.* (3. 37) 3. 213.

A province in *Mundus Alter et Idem* (1. 2), the Utopia of Bishop Hall.

**Paneas.** P. L. 3. 535. (See also **Dan**, **Jordan**.)

Banias, in northern Palestine, where is one of the sources of Jordan. The town of Paneas is identified now, as in Milton's map, with Cæsarea Philippi, which was then supposed to stand at the junction of Jor and Dan, two streams forming the Jordan (Adrichomius, p. 100, map). However, it is now known that Cæsarea Philippi was situated not at such a junction, but at the great spring at Banias. Paneas was also identified with Dan, as by Saint Jerome, who says that Dan is a town of Phœnicia, now called Paneas. (*On Genesis* 13. 14.) Milton substitutes Paneas for Dan in the expression "from Dan even to Beersheba," in which Dan is the most northern city of Palestine. Fuller writes: "Amongst the mountains of Libanus, we meet with one of eminent note, not only having a name peculiar to itself, but from which it hath also denominated the adjacent country. This is Mount Paneas, wherein there is a deep hole or cave. And though places of this kind commonly have more horror than pleasure in them, this, besides its natural beauty, was adorned with artificial structures in and about it. Herein also was an unsoundable spring of water, conceived by some to be the primitive spring of Jordan." (P. 103.) On his map he identifies Dan and Cæsarea, and places them at the junction of the streams Jor and Dan. Near "Jor fons" (the source of Jor) is "Antrum Paneas," which he incorrectly makes the western instead of the eastern source of Jordan. Adrichomius shows the town of Paneas (Dan, Cæsarea) at the junction of Jor and Dan, and calls the mount from which the

river springs Panius. Milton refers to the fountain of Paneas rather than to the city incorrectly separated from it.

**Pannonia.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 46; Rami Vita 7. 185.

A province of the Roman Empire, bounded on the north and east by the Danube, on the south by Mœsia and Illyricum, and on the west by Noricum; now mostly included in Hungary.

**Paphos.** Eleg. 1. 84; Eleg. 5. 60; Eleg. 7. 2; Mansus 92.

A city of Cyprus, famed for its temple of Venus, to which Horace refers:

O Venus, regina Cnidi Paphique.

(*Odes* 1. 30. 1.)

**Paquin.** See **Cambalu**.

**Paradise** (Garden, High Seat, Hill, Mountain). (See also **Eden**.)

P. L. 3. 66, 527, 632, 733; 4. Arg., 132, 143, 172, 208, 209, 215, 224, 226, 230, 241, 274, 282, 285, 371, 379, 422, 529, 542, 752, 789, 991; 5. 143, 226, 260, 275, 368, 446, 749; 7. 45, 538; 8. 171, 299, 319, 321, 326; 9. 71, 206, 406, 476, 619, 660, 662, 796; 10. 2, 17, 98, 116, 326, 398, 484, 551, 585, 598, 742, 746, 1065; 11. 29, 48, 97, 104, 118, 123, 210, 222, 259, 261, 269, 342, 378, 826; 12. 586, 642; P. R. 1. 1, 52; 2. 141; 4. 604, 608, 611; Divorce (1. 4) 4. 29, 30; (2. 11) 4. 91 (twice); (2. 13) 4. 95.

The Earthly Paradise, the Garden of God in the east of Eden.

**Paris** (Lutetia Parisiorum, Parisii). Apology (Introd.) 3. 275; (8) 3. 310; Tetrach. (Deut. 24. 1, 2) 4. 176; Education 4. 393; Kings & Mag. 4. 487; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 86; 2 Defens. 6. 260, 287, 310; Pro Se Defens. 6. 355; Grammar (2) 6. 469; Rami Vita 7. 178 (twice), 179 (thrice), 182 (twice), 183, 185 (twice); Lit. Oliv. (43) 7. 290; (80) 7. 331, 332; Lit. Rich. (8) 7. 339; Epist. Fam. (15) 7. 392; (25) 7. 404; Commonplace 53. 61. 186.

Milton passed through Paris on his journey to Italy and on his return thence.

**Parnassus.** Eleg. 4. 30; 5. 9; Ad Patrem 3. 16; Mansus 92; Ad Rous. 66; 3 Prolus. 7. 426; 6 Prolus. 7. 444.

A mountain in Phocis, celebrated as a haunt of Apollo and the Muses. At its foot were the Castalian Spring and Delphi, where was the famous oracle of Apollo. Ovid writes of it:



Mons ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duobus,  
 Nomine Parnasus, superantque cacumina nubes.

(*Met.* 1. 316-7.)

Parnasusque biceps.

(*Met.* 2. 221.)

The two peaks are often mentioned, as by Dante (*Paradiso* 1. 17), and Quarles. (*Funeral Elegies* 2.)

**Parrett.** See **Pedridan**.

**Parthenope, Tomb of.** *Comus* 879. (See also **Naples**.)

Supposed to be at Naples, which was in early days named Parthenope. Strabo remarks in his account of Naples: "Here is pointed out the tomb of [the siren] Parthenope." (5. 4. 7.) Milton refers to the story in 3 *Leonor*.

**Parthia.** *Eleg.* 7. 36; *P. R.* 3. 290, 294, 299, 362, 363, 369; 4. 73, 85.

At the time of its greatest extent the Parthian Empire was bounded by the Euphrates, the Caspian Sea, the Indus River, and the Indian Ocean.

**Pasham.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 218.

Also called Passenham, a village of Northampton, on the River Ouse at the border of Buckinghamshire.

**Pauls.** *Areopag.* 4. 406.

St. Paul's, the cathedral of London. The present building is on the site of that to which Milton refers, burned in the great fire of 1666. By "the west end of Pauls" Milton may refer either to the palace of the Bishop of London, who was appointed a licenser of books by a decree of the Star-Chamber in 1637, or to Stationers' Hall, where books were registered, both of these being at the west end of the cathedral. (*Stow* 2. 20.)

**Pausilipum.** 3 *Leonor.* 6.

Posilipo, a mountain between Naples and Puteoli. It is penetrated by a tunnel connecting the two places. Evelyn tells of passing through the tunnel, and mentions the fruitfulness of the mountain. (*Diary*, Feb. 7, 1645.) Sandys writes: "This mountain doth stretch from Northeast to Southwest in form of a prostrated Pyramis, and although flat on the top, on each side steeply declining, Southeastward bordering with the Sea, and Northwestward with the Country. I will not now speak of the delicate Wine which it yieldeth, neat and fragrant, of a more

pleasing gust and far less heavy than those of Vesuvium; nor of those Orchards both great and many, replenished with all sorts of almost to be named Fruit-trees, especially with Oranges and Lemons, which at once do delight three senses; nor how grateful the soil is (though stony) to the Tiller." (P. 205.) Probably Milton visited the mountain while he was at Naples.

**Pavia.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 184; Commonplace 53.

A city of Venetia, Italy.

1. **Pechora** (Petsora, Petzora). P. L. 10. 292; Moscovia (1) 8. 472 (twice), 473 (twice); (5) 8. 519 (twice). (See also **Pustozera**, **Vaiguts**.)

A river of northeastern Russia, flowing into the Arctic Ocean. William Gourdon writes: "At noone we came by Gods direction into one of the chiefest entrances of the River Pechora. . . . We came to a Sari or Ferme house of one of the principall men of the Towne. . . . He lay there at this time to take Duckes, Swannes, Geese, and other Fowles: for then was the time of the yeere. Their feathers they sell, and their bodies they salt for winter provision. . . . A great part of the goods which come to Colmogro upon Dwina doe passe in one place or other by the River Pechora, which, they say, runneth through Siberia; and how much farther they themselves know not." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 533.) Richard Finch writes: "After our getting over the Barre of the Pechorskoi Zavorot and that we were come to an anchor, we rode in great danger by the abundance of Ice, and the strong tide both of the ebbe and floud, which drove the same so forcibly against our ship. For, the eleventh of July, lying in foure fathoms water, a piece of an Island of Ice set with such power against our ship, that it drove us out of our riding into eight foot and an halfe, and nine foot water." (*Ib.* 3. 534.) "The River of Pechora runneth through great Permia; and the head thereof is five weeks travell from Pustozera." (*Ib.* 3. 552.) "Out of the Mountaines of Jugoria issueth the River Petsora, which falleth into the Ocean Sea on this side the Streight of Waygats [Vaigatz]." (*Ib.* 3. 525.)

2. **Pechora.** Moscovia (1) 8. 473. (See also **Pustozera**.)

Shown on Jenkinson's map of Russia as a town on the left bank of the River Pechora, in northern Russia, very near the sea, some distance below Pustozera. In Purchas it is described

as small. (*Pilgrimes* 3. 536.) The name does not appear as that of a town on modern maps.

**Pedemontanæ Valles.** See **Piemont**.

**Pedridan.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 161; (5) 5. 193.

The River Parrett, rising in Somersetshire and flowing into the Severn.

**Pelion.** Quint. Nov. 174.

A lofty mountain of Thessaly, extending along the coast of Magnesia. It is famous in mythology because of the attempt of the giants to scale heaven by piling Mount Ossa upon it.

**Pelleian.** P. R. 2. 196.

Pella was an ancient city of Macedonia, now called Apostolus, the capital of Philip and the birthplace of Alexander the Great. The adjective is often applied to Alexander. (*E. g.*, Juvenal 10. 168.)

**Pelorus.** Nat. non 56; P. L. 1. 232. (See also **Ætna**.)

The promontory at the northeast corner of Sicily. Diodorus says that some believed that Sicily was once a peninsula, and "that the narrow neck of the continent was rent asunder by an earthquake, and by that means the sea burst into that part where the convulsion was made." (4. 85.) Milton's explanation of earthquakes is like that in Lucretius 6. 535-607.

**Pen.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 161; (6) 5. 258.

Probably Pen-Selwood, on the confines of Wiltshire, Somerset, and Dorsetshire.

**Peneus.** Eleg. 5. 13; Eleg. 7. 33; Mansus 62.

A river of Thessaly, flowing into the Ægean through the Vale of Tempe. It is described by Ovid in *Met.* 1. 567-73.

**Penho.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 244.

Pinho, Devonshire.

**Penuel.** Samson 278.

A city of Palestine, east of the Jordan. Its exact site is unknown. Milton takes the name from Judges 8. 5-17.

**Perea.** P. R. 2. 24.

Peræa, the region east of the Jordan, defined by Josephus as extending from Macherus to Pella, and from Philadelphia to the Jordan. (*Jewish War* 3. 3. 3.)

**Pereslave.** Moscovia (1) 8. 474; (5) 8. 511.

Péréiaslave, a city of southwestern Russia, at the confluence of the Alta and the Troubeje. Milton's description comes directly from Hak. 1. 312, a passage to which he refers in a note.

**Pergamum.** Respons. 6. 426.

A city of Mysia, Asia Minor, on the River Caicus, now called Bergama.

**Pergamus.** See **Troy**.

**Permia.** Moscovia (1) 8. 473, 475.

A part of eastern Russia, bordering on Siberia. We read in Hakluyt: "The Permians and Samoits, that lie from Russia North and Northeast are thought likewise to have their beginnings from the Tartar kinde. . . . The Permians are accounted for a very ancient people. They are nowe subject to the Russe. They live by hunting and trading with their furies, as also doth the Samoit, that dwelleth more towards the North Sea." (1. 491.)

**Persepolis.** P. R. 3. 284.

An ancient city of southern Persia, now ruined. Diodorus writes as follows: Alexander "then called the Macedonians together, and told them that Persepolis, the metropolis of the kingdom of Persia, of all the cities of Asia had done most mischief to the Grecians, and therefore he gave it up to the plunder and spoil of the soldiers, except the king's palace. This was the richest city of any under the sun, and for many ages all the private houses were full of all sorts of wealth, and whatever was desirable. The Macedonians, therefore, forcing into the city, put all the men to the sword, and rifled and carried away every man's goods and estate, amongst which was abundance of rich and costly furniture and ornaments of all sorts. In this place was hurried away here and there vast quantities of silver, and no less of gold, great numbers of rich garments, some of purple, other embroidered with gold, all which became a plentiful spoil to the ravenous soldiers: and thus the great seat-royal of the Persians, once famous all the world over, was now exposed to scorn from top to bottom. . . . So that by how much Persepolis excelled all the other cities in glory and worldly felicity, by so much more was the measure of their misery and calamity.

Then Alexander seized upon all the treasures in the citadel, which was a vast quantity of gold and silver of the public revenues that had been there collected and laid up, from the time of Cyrus, the first great king of Persia, to that day. For there was found a hundred and twenty thousand talents, reckoning the gold after the rate of silver." He describes the palace as follows: "This stately fabric, or citadel, was surrounded with a treble wall: the first was sixteen cubits high, adorned with many sumptuous buildings and aspiring turrets. The second was like to the first, but as high again as the other. The third was drawn like a quadrant, foursquare, sixty cubits high, all of the hardest marble, and so cemented as to continue for ever. On the four sides are brazen gates, near to which are gallowses of brass twenty cubits high; these raised to terrify the beholders, and the other for the better strengthening and fortifying of the palace. On the east side of the citadel, about four hundred feet distant, stood a mount called the Royal Mount, for here are all the sepulchres of the kings, many apartments and little cells being cut into the midst of the rock; into which there is made no direct passage, but the coffins with the dead bodies are by instruments hoisted up, and so let down into these vaults. In this citadel are many stately lodgings, both for the king and his soldiers, of excellent workmanship, and treasury chambers most commodiously contrived for the laying up of money." (17. 70.)

**Persia** (Achæmenius, Persis). Eleg. 1. 65; P. L. 11. 393; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 45; Lit. Senat. (44) 7. 235; (45) 7. 237; Doct. Christ. (2. 11) 2. 382. (See also **Bactria**, **Ecbatan**, **Hispahan**, **Tauris**, **Casbeen**.)

A country of Asia extending from the Caspian Sea to the Indian Ocean. In the time of Milton it had been visited and described by a number of Englishmen, and their accounts are given by Hakluyt and Purchas. The reign of Shah Abbas (1586–1628) was a period of prosperity.

**Persian Bay** (Gulf). P. L. 11. 829; P. R. 3. 258, 273. (See also **Ormus**.)

The great inlet of the Indian Ocean separating Arabia from Persia, and receiving the waters of the Tigris and the Euphrates.

**Persis**. See **Persia**.



**Pertha.** 2 Defens. 6. 301.

Perth, a city of Perthshire, Scotland, on the River Tay.

**Peru** (Peruana Regna). *Ad Patrem* 94; *P. L.* 11. 408; *Animadv.* (3. 37) 3. 213. (See also **Austria, Cusco, Guiana, India (West).**)

A country of western South America, bordering on the Pacific Ocean. In Milton's time writers often applied the name to all of South America, as he seems to do in *Ad Patrem*. The following is one of the accounts of the capture of the Inca by the Spaniards: "Atabalipa the Indian Prince sent unto them to know what they did in his Land, and what they sought for. The Spaniards made answer that they were the messengers of a great Lord, and that they came to speak with the Prince himselfe, who sent them word that they should come with a very good will, and so Atabalipa stayed for them at a Citie called Caxamalca, being thirtie leagues distant from the Sea side. Whither being come, they found the Indian Prince sitting in a Chariot of Gold, carried upon mens shoulders, and accompanied with above sixtie thousand Indians all ready armed for the warres. Then the Spaniards told them that they were sent from an Emperour unto whom the Pope had given all that Land, to convert them unto the Christian Faith. . . . Now while they were thus in talke, the Spaniards discharging their two Field-pieces, and their Calivers, set upon the Indians, crying Sant Iago. The Indians hearing the noise of the Ordnance and small shot, and seeing the fire, thought that flames of fire had been come downe from Heaven upon them; whereupon they fled, and left their Prince as a bootie for the Spaniards, whom they at the first intreated very gently, wishing him not to feare, for that their comming was onely to seeke for Gold and Silver. . . . Atabalipa told the Spaniards that if they would release him, he would give them all that they should demand. This communication having continued a whole day, at length a Souldier named Soto said unto Atabalipa: What wilt thou give us to set thee free? The Prince answered: I will give whatsoever you will demand. Whereto the Souldier replied: Thou shalt give us this house full of Gold and Silver, thus high, lifting up his sword, and making a stroke upon the wall. And Atabalipa said that if they would grant him respite to send unto his Kingdome, he would fulfill their demand. Whereat the Spaniards much marvelling gave



him three moneths time, but hee had filled the house in two moneths and a halfe, a matter scarce credible, yet most true, for I know about twentie men that were there at that time, who all affirme that it was above ten millions of Gold and Silver." (*Pilgrimes* 4. 1445.) Spenser twice mentions "th' Indian Peru." (*F. Q.* 2. Pr. 2. 6; 3. 3. 6. 8.)

**Peruana Regna.** See **Peru**.

**Petra.** Tetrach. (Matt. 19. 3) 4. 207.

A city of Arabia Petraea, situated in the region between the Dead Sea and the Ælanitic Gulf.

**Petsora.** See **Pechora**.

**Pettislego.** Moscovia (5) 8. 508.

Pitsligo, a seaport of northern Aberdeenshire, Scotland.

**Petzora.** See **Pechora**.

**Pevensey.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 276, 277, 297. (See also **Andredchester**.)

In describing the coast of Sussex Camden writes: "We come to Pevensey, formerly the castle of Robert earl of Moreton, maternal brother to William the Conqueror. . . . At present only the walls of the castle remain." (1. 189.) Pevensey is sometimes identified with Anderida.

**Pharian Fields.** See **Egypt**.

**Pharpar.** P. L. 1. 469. (See also **Abbana**, **Damascus**.)

A river flowing from Mount Hermon, south of Damascus, and emptying into a lake.

**Philippi** (Æmathia Urbs). Eleg. 4. 102; Animadv. (13. 76) 3. 225.

A city in the eastern part of Macedonia, where Saint Paul founded a church. He was there beaten and imprisoned. (Acts 16. 12-40.)

**Philistean.** See **Philistian**.

**Philistia.** See **Palestine**.

**Philistian.** P. L. 9. 1061; Samson 39, 42, 216, 482, 722, 831, 1371, 1655, 1714.

Pertaining to Philistia, or the Philistines (*q. v.*).

**Philistines.** Samson 238, 251, 434, 577, 808, 1099, 1189, 1192, 1363, 1523. (See also **Palestine**, **Philistian**.)

The inhabitants of Philistia, neighbors of Israel on the west.

**Phlegra.** P. L. 1. 577; 1 Prolus. 7. 412.

The westernmost of the three headlands of the peninsula of Chalcidice, in the Ægean. It is said by Pindar to have been the scene of the conflict between the gods and the earthborn giants. (*Nem.* 1. 67.)

**Phœnicia.** P. L. 1. 438. (See also **Assyria**.)

The country on the east coast of the Mediterranean, between the Lebanons and the Sea.

**Phrygia.** Eikonocl. (17) 3. 466; Pro Se Defens. 6. 349; Respons. 6. 426; Decl. Poland 8. 464.

A district of Asia Minor, of varying boundaries. It bordered on the Hellespont, and extended into the interior.

**Pictland.** Civil Power 5. 333; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 219.

The word in the *Chronicle* 924 that Milton, in *Hist. Brit.*, renders "Pictland" is *Peaclond*, that is, Peakland, the hilly region in Derbyshire known as the Peak. The land of the Picts would be the western highlands of Scotland. Milton was doubtless misled by the mention of the Scots in the passage in the *Chronicle*.

**Piedmont.** See **Piemont**.

**Piemont** (Pedemontanæ Valles, Piedmont). Sonnet 15. 7; Eikonocl. (17) 3. 464 (twice); Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 89; Hirelings 5. 371; Lit. Oliv. (16) 7. 257; (19) 7. 261. (See also **Savoy**.)

A part of northwestern Italy, partly mountainous, bordering on France and Switzerland. In Milton's time it was ruled by the Dukes of Savoy.

**Pierus.** Eleg. 4. 31; 2 Leonor. 5; Ad Patrem 1; Mansus 2.

A mountain in Thessaly sacred to the Muses, the Pierides.

**Pinarolium.** Lit. Oliv. (67) 7. 317; (68) 7. 319.

Pinerolo, a town of Piedmont, Italy.

**Pinega.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472, 474. (See also **Duina**.)

A river of northern Russia, tributary to the Dwina. Jenkinson writes thus: "I departed in a little boate up the great river of Dwina, which runneth very swiftly, and the self same day passed

by the mouth of the river called Pinego, leaving it on our left hand fifteene versts from Colmogro. On both sides of the mouth of this river Pinego is high land, great rocks of Alablafter, great woods, and Pineapple trees lying along within the ground, which by report have lien there since Noes flood." (Hak. 1. 312.)

**Pinerolo.** See **Pinarolium**.

**Pinho.** See **Penho**.

**Pirene.** See **Pyrene**.

**Pisa.** Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 273; 2 Defens. 6. 288.

A city of Tuscany, on the Arno, seven miles from the sea. Milton passed through Pisa, then under the power of Florence, on his way to the latter city.

**Pisida.** Moscovia (3) 8. 485.

A river of Siberia east of Yenisei, perhaps the Lena or some of its tributaries.

**Pisidia.** 1 Defens. (4) 6. 83.

A district of southern Asia Minor.

**Pitsligo.** See **Pettislego**.

**Plesco** (Vobscos). Moscovia (1) 8. 476 (twice); (4) 8. 488, 491.

Pskof, a city of northwestern Russia near the lake of the same name. Vobscos is another form of the name, used in the time of Milton. (*Early Voyages to Russia*, Hakluyt Soc., p. cxliv.) Since Milton, in a list of cities, gives both forms, with "Smolensko" intervening, he seems to have thought them the names of distinct cities. He was not alone in this error, for Heylyn, in his *Cosmography*, describes the town once as Pskow, and again as Vobscos. Milton was perhaps misled by his sources (e. g., Hak. 1. 252, 480). Yet in Horsey's *Observations*, to which he refers in *Moscovia* (4) 8. 492, and which he apparently had read, we find "Plescoue (*alias* Vobscos)." (*Pilgrimage*, ed. 1626, p. 974.)

**Plimouth.** Contra Hisp. 7. 356.

Plymouth, a seaport of Devonshire, England.

**Plymouth.** See **Plimouth**.

**Podhajecy.** Decl. Poland 8. 462.

Podhayce, a town of Galicia southeast of Lemberg.

**Podlachie.** See **Padlachia**.

**Podolia** (Padolia). Decl. Poland 8. 462, 466.

A part of Poland, watered by the Dniester.

**Poland** (Polonia). Hirelings 5. 385; Lit. Oliv. (20) 7. 262; Decl. Poland 8. 459, 460 (thrice), 461, 465 (twice), 466, 467; Moscovia (1) 8. 471; (4) 8. 490, 491, 494, 497, 498, 500.

In the time of Milton Poland extended from the Baltic to the Black Sea, but its outlying territories were subject to frequent invasion, and often, especially in the south, out of Polish control.

**Polar Circles.** P. L. 10. 681.

The Arctic and Antarctic Circles.

**Pole.** P. L. 2. 642; 9. 66; 10. 669.

In the first reference the South Pole, in the others both Poles. Where Milton elsewhere uses the word he refers to the celestial poles.

**Pomerania.** Lit. Rich. (6) 7. 337; Decl. Poland 8. 458.

A province of Prussia, on the Baltic Sea.

**Pomisia.** Decl. Poland 8. 467.

Pomesania, part of the present West Prussia, bounded on the north and east chiefly by the Palatinate of Marienburg, on the south mainly by the Palatinate of Culm, on the west partly by the Vistula.

**Pontesbury.** See **Possentesburg**.

**Ponthieu.** See **Pontieu**.

**Pontic.** See 1. **Pontus**.

**Pontieu.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 289.

Ponthieu, a district of northern France, on the Channel.

1. **Pontus** (Pontic). P. L. 5. 340; P. R. 3. 36.

A district of Asia Minor extending along the shore of the Black Sea from Colchis in the east to the River Halys in the west. Milton's reference to the fruits of Pontus suggests the following in Strabo's description of the region: "The country at the foot of the mountains produces so large an autumnal crop of spontaneous-grown wild fruits, of the vine, the pear, the apple, and hazel, that, in all seasons of the year, persons who go into the

woods to cut timber gather them in large quantities; the fruit is found either yet hanging upon the trees or lying beneath a deep covering of fallen leaves thickly strewn upon the ground." (12. 3. 15.)

**2. Pontus.** P. L. 9. 77; P. R. 2. 347.

Properly Pontus Euxinus, the Black Sea, the great body of water north of Asia Minor. For the word Pontus used alone see Solinus, *Geography* 10. 23. In antiquity fish caught in this sea were sometimes pickled (Athenæus 3. 116); Aulus Gellius gives a list of imported dainties, of which one is young tunny-fish from Chalcedon on Pontus. (6. 16. 5.) Dionysius Periegetes describes the sea as follows: "Pontus lies open to men, great and stretching toward the east its great recess. Verily, its paths run obliquely, ever looking toward the north and the east. On this side and on that two promontories jut into the midst, one on the south which they call Carambis, the other on the north over against the land of Europe, which the dwellers nearby call the headland of Krion. These two look toward one another from opposite sides, though they are not near, but as far asunder as a ship can go in three days. From this you may see that Pontus is a double sea, resembling the round of a bow and its cord. The right of Pontus would present the bow-string, drawn straight along, if it were not for Carambis alone, within the string, and looking toward the north, for the lefthand way it presents the shape of horns, in a double curve like the horns of a bow. Toward the north of it the waters of the Mæotic Lake pour in. Round about this the Scythians dwell, numberless men, who call it the mother of Pontus, for from this the infinite water of Pontus is taken straight through Cimmerian Bosporus, by which many Cimmerians live under the cold foot of Taurus." (Ll. 146-68.) In making Satan go north from Eden over Pontus, Milton may have had in mind Xenophon's account of the retreat of the Ten Thousand, who went north from Mesopotamia to the Euxine.

**Portascith.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 288.

Camden, to whom Milton refers, writes in his account of Monmouthshire: "On the æstuary near the mouth of the Wye, stands Portskeueth, called Portscith by Marianus." (2. 478.) The name is now Portskeueth.

**Porto Longone.** See **Longonis Portus**.

**Portoricus.** *Contra Hisp.* 7. 360 (twice).

Porto Rico, one of the greater Antilles, in the West Indies, lying east of San Domingo.

**Portskewet.** See **Portascith**.

**Portsmouth.** *Eikonocl.* (2) 3. 350, 355; *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 121; (5) 5. 192.

A seaport of Hampshire, on the English Channel. Since the thirteenth century it has been one of the chief harbors of England. Camden writes of it: "In our time Queen Elizabeth at great expense fortified it so strongly with new works that nothing is wanting to make it a place of the greatest strength." (1. 120). The account of the origin of the name from the invader Port is taken by Milton from Henry of Huntingdon. (1. 12.)

**Portugal** (Lusitania). *Eikonocl.* (9) 3. 403; (10) 3. 411; *Lit. Senat.* (6) 7. 192 (twice); (10) 7. 196; (14) 7. 199; (16) 7. 200; *Lit. Oliv.* (30) 7. 273; (33) 7. 279; (35) 7. 281; (39) 7. 286; (78) 7. 329; *Lit. Rich.* (10) 7. 340; *Sixteen Let.* 13 (twice). (See also **Spain**.)

The country occupying the western portion of the Iberian Peninsula. In 1640 it recovered the independence it had lost to Spain in 1580.

**Posilipo.** See **Pausilipum**.

**Posnania.** *Decl. Poland* 8. 459.

A city of Poland on the Varta, a tributary of the Oder. Thuanus (1553-1617) ranked it next to Cracow in importance.

**Possentesburg.** *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 161.

Pontesbury, Shropshire.

**Poulo Rhan.** See **Pularonis Insula**.

**Povensa.** *Moscovia* (1) 8. 476.

Povienetz, a town near the north end of Lake Onega in north-west Russia. "At Povensa there are many warehouses to be hired, so that if there were as many goods as ten ships could carry away, you might have warehouses to put it in." (Hak. 1. 368.) Milton's description of the town is from Hak. 1. 367.

**Povienetz.** See **Povensa**.



**Præneste.** Grammar (1) 6. 434.

A town of Latium, mentioned by Virgil and Horace, now Palestrina.

**Promis'd Land.** See **Canaan**.

**Provence.** See **Provincia**.

**Providence.** See **Providentia**.

**Providentia** (Catelina). *Contra Hisp.* 7. 358 (twice), 365. (See also **Tortuga**.)

Providence, or Old Providence, an island off the Mosquito Coast, now belonging to Colombia. It was occupied by the English Providence Island Company from 1629 to 1641. The name Catelina, instead of Providence, appears on Blaeu's map of *Insulæ Americanæ*. A small island north of Providence is now called Catalina.

**Provincia.** *Lit. Rich.* 7. 339.

Provence, an old province of southeastern France.

**Prussia** (Borussia). *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 202; *Lit. Senat.* (15) 7. 200; *Decl. Poland* 8. 462, 466; *Moscovia* (4) 8. 488.

Now the largest division of Germany. According to Ortelius the region bordering on the Baltic, and included between the Vistula and the Niemen. (P. 94.)

**Pskof.** See **Plesco**.

**Pucklekerke.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 229.

Camden, to whom Milton refers in a note, writes: "The Avon falling into the Severn, parts the counties of Gloucester and Somerset, and not far from its bank is Pucklechurch, formerly a royal vill called Pucklekerke." (1. 262.)

**Puerto Rico.** See **Portoricus**.

**Pularonis Insula.** *Lit. Senat.* (44) 7. 234. (See also **Banda**.)

Poulo Rhan, one of the isles of Banda, in the Moluccas. It is described in *Pilgrimes* 1. 689 under the name of Poolaroone.

**Punic Coast.** *P. L.* 5. 340; *P. R.* 3. 102.

The modern Tunisia, the ancient territory of Carthage. Pliny says of one part of it: "Exceeding fertile and plenteous, where

the ground sowne yeeldeth againe to the husbandman 100 fold encrease." (5. 4.) The Latin term for pomegranate is *malum Punicum*, which Milton may have had in mind when mentioning the Punic Coast in connection with fruit. It is true that the coast is the fertile part of the country, the interior being less productive.

**Purbeck.** Hist. Brit. (6). 5. 238.

A peninsula called the Isle of Purbeck, part of Dorsetshire.

**Pustozera.** Moscovia (1) 8. 473.

Pustozersk, a city not far from the mouth of the Pechora River, in northern Russia. Gourdon tells how, in going up this river, he "came to the Towne of Pustozera, which standeth upon a lake." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 533.) The map of Russia by Jenkinson shows Pustozera some distance upstream, on "the river spreading to a lake." (Ortelius, p. 99.)

**Pyrene.** Eleg. 5. 10.

The fountain of Pirene, at Corinth, which Pindar calls the city of Pirene. (*Ol.* 13. 86.) The fountain was connected with the Muses by Roman poets, since it was said to have been the place where Bellerophon caught Pegasus.

**Pythian Fields.** P. L. 2. 530. (See also **Delphos**.)

The Crissæan Plain, below Delphi, where the Pythian Games were held. The plain was the property of the Delphic priesthood.

**Pythian Vale.** See **Delphos**.

**Quatbrig.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 210.

Bridgenorth, on the River Severn, Shropshire.

**Queene-Hithe.** Animadv. (5. 50) 3. 223. (See also **Charing Cross**.)

A haven in the city of London where ships landed their cargoes. Stow calls it "a large receptacle for shippes, lighters, barges and such other vessels." (2. 6.) Milton's reference is explained by the ballad entitled *The Lamentable Fall of Queen Eleanor*, in which we read that the queen sank into the ground at Charing Cross and rose up at Queen-Hithe. (*The Roxburghe Ballads*, Hertford, 1874, vol. 2, p. 73.)

**Quiloa.** P. L. 11. 399. (See also **Mozambique.**)

Kilwa-Kisiwani, a seaport on an island off the coast of German East Africa. In Purchas it is described after Mozambique: "Another Iland, called Quiloa, in quantitie not great, but in excellency singular, for it is situate in a very coole and fresh Ayre. It is replenished with Trees that are alwaies greene, and affordeth all varietie of Victuals. . . . This Iland is inhabited with Mahometans also, which are of colour something whitish. They are well apparelled, and trimly adorned with Cloath of Silke and Cofton. Their Women doe use ornaments of Golde, and Jewels about their hands and their necks, and have good store of household-stuffe made of Silver. They are not altogether so blacke as the men are, and in their limbs they are very well proportioned. Their houses are made of Stone, and Lime, and Timber, very well wrought, and of good Architecture, with Gardens and Orchards, full of Hearbs and sundry Fruits. Of this Iland the whole Kingdome tooke the Name, which . . . is situate in nine degrees toward the South. . . . In old time the Kingdome of Quiloa was the chiefest of all the Principalities there adjoyning, and stood neere to the Sea. But when the Portugals arrived in those Countries, the King trusted so much to himselfe, that he thought he was able with his owne forces not onely to defend himselfe against them, but also to drive them from those places which they had already surprised. Howbeit the matter fell out quite contrary. For when it came to Weapons, he was utterly overthrowne and discomfited by the Portugals, and so fled away. But they tooke and possessed the Iland, and enriched themselves with the great spoyles and booties that they found therein." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1023.) Quiloa is mentioned in the *Lusiads* of Camoens. (1. 99; 10. 26.)

**Quirini Arx.** Quint. Nov. 53.

The citadel of Rome, on the Capitol (*q. v.*).

**Rabba.** P. L. 1. 397.

A city of Palestine, later known as Philadelphia, in the land east of Jordan, on the River Jabbok. It was such an important city of the Ammonites, that its name stands for the whole country in Jeremiah 49. When Milton wrote of the "watry plain," he probably had in mind the fourth verse of this chapter: "Where-

fore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?" Cf. also 2 Samuel 12. 27. The maps of the period place Rabbah as far north as the southern end of the Sea of Galilee. Milton uses the Vulgate form, that in the Authorized Version being Rabbah or Rabbath. Fuller says the name means "great or spacious," which perhaps accounts for Milton's word "plain." There are plains in the region of the city, but it was itself situated on a high hill.

**Radnorshire.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 115.

A county of central Wales, bordering on England.

**Ramah.** Doct. Christ. (2. 11) 2. 380.

An ancient city of Palestine, in the land of Zuph, in the hill country of Ephraim. It is not certainly identified.

**Ramath-Lechi.** Samson 145; MS. 2. 110.

A place in southern Palestine, the exact situation of which is not known. Milton's reference is to the account in Judges 15. His spelling of the second component is that of the Vulgate.

**Ramoth.** P. R. 1. 373.

One of the Israelitish cities of refuge in Gilead. Milton's reference is to 2 Chronicles 18.

**Ravenna.** Reformation (2) 3. 39 (twice); Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 103.

A city of northeast Italy, near the Adriatic. It gave its name to the surrounding territory, called the Exarchate because ruled for a time by an exarch from Byzantium.

**Reading.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 200; (6) 5. 247.

Asser, to whom Milton refers in a note, speaks of "the royal vill called Reading, situated on the south bank of the Thames in the district called Berkshire." (Chap. 35.)

**Reana.** See Rhee.

**Red Sea** (Erythrean Sea, Rubrum Mare). Ps. 136. 48; Damon. 185; P. L. 1. 306; 12. 195, 212; P. R. 3. 438.

The gulf of the Indian Ocean lying between Arabia and Africa. Milton may derive his reference to the "scattered sedge afloat" from the name of the sea in Hebrew, which means "sedgey sea." The idea of "fierce winds" may come from Exodus 14. 21, or 1 Kings 22. 48, where the ships mentioned may be supposed to

have been broken by a storm. In *Damon*. 185 the "Rubrum Mare" is probably to be understood in the ancient sense as the Arabian and Persian Gulfs together.

**Remnis.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116.

The Remny, a river separating Monmouthshire from Glamorganshire. The site of the monastery mentioned by Milton was unknown to Camden.

**Remny.** See **Remnis**.

**Reno.** See **Rheno**.

**Rependune** (Repton). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 203 (thrice).

Repton, a village in Derbyshire on the Trent.

**Repton.** See **Rependune**.

**Revel.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476.

A seaport of Russia, on the southern shore of the Gulf of Finland. It has been an important commercial city since 1238, when merchants of the Hanseatic League settled there. The English hoped to divert trade from Revel to their own establishments on the White Sea. (Hak. 1. 300.)

**Rezan.** Moscovia (1) 8. 475.

Riazan, a city of Russia on the River Oka, a tributary of the Volga. Jenkinson writes, in describing his journey by water from Moscow to Astracan: "We came unto the place where old Rezan was situate, being now most of it ruined and overgrowne." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 231.)

**Rhee** (Reana). Eikonocl. (9) 3. 400; 7 Prolus. 7. 455.

An island opposite La Rochelle, in the Bay of Biscay, to which in 1627 the English, commanded by the Duke of Buckingham, made an unsuccessful expedition.

**Rheims.** See **Rhemes**.

**Rhemes.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 31.

Rhems, a city of the department of the Marne, France.

**Rhene.** See **Rhine**.

**Rheno.** Sonnet 2. 2.

The Reno, a river of northeastern Italy, which flows near Bologna and empties into the Po.

**Rhine.** P. L. 1. 353; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 86; (3) 5. 111.

A river of Europe rising in Switzerland and flowing into the North Sea. Milton's form "Rhene" is close to the Latin *Rhenus*.

**Rhodes.** Areopag. 4. 398; Grammar (2) 6. 480; Logic (1. 14) 7. 46.

An island off the coast of Smyrna, Asia Minor.

**Rhodope.** P. L. 7. 35.

A mountain-chain on the boundary of Thrace and Macedonia, on which there was a great sanctuary of Dionysus. Milton refers to the story told by Ovid in *Met.* 10. 77 ff.

**Riazan.** See **Rezan**.

**Ribla.** MS. 2. 111.

A city on the River Orontes in Syria; it is mentioned in 2 Kings 25. 6. The geographers of the time of Milton (*e. g.*, Fuller, p. 100, map) placed it near the Waters of Merom, on the course of the Jordan.

**Rical.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 295.

A towne on the Ouse below York.

**Richborrow.** See **Rutupiæ**.

**Riga.** Sixteen Let. 14 (thrice).

A city on the Gulf of Riga, Russia; in Milton's day it was in the hands of the Swedes.

**Ringmere.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 250.

Of unknown situation. Milton depends on Florence of Worcester, A.D. 1010.

**Riphæan Mountains.** 1 Defens. (5) 6. 99; Moscovia (1) 8. 473.

The Riphæan Mountains were considered by the Greeks the northern limit of the world and fabulous tales were told of them. (Aristotle, *Meteorology* 1. 13.) We read in Virgil:

Mundus ut ad Scythiam Riphæasque arduus arces  
Consurgit.

(*Georg.* 1. 240-1.)

The geographical writers (*e. g.*, Mela 1. 19) placed these mountains in the unknown north, beyond barbarous Scythia, and made them the source of the Tanais (Don). The confidence of travelers



of the sixteenth century in the ancient geographers is shown by the attempt of Chancellor to discover these mountains in Russia. He says, in a passage partly quoted by Milton: "Touching the Riphean mountaines, whercupon the snow lieth continually, and where hence in times past it was thought that Tanais the river did spring, and that the rest of the wonders of nature, which the Grecians fained and invented of olde, were there to be scene: our men which lately came from thence neither sawe them, nor yet have brought home any perfect relation of them, although they remained there for the space of three moneths, and had gotten in that time some intelligence of the language of Moscovie. The whole Countrey is plaine and champion, and few hills in it." (Hak. 1. 248.)

In *1 Defens.* Milton uses the Riphæan Mountains in connection with the Arctic Ocean to indicate a remote and uncivilized land. Virgil uses them in much the same way:

Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem  
Arvaque Rhipaeis numquam viduata pruinis  
Lustrabat.

(*Georg.* 4. 517-9.)

**Ripon.** See **Ripun.**

**Ripun.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 182.

Ripon, a cathedral town in Yorkshire.

**Roan** (Rothomagus). Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 253; Commonplace 245.

Rouen (Latin, *Rotomagi*), a city of France on the Seine, once the capital of Normandy.

**Rochel.** Eikonocl. (2) 3. 353. (See also **Rhee.**)

La Rochelle, a seaport of France on the Bay of Biscay. It was a stronghold of the Huguenots, taken, in spite of an English expedition for its relief, by Richelieu in 1628.

**Rochester** (Rotchester). Reformation (2) 3. 41; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 142, 146, 153, 164; (5) 5. 192, 206; (6) 5. 240, 243.

A city of Kent, on the east bank of the Medway.

**Rome** (Roma, Roman Empire). Eleg. 6. 27; 2 Prod. Bomb. 8; 4 Prod. Bomb. 1; 1 Leonor., title; Quint. Nov. 155; Ad Sal. 21; Damon. 115; Vane 3; P. L. 9. 510, 671; 11. 405; P. R. 1. 217; 3. 158, 362, 368, 385; 4. 45, 80, 81, 91, 360; Reformation (1) 3. 6, 12, 17 (twice), 18, 27; (2) 3. 35, 38, 39,

49, 53; Episcopacy 3. 75 (twice), 76, 78 (twice), 79, 82 (twice), 86 (twice), 87 (twice), 91; Church-gov. (1. Pref.) 3. 96; (1. 6) 3. 125, 129; (2. Pref.) 3. 145; (2. 3) 3. 158, 160 (twice); Animadv. (1. 4) 3. 192; (13. 127) 3. 232; (PS. 166) 3. 245 (twice); Apology (11) 3. 315 (thrice), 316, 317, 318; (12) 3. 321 (twice); Eikonocl. (7) 3. 389; (9) 3. 403; (12) 3. 432; (15) 3. 452; (27) 3. 507 (twice); (28) 3. 521, 522; Divorce (Pref.) 4. 11 (twice); (2. 2) 4. 61; (2. 11) 4. 90; (2. 21) 4. 120, 124; Tetrach. (Gen. 1. 28) 4. 152; (Gen. 2. 18) 4. 160; (Matt. 5. 31, 32) 4. 201; (Matt. 19. 3) 4. 207; (Fathers) 4. 263; Bucer: Divorce (15) 4. 307; (22) 4. 313; (24) 4. 317; Colast. 4. 363; Areopag. 4. 402, 440; Kings & Mag. 4. 472, 491; Ormond 4. 561; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 19, 22 (twice); (2) 5. 29, 43, 48 (twice), 50, 53 (twice), 73 (twice), 75, 76, 77, 79 (twice), 84, 92, 93; (3) 99, 101, 102 (twice), 106; (4) 5. 137, 138, 142, 143, 161, 162, 164, 167, 169, 171 (twice), 174, 186; (5) 5. 194 (twice), 196, 203, 213, 221, 231; (6) 5. 265 (twice), 267 (twice), 277, 284, 287, 294; Civil Power 5. 308, 317; Hirelings 5. 387; Easy Way 5. 426, 436, 437 (twice), 438; 1 Defens. (3) 6. 57, 68; (5) 6. 108 (twice); 110 (twice); (6) 6. 124; 2 Defens. 6. 288 (thrice), 289; Pro Se Defens. 6. 383, 391; Respons. 6. 419; Grammar (2) 6. 480 (twice), 485; Logic. (1. 18) 7. 56; (1. 20) 7. 65 (twice); (1. 22) 7. 73 (twice); (1. 27) 7. 89; Epist. Fam. (8) 7. 380; (9) 7. 382, 383; 5 Prolus. 7. 437, 438; 7 Prolus. 7. 451 (twice); Moscovia (4) 8. 499; Doct. Christ. (1. 29) 2. 146, 149; Commonplace 179, 197 (twice), 248.

Milton's description of Rome in *Paradise Regained* may be supposed to depend on his own observation, for he spent in all about four months in Rome, two before going to Naples, and two on his return. Of his first visit he writes: "The antiquity of that city and its ancient renown held me almost two months; and there I enjoyed the society of the most refined, both Lucas Holstenius, and other men as learned as they were able." (*1 Defens.* (3) 6. 288.) One of his *Familiar Letters* is addressed to Holstenius, who was librarian of the Vatican, and showed Milton some of the rare books under his charge. He also introduced the poet to Cardinal Barberini, who showed Milton attention at a concert given at his palace, and later granted a private interview. Here, or elsewhere in Rome, Milton heard the singing of Leonora Baroni, to whom he addressed three short Latin poems.

Another acquaintance was the Roman poet Salsillus, to whom he addressed a Latin poem, and with whom he seems to have walked about the city. Of his visit after his return from Naples Milton writes: "The merchants warned me that they had learnt by letters that snares were being laid for me by the English Jesuits, if I should return to Rome, on the ground that I had spoken too freely concerning religion. For I had made this resolution with myself: not, indeed, of my own accord to introduce in those places conversation about religion, but if interrogated respecting the faith, then, whatsoever I should suffer, to dissemble nothing. To Rome, therefore, I did return, notwithstanding what I had been told. What I was, if any one asked, I concealed from no one; if anyone, in the very City of the Pope, attacked the orthodox religion, I, as before, for a second space of nearly two months, defended it most freely." (2 *Defens.* 6. 288, trans. Masson.) One incident of his visit is given by the following entry in the Travellers' Book of the English College at Rome: "The 30th of October there dined in our college, and were hospitably received, the following English gentlemen: the most distinguished Mr. N. Cary, brother of Lord Falkland, Dr. Holding of Lancaster, Mr. N. Fortescue, and Mr. Milton, with his servant." (Masson, *Life of Milton* 1. 800.) On the life of the city Milton speaks but once, mentioning the quacks and venders of nostrums he saw in the streets. (*Pro Se Defens.* 6. 383.)

What Milton was likely to have seen can be learned from the *Diary* of John Evelyn, who visited Rome six years later. Perhaps Milton, as a Puritan, would have been more hostile than Evelyn to much that he saw. The following is Evelyn's description of a visit to the Vatican Library: "This Library is the most nobly built, furnish'd, and beautified of any in the world; ample, stately, light, and cherefull, looking into a most pleasant garden. The walls and rooffe are painted, not with antiques and grotescs, like our Bodleian at Oxford, but emblems, figures, diagrams, and the like learned inventions, found out by the wit and industry of famous men, of which there are now whole volumes extant. There were likewise the effigies of the most illustrious men of letters and fathers of the Church, with divers noble statues in white marble at the entrance, viz. Hippolitus and Aristides. The Generall Councils are painted on the side

walls. As to the ranging of the bookes, they are all shut up in presses of wainscot, and not expos'd on shelves to the open ayre, nor are the most precious mix'd amongst the more ordinary, which are show'd to the curious onely; such as are those two Virgils written in parchment, of more then a thousand yeares old; the like a Terence; the Acts of the Apostles in golden capital letters; Petrarch's Epigrams, written with his owne hand; also an Hebrew parchment made up in the ancient manner, from whence they were first call'd Volumnia, with the Cornua; but what we English do much enquire after, the booke which our Hen. VIII writ against Luther. The longest roome is 100 paces long; at the end is the gallery of printed books: then the gallery of the D. of Urbans librarie, in which are MSS. of remarkable miniature, and divers China, Mexican, Samaritan, Abyssin, and other Oriental books. In another wing of the edifice, 200 paces long, were all the bookes taken from Heidelberg, of which the learned Gruter and other greate scholars had been keepers. These walls and volto are painted with representations of the machines invented by Domenico Fontana for erection of the obelisqs; and the true designe of Mahomet's sepulchre at Mecca." (Jan. 18, 1645.)

**Rose Island.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472.

Rose Island, in the estuary of the Dwina, "was separated from the mainland, on which stood the monastery of St. Nicholas, by the narrow, southernmost mouth of the Dwina, called in old documents Malokurje." (*Early Voyages to Russia*, Hak. Soc., p. 191.) Milton's description is quoted with little change from the passage to which he refers, Hak. 1. 365.

**Rost Islands.** Moscovia (5) 8. 503.

The name is now applied to a single small island, the southernmost of the Lofoten chain, off the western coast of Norway, south of the Maelstrom. Milton's source is Hak. 1. 235, 310.

**Rostove.** Moscovia (1) 8. 474.

Rostow, a city of Russia northeast of Moscow. It is mentioned in Hak. 1. 312, to which Milton refers in a note.

**Rotchester.** See **Rochester**.

**Rothomagus.** See **Roan**.

**Rouen.** See **Roan**.

**Rubrum Mare.** See **Red Sea**.

**Russia** (Moscovia, Muscovy). P. L. 10. 431; 11. 394; Areopag. 4. 437; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 127 (twice); Lit. Oliv. (46) 7. 296; Decl. Poland 8. 462, 465, 466; Moscovia (Pref.) 8. 470 (thrice); (1) 8. 471, 474, 481; (2) 8. 482, 484; (3) 8. 488; (4) 8. 488, 489 (twice), 490, 491 (thrice), 492 (4 times), 498, 499, 500 (twice), 501; (5) 8. 502 (twice), 505, 507, 510, 511, 512, 515; Commonplace 112.

Milton gives the bounds of Russia, considerably less than those of the present Russia in Europe, at the beginning of *Moscovia*.

**Russian Sea.** Moscovia (1) 8. 481.

The reference, as a note indicates, is from Hak. 1. 252. The Russian Sea is the part of the Arctic Ocean adjoining the "North parts of Russia."

**Rutupiæ** (Richborrow, Haven Trutulensis). Damon. 162; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 72, 86, 87.

Camden, to whom Milton refers, says in his description of Kent: "At the southern mouth of the Wantsum . . . stood a city called by Ptolomy Rhutupiæ, by Tacitus Portus Trutulensis, . . . now Richborow. . . . The greatest consequence of this place was in the time of the Romans. From hence was the most usual passage into Britain, and the Roman fleets made this port." (1. 217.) Camden quotes from Juvenal:

Rhutupinove edita funda  
Ostrea. (Satires 4. 69.)

Also from Lucan:

Aut vaga cum Thetis Rhutupinaque littora fervent.  
(Pharsalia 6. 67.)

**Ruvo.** Commonplace 189.

A town in Apulia, Italy.

**Sabæan.** See **Sabean**.

**Sabaudia** (Allobrogum Ducatus). Lit. Oliv. (9) 7. 248; (10) 7. 249 (twice); (11) 7. 250, 251 (twice); (12) 7. 252 (twice); (13) 7. 253 (twice), 254; (15) 7. 255, 256; (16) 7. 257; (67) 7. 317; (68) 7. 319; (69) 7. 320; Sixteen Let. 1 (4 times), 16. (See also **Piemont**.)



Savoy, a mountainous region, now part of France, bordering on Italy. In the time of Milton it was ruled by the dukes of Savoy, also called the dukes of the Allobroges, from the Latin name of the ancient inhabitants of the region. The Waldenses or Vaudois had their home there.

**Sabean** (Sabæan). Comus 996 (according to the Cambridge MS. "Sabæan" was first written, then "Elysian" substituted); P. L. 4. 162. (See also **Arabia**.)

Pertaining to Sheba, the land of the Sabeans, in Arabia Felix, usually identified with Yemen, in southeast Arabia. For the fame of its spices see 2 Chronicles 9. 9.

**Sabini**. Quint. Nov. 50.

An ancient Italian people living north of Latium.

**Sabrina**. See **Severn**.

**Saint Albanes**. See **Verulam**.

**Saint Angelo**. Areopag. 4. 427.

The Castle of Saint Angelo, or Mole of Hadrian, is a great circular building at Rome, near the Vatican, for years a papal fortress.

**Saint Croix**. See **Sancta Crux**.

**Saint Hugh**. Areopag. 4. 433.

Apparently a reference to a church, but there was never a church of that name in London. See Hales' note in his edition of the *Areopagitica*, pp. 131, 153.

**Saint Jean de Luz**. See **Joannis de Luz**.

**Saint Martin**. Areopag. 4. 433.

Saint Martin le Grand, a church in London. Cheap articles, such as beads and lace, were manufactured in its neighborhood.

**Saint Nicholas**. Moscovia (1) 8. 472, 473, 474 (twice); 476 (thrice); (5) 8. 505, 510, 511, 515.

A town, seldom represented on modern maps, situated on the shore of the White Sea, at the west side of the estuary of the Dwina, as is shown by Jenkinson's maps of Russia. (Ortelius, p. 99.) The White Sea was called by Jenkinson the Bay of Saint Nicholas. (Hak. 1. 311.) Milton, as he indicates by a note, took his account of the Abbey of Saint Nicholas from Hak. 1. 376.



**1. Saint Thomas.** Areopag. 4. 433.

The older name of the Mercers' chapel in Cheapside, London.

**2. Saint Thomas.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 213.

The shrine of St. Thomas the Apostle is at Myalpur, three miles south of Madras, India. William of Malmesbury, Milton's authority, gives two accounts of the journey of Sigelm, both of which are in Hakluyt. One of them is as follows: "Sighelmus being for the performance of the kings almes sent beyond the seas, and travailing unto S. Thomas of India, very prosperously (which a man would wonder at in this age) passed through the sayde countrey of India, and returning home brought with him divers strange and precious stones, such as that Climate affourdeth. Many of which stones are as yet extant in the monuments of the Church." (2. 1. 5.) Marco Polo also gives a description of the shrine.

**Saint Valerie.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 295, 296.

A seaport of France, on the English Channel at the mouth of the Somme.

**Salamanca.** Apology (10) 3. 310.

A city of western Spain, famous for its university, which in the Middle Ages gave the city the name of "mother of virtues, sciences, and arts."

**Salamis.** Divorce (2. 11) 4. 90; Logic (1. 33) 7. 102 (thrice).

An island of Greece, in the Saronic Gulf, opposite the harbor of Athens. The bay between Salamis and Attica was the scene of the battle of Salamis.

**1. Salem.** P. R. 2. 21.

A place west of Jordan near Ænon, where John the Baptist baptised. (John 3. 23.) The name is usually given as Salim. Milton's spelling may be explained by an identification of the place with the Salem of Genesis 14. 18 (Adrichomius, p. 74), mentioned in *Hirelings* 5. 348.

**2. Salem.** *Hirelings* 5. 348; MS. 2. 109. (See also **3. Salem.**)

Of unknown situation; sometimes identified with Jerusalem. It is mentioned in Genesis 14. 18.

**3. Salem.** See **Jerusalem.**

**Salim.** See **1. Salem.**

**Salisbury.** See **Salsbury.**

**Salmurium** (Saumur). Epist. Fam. (24) 7. 403 (twice); (25) 7. 404; Doct. Christ. (1. 5) 1. 162.

The Latin form of Saumur, a town of France on the Loire, celebrated for its trade in wines.

**Salonica.** See **Thessalonica.**

**Salsbury** (Sarum, Searesbirig). Animadv. (PS. 164) 3. 245; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 128; (6) 5. 246; MS. 2. 112.

Old Sarum, two miles north of modern Salisbury. It was once an important city, but now only ruins remain. Camden calls it "a small village." (1. 90.)

**Salymon.** See **Jerusalem.**

**Samarchand.** P. L. 11. 389.

A city of central Asia, now under the rule of Russia. It is situated on the Zerafshan, which flows into the basin of the Oxus (Amu Daria) and loses itself in the sand without joining the Oxus. The city is, as Milton says, famous as the capital of Temir, or Tamburlaine. Purchas presents the following narratives: "Tamburlane returned to Samercand, in which citie he delighted greatly to remayne, because the situation thereof was very faire; and for that the citie is accompanied with a faire River, which causeth great Traffique, and maketh it richer than any Citie within that Countrey." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 142.) "We arrived at the last at Samarcand with all our spoyles in very great magnificence, where after we had been the space of one moneth or two in Feastings and Magnificences, the Emperour with his accustomed Devotion having vowed a Church and Hospitall unto his God, the most magnificent that might bee devised. Whereupon to performe the same, he began to search out all sorts of Handicraftsmen for to honour this Citie, the which hee had a desire to make one of the stateliest Cities in the World. And in one of the corners thereof he began, and did build there his Temple and Hospitall, making an account to increase yet this Citie as large againe as it was, and to people the same with so many severall kinds of people and Nations as he had brought with him, giving libertie unto them all to frame and build their Houses, causing money to be distributed to do the same, and giving all kinds of Priviledges and Freedomes unto the Prisoners, for to give them a greater desire to build, and settle themselves

there, and having caused the streets and places to be plotted, and having appointed a place for every one to build upon." (*Ib.* 3. 160.) The map-makers of Milton's time often put on their maps some such legend as "Samarchand magni Tamberlanis regia." If "Samarchand by Oxus" means on the Oxus, Milton seems to have no justification in the geography of his time, though the city often appears on a tributary of the Oxus. Sebastian Munster places it on the Jaxartes. (*Cosmography*, Basel, 1628, p. 1456.) The same thing is done by Marlowe, in a passage showing the fame of the city of Temir in Europe; Tamberlaine speaks:

Then shal my native city, Samarcanda,  
And cristall waves of fresh Jaertis streame,  
The pride and beautie of her princely seat,  
Be famous through the furthest continents,  
For there my Pallace royal shall be placed,  
Whose shyning Turrets shal dismay the heavens,  
And cast the fame of Ilion's Tower to hell.  
Thorow the streets with troops of conquered kings,  
Ile ride in golden armour like the Sun . . .  
So will I ride through Samarcanda streets.

(2 *Tamburlaine* 4086-4109.)

**Samaria** (Samaritidæ Oræ). *Eleg.* 4. 115; *P. R.* 3. 359; *Hirelings* 5. 368; *Doct. Christ.* (1. 29) 2. 147; (1. 30) 2. 175, 178; (1. 31) 2. 182; *MS.* 2. 111.

The portion of Palestine north of Judea and south of Galilee, and its chief city. The reference in *Eleg.* 4 is to 1 Kings 20.

**Samaritidæ Oræ.** See **Samaria**.

**Samoedia** (Samoed Shore). *P. L.* 10. 696; *Moscovia* (2) 8. 482 (twice).

The part of northeastern Russia, and the neighboring part of Siberia, inhabited by the Samoeds, extending south from the Arctic Ocean to the region of settled habitation. Milton's knowledge of the Samoeds, as he indicates by notes, came from *Pilgrimes* 3. 522, 546, 555. On Jenkinson's map of Russia, Samoedia extends from the White Sea eastward.

**Samoed Shore.** See **Samoedia**.

**Samogitia.** *Decl. Poland* 8. 466.

A part of Poland on the Baltic, south of Livonia and north of the Niemen River.

**Samos.** Eleg. 6. 59; P. L. 5. 265. (See also **Delos**.)

A large island of the Ægean Sea, one of the Sporades. Ovid connects it with Delos in the lines:

Et jam Junonia laeva  
Parte Samos, fuerant Delosque Parosque relictæ.  
(*Met.* 8. 220-1.)

Masson comments on *P. L.* 5. 265 as follows: "The construction is 'or pilot kens Delos or Samos first appearing from amidst the Cyclades as a cloudy spot.' Keightley pointed out (*Life of Milton*, p. 430) that Milton has here, by a slip of memory, fallen into a geographical error, Samos not being one of the Cyclades, but one of the Asiatic group at a distance from them in the same archipelago. Nor will this error be obviated by the reading which would interpret as follows: 'or pilot, coming from amidst the Cyclades, kens Delos or Samos first appearing as a cloudy spot;' for, though that might suit for Samos, it would not for Delos, which is one of the Cyclades. The only reconciliation would be by supposing that Milton used the name Cyclades generally for all the islands of the archipelago." If it is necessary to try to save the accuracy of the poet, it might be possible to take the phrase "from amidst the Cyclades" as referring only to "Delos," the noun nearest it. The island was the birthplace of Pythagoras.

**Samothea.** See **Britain**.

**Sancta Crux.** *Contra Hisp.* 7. 360.

Saint Croix, one of the Virgin Islands, now belonging to the United States.

**Sanctum Dominicum.** *Contra Hisp.* 7. 355, 356, 361.

San Domingo, the one of the Greater Antilles just east of Cuba; in Milton's time under Spanish rule.

**Sandimer.** *Decl. Poland* 8. 459.

Sandomierz, Sandomir, or Sedomierz is a town of Poland on the Vistula.

**San Domingo.** See **Sanctum Dominicum**.

**Sandwich.** *Hist. Brit.* (2) 5. 72; (5) 5. 193; (6) 5. 247, 248, 249, 252, 254, 255, 256, 276 (twice), 277 (twice), 282 (twice), 283, 293, 294, 295. (See also **Rutupiæ**.)

Camden says of Sandwich, a city of Kent near the site of the Roman city of Rutupiæ: "This is one of the cinque ports, as they are called, and is defended on the north and west by walls, on the other sides by a rampart, river, and ditch. It formerly felt the ravages of the Danes, and in the last age the fire of the French. It is now sufficiently populous, though the harbour . . . is not capable of admitting large ships." (1. 218.)

**Sardis.** Church-gov. (1. 6) 3. 127.

A city of Lydia, Asia Minor, on the River Pactolus. Milton is referring to Revelation 3. 1.

**Sarepta.** Doct. Christ. (2. 16) 2. 443.

A city of Sidonia between Tyre and Sidon. See 1 Kings 17. 8-24.

**Sarmatians.** P. R. 4. 78.

Inhabitants of the region defined by Mela as east of Germany, bounded on the east by the Vistula, on the south by the Danube.

**Sarra.** See Tyre.

**Sarum.** See Salisbury.

**Saumur.** See Salmurius.

**Savoy.** See Sabaudia.

**Saxon Shore.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 110.

The coast of Britain from the Wash to the Isle of Wight was known to the Romans as the Saxon Shore. The *Notitia Dignitatum*, to which Milton refers in a note, gives a list of fortresses built on the coast.

**Saxony.** Eleg. 4. 74; Mansus 84; Kings & Mag. 4. 473; Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 111, 113, 120, 127; Commonplace 112.

The name in *Hist. Brit.* is always qualified with the adjective "old." Milton defines it as "all that Coast of Germany and the Nether-lands, . . . lying between the Rhene and Elve, and from thence North as far as Eidora, the River bounding Holsatia." He also speaks of it as "at this day Holstein in Denmark." The Saxony of the time of Milton was a district in Thuringia and the lands to the eastward, with its capital at Wittenberg.

**Scaldis.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15 (twice).

The River Scheldt, which rises in northeast France, flows through Belgium and the Netherlands, and empties into the North Sea.

**Scandal, Hill of.** See **Opprobrious Hill.**

**Scarborow.** Eikonocl. (18) 3. 469.

A seaport of Yorkshire, England.

**Scheldt.** See **Scaldis.**

**Schleswig.** See **Sleswich.**

**Schmalkalden.** See **Smalcaldia.**

**Scilcester.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 179.

Identified with Chesters, near Chollerton, Northumbria.

**Scorastan.** See **Sheraston.**

**Scotch Borders.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 223.

The land along the boundary of England and Scotland.

**Scotland** (Albania, Albany, Caledonia, North, Scotia). Forcers of Consc. 12; Fairfax 7; Quint. Nov. 4; Mansus 48; Reformation (1) 3. 7, 14 (twice); (2) 3. 54, 55; Animadv. (1. 2) 3. 189; (1. 8) 3. 195; Eikonocl. (1) 3. 339; (2) 3. 348; (4) 3. 360 (twice), 367; (8) 3. 390; (12) 3. 430, 432 (thrice); (13) 3. 441 (twice); (13) 3. 444; (15) 3. 452; (28) 3. 529; Kings & Mag. 4. 474, 475 (twice), 476, 482, 493; Ormond 4. 575, 576, 577 (thrice); Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 13, 14, 17, 20, 21; (2) 5. 78, 82, 89; (3) 5. 103; (4) 5. 147, 153; (5) 5. 195, 196 (twice), 220, 222, 223, 224, 234; (6) 5. 266, 284, 285; Hirelings 5. 387; Notes: Grif. 5. 396, 399; Easy Way 5. 422, 427; 1 Defens. (1) 6. 24; (8) 6. 141; (10) 6. 166; (11) 6. 172, 174; Moscovia (5) 8. 508; Commonplace 186 (twice), 188, 245; Sixteen Let. 16.

**Scylla** (Whirlpool). Comus 257; P. L. 2. 660, 1020; Animadv. (4. 45) 3. 216. (See also **Charybdis.**)

A rock on the Calabrian shore of the Straits of Messina. Homer writes: "On the other part are two rocks, whereof the one reaches with sharp peak to the wide heaven, and a dark cloud encompasses it; this never streams away, and there is



no clear air about the peak neither in summer nor in harvest tide. No mortal man may scale it or set foot thereon, not though he had twenty hands and feet. For the rock is smooth and sheer, as it were polished. And in the midst of the cliff is a dim cave turned to Erebus, towards the place of darkness, whereby ye shall even steer your hollow ship, noble Odysseus. Not with an arrow from a bow might a man in his strength reach from his hollow ship into that deep cave. And therein dwelleth Scylla, yelping terribly. Her voice indeed is no greater than the voice of a new-born whelp, but a dreadful monster is she, nor would any look on her gladly, not if it were a god that met her. Verily she hath twelve feet all dangling down, and six necks exceeding long, and on each a hideous head, and therein three rows of teeth set thick and close, full of black death. Up to her middle is she sunk far down in the hollow cave, but forth she holds her heads from the dreadful gulf, and there she fishes, swooping round the rock, for dolphins or sea-dogs, or whatso greater beast she may anywhere take, whereof the deep-voiced Amphitrite feeds countless flocks. Thereby no sailors boast that they have fled scatheless ever with their ship, for with each head she carries off a man, whom she hath snatched from out the dark-prowed ship. But that other cliff, Odysseus, thou shalt note, lying lower, hard by the first: thou couldest send an arrow across. And thereon is a great fig-tree growing, in fullest leaf, and beneath it mighty Charybdis sucks down black water. . . . But take heed and swiftly drawing nigh to Scylla's rock drive the ship past, since of a truth it is far better to mourn six of thy company in the ship, than all in the selfsame hour.' . . . I paced the ship and cheered on my men, as I stood by each one and spake smooth words: . . . 'Do ye smite the deep surf of the sea with your oars, as ye sit on the benches, if peradventure Zeus may grant us to escape from and shun this death. And as for thee, helmsman, thus I charge thee, and ponder it in thine heart seeing that thou wieldest the helm of the hollow ship. Keep the ship well away from this smoke and from the wave and hug the rocks, lest the ship, ere thou art aware, start from her course to the other side, and so thou hurl us into ruin.'<sup>4</sup> . . . Next we began to sail up the narrow strait lamenting. For on the one hand lay Scylla, and on the other mighty Charybdis. . . . Toward her, then, we looked fearing destruction; but Scylla meanwhile

caught from out my hollow ship six of my company, the hardiest of their hands and the chief in might." (*Odyssey* 12. 73-246.) Odysseus, who was going south from Circe's Island (*q. v.*), steered to the larboard, thus shunning Charybdis by going close to Scylla. Sandys, who passed through the straits, says: "We came unto Scylla, which is not past twelve miles distant from Messina: seated in the midst of a Bay, upon the neck of a narrow Mountain which thrust it self into the Sea; having at the uppermost end a steep high Rock whereon there standeth a Castle. . . . And no doubt but the Fable was fitted to the place; there being divers little sharp Rocks at the foot of the greater (the Dogs that so bark with the noise that is made by the repercussed waters) frequented by Lamprons, and greater fishes that devoured the bodies of the drowned." (P. 193.) See also Strabo 1. 2. 15-6.

The reference to Scylla as a whirlpool (*P. L.* 2. 1020) is unusual; Professor Cook, in his edition of *P. L.* 1 and 2, refers to Ovid, *Met.* 14. 51, where it is said that Scylla was wont to visit a small whirlpool, where her transformation took place.

**Scythia.** Vacat. Ex. 99; Eleg. 4. 11; *P. R.* 3. 301; 4. 78; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 74, 82; (3) 5. 110; Decl. Poland 8. 462, 463. (See also **Imaus**.)

Scythia is an ill-defined term applied to the parts of Europe and Asia inhabited by nomads, extending from the plains of Russia to China. See Mela 1. 2, etc.

**Searesbirig.** See **Salsbury**.

**Seav'nburg.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 254. (See also **Fisburg**.)

The Five Danish Boroughs with the addition of York and Chester.

**Secandune.** See **Seckinton**.

**Sechem.** See **Shechem**.

**Seckinton** (Secandune). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 175.

A place in Warwickshire. Camden says it flourished in Saxon times, but was in his time almost gone. (2. 331.)

**Seeland.** See **Selandica Castra**.

**Seinam** (Zeinam). *Moscovia* (5) 8. 504, 508.

The island of Senjen, off the west coast of Norway. Jenkinson writes: "We fell with an Island called Zenam, being in the latitude

of 70 degrees. About this Island we saw many whales, very monstrous, about our ships, some by estimation of 60 foot long: and being the ingendring time they roared and cried terrible." (Hak. 1. 311.) The information that Seinam is under the king of Denmark is from Willoughby's narrative. (Hak. 1. 235.)

**Selandica Castra.** Lit. Oliv. (65) 7. 314.

Seeland, or Zealand, a large island, part of Denmark, lying at the entrance of the Baltic. In 1658 Charles X of Sweden occupied it with his army.

**Seletune.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 177.

Now Silton, Yorkshire.

**Seleucia.** P. L. 4. 212; P. R. 3. 291. (See also **Telassar.**)

An ancient ruined city on the Tigris, below Bagdad. Pliny writes as follows: "Babylon is now growne into decay and lyeth waste and unpeopled, by reason that Seleucia the cittie standeth so neere it, which hath drawne from it all resort and traffick: and was for that purpose built by Nicator within 40 myles of it, in the verie confluent where the new arme of Euphrates is brought by a ditch to meet with Tigris: notwithstanding, surnamed it is Babylonia, a free state at this day and subject to no person: howbeit they live after the lawes and manners of the Macedonians. And by report, in this citie there are 600,000 citizens. As for the walls thereof, by report they do resemble an Eagle spreading her wings: and for the soile, there is not a territorie in all the East parts comparable to it in fertilitie." (6. 26.) In 6. 14 he speaks of it as "Great Seleucia," to distinguish it from other lesser cities of the same name.

**Selwood.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 205.

A forest of Somersetshire.

**Senaar.** P. L. 3. 467.

Explained by Bochart (p. 27) as an alternative form for Shinar. It is usually identified with Babylonia. See Genesis 11. 2.

**Senir.** See **Hermon.**

**Senjen.** See **Seinam.**

**Seon's Realme** (Amorrean Coast). Ps. 136. 36; P. L. 1. 409.  
(See also **Arnon**.)

Spelled Sehon in the Vulgate and Sihon in the Authorized Version. According to Numbers 21. 24, the land of Sihon, king of the Amorites, stretched along the east side of the Dead Sea and the Jordan from the River Arnon on the south to the Jabbok on the north. The land directly north of the Arnon had formerly been in the possession of the king of Moab, and had been taken from him by Sihon. Milton writes as if "Seons Realme" (Hesebon and Horonaim) were still part of Moab, as is suggested in Jeremiah 48, and Isaiah 15. "Seons Realme" was the more easily included in Moab because the Israelites, while encamping on land taken from Sihon, worshipped Baal-peor, identified in *P. L.* 1. 412 with Chemosh the god of Moab. Fuller writes of the part of the kingdom called the plains of Moab, as follows: "Nor need any wonder why the plain is so called, seeing Moab had nothing on the north of Arnon (after the time of Moses), when they recollect how lately all this land was possessed by the Moabites, before Sihon forcibly expelled them (Num. 21. 26)." (Pp. 71-2.) If Milton in *P. L.* 1. 399 makes the Arnon (*q. v.*) the southern boundary of Ammon, he includes "Seons Realme" in its territory. Fuller explains that the Ammonites had occupied the land until driven out by Sihon when he dispossessed the Moabites. (*P.* 76.) After Sihon was conquered the land passed to the tribe of Gad. Fuller elsewhere adds: "We must not forget that after the tribe of Gad was carried away captive by Tiglath-pileser, the Ammonites seized on and dwelt in the cities of that tribe. For which reason so many of them are set down in this our map. This caused the complaint of the prophet: 'Hath Israel no sons? Hath he no heir? Why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?' (Jer. 49. 1)." (*P.* 461.) Perhaps, however, Milton merely had in mind the usual, but incorrect, representation of the Ammonites as near the head of the Arnon.

**Septonia.** See **Shaftsbury**.

**Serbonian Bog.** *P. L.* 2. 592.

A morass with a lake in its centre, lying between the eastern angle of the delta of the Nile, Mount Casius, the Isthmus of Suez, and the Mediterranean. It is now smaller than in antiquity. Diodorus gives the most important description of it:

"Those parts [of Egypt] towards the east are partly secured by the river, and partly surrounded by the deserts and by the marshes called the Barathra. For there is a lake between Cœlo-Syria and Egypt, very narrow, but exceeding deep, even to a wonder, two hundred furlongs in length, called Serbon: if any through ignorance approach it, they are lost irrecoverably; for the channel being very narrow, like a swaddling-band, and compassed round with vast heaps of sand, great quantities of it are cast into the lake by the continued southern winds, which so cover the surface of the water, and make it to the view like dry land, that it cannot possibly be distinguished; and therefore many, unacquainted with the nature of the place, by missing their way, have been there swallowed up, together with whole armies. For the sand, being trod upon, sinks down, and gives way by degrees, and like a malicious cheat, deludes and decoys them that come upon it till, too late, when they see the mischief they are likely to fall into, they begin to support and help one another, but without any possibility either of returning back, or escaping certain ruin; for sinking into the gulf, they are neither able to swim (the mud preventing all motion of the body) nor in a capacity to wade out, having nothing firm to support them for that purpose; for sand and water being mixed together, the nature of both is thereby so changed that there is neither fording nor passing over it by boats. Being brought therefore to this pass, without the least possibility of help to be afforded them, they go together with the sand to the bottom of the gulf, at the very brink of the bog; and so the place, agreeable to its nature, is called Barathrum." (1. 86.) Compare *P. L.* 2. 939-42.

**Sericana.** *P. L.* 3. 438. (See also **Cathay, Imaus.**)

The usual form of this word is *Serica*; the form *Sericana* is used by Ariosto and Boiardo. The latter writes of Gradasso, king of *Sericana*: "There was reigning in the parts of the east, near India, a great king in royal dignity, in state and in riches so abounding, and so powerful of body that all the world was not sufficient for him." (*Orlando Innamorato* 1. 1. 4.) The basis of later accounts of *Serica* is Ptolemy. Purchas writes: "They have this name of *Sera* the chiefe Citie, by Ptolemy placed in 177.15 and 38.36. This Region he limiteth on the West with *Scythia extra Imaum*: on the East with *Terra incognita* and likewise on the North (here some place the Promontorie Tabin,



there the Easterne Ocean); on the South with part of *India extra Gangem*. Our silkes have the name of this Region, where it is made of a most fine wooll, growing on the leaves of trees. . . . This Serica Castaldus calleth Cataio: and so doe most of our new writers." (*Pilgrimage*, p. 452.) The "barren plains" are perhaps the desert of Lop or Gobi, of which Marco Polo writes: "The Desert of Lop . . . is situated between east and north-east. It belongs to the Great Kaan, and the people worship Mahommet. Now, such persons as propose to cross the Desert take a week's rest in this town to refresh themselves and their cattle; and then they make ready for the journey, taking with them a month's supply for man and beast. . . . The length of this Desert is so great that 'tis said it would take a year and more to ride from one end of it to the other. And here, where its breadth is least, it takes a month to cross it. 'Tis all composed of hills and valleys of sand, and not a thing to eat is to be found on it." . . . There is a marvelous thing related of this Desert, which is that when travelers are on the move by night, and one of them chances to lag behind or to fall asleep or the like, when he tries to gain his company again he will hear spirits talking, and will suppose them to be his comrades. Sometimes the spirits will call him by name; and thus shall a traveler ofttimes be led astray so that he never finds his party. And in this way many have perished." (Pp. 196-7.) Cf. the reference to this phenomenon in *Comus* 205-9. Cf. Pliny 7. 2. Stories of airy monsters in the Sahara (see **Africa**) are of the same nature.

Dionysius Periegetes writes of the "barbarous nations of the Seres, who spurn cattle and goodly sheep and, preparing the variegated flowers of the uninhabited land as other nations prepare wool, make garments of many colors, costly, like in color to the flowers of the plants of the meadows, and no work of spiders may vie with them." (Ll. 752-7.)

The quotation from Purchas shows how the vulture flying from Imaus to India "in his way lights on the barren plaines of Sericana." Mela represented the Seres as inhabiting the middle portion of the east, with the Indians to the south, and the Scythians, often associated with Mount Imaus, to the north. Since Milton mentions "Chineses" as riding on the plains of Sericana, he must, if he thought Sericana the same as Cathay, have here identified Cathay and China, which elsewhere he distinguishes.



Wagons driven by the wind are often mentioned in works on China. Mendoza writes thus: "They have amongst them many coches and wagons that goe with sailes and made with such industrie and policie that they do govern them with great ease: this is crediblie informed by many that have seen it: besides that there be many in the Indies, and in Portugall, that have seene them painted upon Clothes, and on their earthen vessell that is brought from thence to be solde." (*History of China*, Hak. Soc., 1. 32.) Masson, in his note on the passage, cites Bertius and Heylyn, and Pierre Davity twice mentions the wagons driven by the wind. A passage in Ortelius may be translated: "This people is very ingenious, so much so that they plan and make wagons which they know very well how to guide, with sails and wind, like boats through the sea, through fields and level places." (P. 101.) On his map of China he represents four of these wagons, under full sail, and loaded with passengers. Mercator, on his map of China, shows one of them, and beneath the picture puts the same words as are given by Ortelius.

**Sermoneta.** See **Sulmo**.

**Serralliona.** P. L. 10. 703.

Sierra Leone is a cape on the west coast of Africa, in about eight degrees of north latitude. In the time of Milton it was a common stopping-place for ships on the voyage to the East Indies or to South America. A sailor who went to Brazil in 1586 writes: "We were sailing between England and the coast of Guinea from the 21 day of July unto the 26 day of August unto the haven called Sierra leona, where we watered and stayed untill the 6 day of September." (Hak. 3. 833.) Milton's spelling, especially in making one word of the two, is unusual.

**Setia.** P. R. 4. 117.

An ancient city of Latium, famous for its wine. (Martial 13. 23, etc.)

**Severia.** Decl. Poland 8. 458, 466.

Severia, or Tchernigov, is a government of southwest Russia on the east bank of the Dnieper.

**Severn** (Sabrina). Comus 825, 842; Vacat. Ex. 96; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 14; (2) 5. 51; (4) 5. 185; (5) 5. 208 (twice), 210, 215, 216 (twice); (6) 5. 243, 260, 272, 277, 282.

A river of southwest England, flowing southward into the Bristol Channel. It was part of the ancient boundary between England and Wales, though now the boundary is west of Severn. Milton mentions the river in poetry only with a reference to the maiden Sabrina, whose story he tells in *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 14, closely following Geoffrey of Monmouth. The story as used in *Comus* is unlike that in the *History*, and the two versions may profitably be compared. Spenser's version is still different. (*F. Q.* 2. 10. 18, 19.) He uses the words "flying through a brooke," which suggest Milton's

the flood  
That stay'd her flight with his cross-flowing course.

Drayton writes of Sabrina and her mother:

Your corses were dissolv'd into that crystal streame,  
Your curls to curled waves, which plainlie still appeare  
The same in water now, that once in locks they were:  
And, as you wont to clip each others neck before,  
Yee now with liquid armes embrace the wandring shore.

(*Polyolbion* 6.)

Compare *Comus* 928-9:

Summer drouth, or singed air  
Never scorch thy tresses fair.

Milton calls the Severn "swift" (*Vacat. Ex.* 96), and Spenser calls it a "rolling river." (*F. Q.* 2. 10. 19. 7.) Camden, however, writes: "Immediately after its rise it forms so many meanders that one would often think it was running back, though it is all the while advancing, or rather slowly wandering through this county (Montgomeryshire), and those of Salop, Worcester, and last of all Gloucester, greatly enriching the soil as it passes, and at last calmly emptying itself into the Severn sea." (2. 531.) In *Comus*, on the other hand, Milton speaks of the river as "smooth," a "glassie, cool, translucent wave," a "silver lake," but yet as a "headlong wave." Cf. Shakespeare:

On the gentle Severn's sedgy bank, . . .  
He did confound the best part of an hour  
In changing hardiment with great Glendower.  
Three times they breath'd and three times did they drink,  
Upon agreement, of swift Severn's flood,  
Who then, affrighted with their bloody looks,  
Ran fearfully among the trembling reeds,  
And hid his crisp head in the hollow bank.

(1 *Henry IV* 1. 3. 98-106.)

In its reaches below Newnham the river is swift, and subject to tidal waves.

Compare with the references to jewels in *Comus* 893-5, 932-3 the description of the River Choaspes (*q. v.*) by Dionysius Periegetes: "By its sides one may see the agate fair to behold, lying like a cylinder on the ground, which from the rock the torrents of the wintry stream roll down with them." (Ll. 1075-7.) Without any special reference he writes: "Some seek out by the rocks of mountain-torrents either the gleaming stone of the beryl or adamant sparkling, or the green shining jasper, or the blazing stone of the pure topaz, and the sweet amethyst somewhat softly gleaming purple, for the earth, irrigated here and there by ever-flowing streams, produces for men all sorts of worldly wealth." (Ll. 1118-24.)

**Sevil.** Areopag. 4. 421.

Seville, a city of southern Spain on the River Guadalquivir; in 1481 it became the centre of the Inquisition.

**Shaftsbury** (Paladur, Septonia, Skepton). Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 16; (6) 5. 239, 266.

In his description of Dorsetshire, Camden writes: "Shaftesbury, situate on a high hill, called by the Britans, according to the erroneous opinion of the vulgar, Caer Paladur and Septonia." (1. 45.) Milton probably had Camden in mind when he said that the identification "by others is contradicted." The narrative of the founding of Paladur is from Geoffrey of Monmouth 2. 9.

**Sharstan.** See **Sheraston**.

**Sheba.** See **Sabean**.

**Shechem** (Sechem). P. L. 12. 136; Eikonocl. (4) 3. 359; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 79; Doct. Christ. (2. 4) 2. 277; (2. 9) 2. 370.

A city of Palestine, now Nablus, in the valley between Mount Ebal and Mount Gerizim. Sechem is the Vulgate form. At Shechem Abram camped on his entrance into the land of Canaan (Genesis 12. 6), and the northern tribes threw off their allegiance to Rehoboam. (1 Kings 12.)

**Sheppey.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 191, 193, 194; (6) 5. 260.

An island in the Medway, where it empties into the Thames.

**Sherastan** (Scorastan, Sharston). Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 255, 258, 259 (twice).

Sherston in Wiltshire.

**Sherburn** (Shirburn). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 187; (5) 5. 196, 197, 198, 213.

A town in Dorsetshire, described by Camden as near the Forest of the White Hart, at the head of the Frome. (1. 45.)

**Sheromugaly.** See **Mugalla**.

**Sherston.** See **Sherastan**.

**Shetland.** *Moscovia* (5) 8. 503.

A group of islands north of Scotland, about fifty miles north-east of the Orkneys.

**Shilo** (Silo). *Samson* 1674; MS. 2. 110.

A town of Palestine, on the road from Bethel to Shechem. The tabernacle was set up there after the conquest of Canaan.

**Shinar.** See **Senaar**.

**Shirburn.** See **Sherburn**.

**Shirokalga.** *Moscovia* (3) 8. 487.

An unidentified city of China, within the Great Wall. The Cossack travelers commended in the Preface of *Moscovia* report thus: "In the wall to Catay are five gates, both low and straight or narrow, a man cannot ride into them upright on horsebacke, and except these five gates there is no more in all the wall; there all manner of people passe into the Citie of Shirokalga. Within the borders or wall is a Citie or Castle of Catay, called Shirokalga, built of stone, . . . the Castle is very high walled and artificially built; the Towres are high after the manner of Mosco Castle, in the Loope-holes or Windowes are Ordnance planted, as also upon the Gates or Towres; their Ordnance is but short, they have also great store of small shot, and the Watchmen everywhere upon the Gates, Towres, and Wals, well appointed; and as soone as they perceive the Sunne going downe, the Watch dischargeth their Peeces or Ordnance thrice, as also at the break of day in the morning, they shoot out of their Pieces thrice. . . . Within the Castle are shops built of stone, and painted cunningly with divers colours, wherein they have

all manner of Merchandizes, as Velvets, Damaskes, Dorogoes, Taffataes, Cloth of Gold, and Tissue of divers colours, sundry sorts of Sugars, Cloves." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 800.)

**Shirooan.** *Moscovia* (3) 8. 487.

An unidentified city of China, described thus by the Cossacks mentioned in the Preface of *Moscovia*: "From Shirokalga to a Citie of Catay called Shirooan is a dayes journey: this Citie is built of stone high walled, and large in compasse, it is a dayes travell, it hath twelve Towres; whereupon, as also on the Citie Gates is planted Ordnance and small shot great store, with a continuall Watch or Guard, night and day; at the first comming are five Gates well furnished with Ordnance and War-like Munition; and from one gate to the other through the Citie is halfe a dayes going. . . . For Victuals and Merchandizes, here is more then in the Cities mentioned, all their shops very full, and the Citie so populous that one can hardly passe the streets for the throng of people. The Ambassadors Houses are also faire built of stone, their Wals covered with Brasse, so that this Citie is adorned more with precious things then the former mentioned and much more populous." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 801.)

**Shoberie.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 208.

Shoebury, a village of Essex, on a point of land extending into the estuary of the Thames. (*Camden* 2. 42.)

**Shoreham.** See **Cymenshore**.

**Shropshire.** *Hist. Brit.* (2) 5. 53; (4) 5. 156; (6) 5. 247, 257.

Otherwise known as Salop, a county of England on the Welsh border.

**Siber.** *Moscovia* (2) 8. 483.

Formerly a city of Siberia on the Irtish, a tributary of the Ob, about ten miles above Tobolsk. Its site has now been washed away by the river.

**Siberia.** *Moscovia* (1) 8. 473; (2) 8. 482, 484; (4) 8. 494; (5) 8. 518.

In Milton's time the name was applied to the upper basin of the Ob. We read in Purchas: "It was further ordayned by the Moscovites that there should be places chosen by the River Oby, and in the fields adjoyning unto it, fortified by the naturall



situation for the building of Castles thereon, and furnishing them with Garrisons, and that there should be sent thither a chief Governour, principally for further discovering the Countrey, and bringing it under subjection. These things so ordayned, did likewise take effect. And first of all there were builded certaine Castles enclosed with certaine strong beames, cut out of the Woods thereby, and fastened one in another in double rewes, filled between with earth, and fortified with Garrisons; and so great a multitude of men is duely sent thither, that in some places there are Cities assembled, consisting of Poles, Tartars, Russes, and other nations mingled together. For unto these parts are sent all that are banished, Murtherers, Traitors, Theeves, and the scumme of such as deserve death: some of which are for a time kept in prison, other enforced to continue there for certaine yeeres, every one according to the rate of his offence. . . . The whole country is called Siberia." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 524.)

**Sibma.** P. L. 1. 410.

A place beyond Jordan, where there were extensive vineyards; Jerome (on Isaiah 16. 8) states that it was hardly five hundred paces from Heshbon (*q. v.*). The vines and fruits of Sibma are mentioned, figuratively, in Isaiah 16. 8-10, Jeremiah 48. 32. The term "flowry Dale" seems to be Milton's own. Fuller's map of the tribe of Reuben shows a grape-vine near "Shibmah." (P. 61.)

**Sicania.** See **Sicily**.

**Sicily** (Sicania, Sicilia, Trinacria). Lycidas 133; Eleg. 4. 5; Eleg. 5. 66; Quint. Nov. 36; Nat. Non 56; Damon. 3; P. L. 2. 661; Reformation (2) 3. 39; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 273; Arcopag. 4. 428; 2 Defens. 6. 288; Pro Se Defens. 6. 376; Contra Hisp. 7. 361. (See also **Ætna**, **Enna**, **Scylla**.)

A large island in the Mediterranean, southwest of Italy; its triangular shape caused it to be called Trinacria. For explanation of "the hoarce Trinacrian shore" (P. L. 2. 661) see **Charybdis**. Milton tells us (2 *Defens.* 6. 288) that when in Italy he intended to continue his journey to Sicily, then under Spanish rule. He was interested in its natural features, such as Mount Ætna, and in its association with pastoral poetry, as the home of Theocritus.



**Sidon.** Eleg. 4. 100; P. L. 1. 441.

An ancient seaport of Phœnicia, often mentioned in the Bible, and by classical writers.

**Sieciethovia.** Decl. Poland 8. 468.

Czenstochowa, a town in Poland, near the River Warta, containing a celebrated monastery.

**Sierra Leone.** See **Serralionā.**

**Sigeius.** Eleg. 7. 21.

Pertaining to Sigeum, a promontory, with a town of the same name, in Troas, where was the tomb of Achilles.

**Sihon's Realm.** See **Seon's Realme.**

**Silesia.** Moscovia (4) 8. 490.

A region of central Europe, mainly in the upper basin of the Oder.

**Silo.** See **Shilo.**

**Siloa.** P. L. 1. 11. (See also **Solomon, Garden of.**)

On the west side of the Kidron Valley, the deep valley east of Jerusalem, is a spring known as Gihon. Its waters are conducted through a tunnel, cut through the rock on the summit of which Jerusalem stands, to a pool southeast of the modern city, called the Pool of Siloam (Siloa). The overflow from this pool flowed farther south down the valley and watered the King's Garden, a place of great fertility. Hence, though Siloa is near the city, and not far from the Temple ("the oracles of God") it is not properly a brook. It is called a pool in Nehemiah 3. 15 and John 9. 7, 11, but in Isaiah 8. 6 there is a reference to "the waters of Shiloh that go softly." Jerome calls Siloam a fountain at the roots of Mount Zion. Milton undoubtedly had Siloam and the King's Garden in mind when he wrote:

Sion and the flowrie Brooks beneath  
That wash thy hallowd feet, and warbling flow.  
(P. L. 3. 30-1.)

**Silton.** See **Seletune.**

**Simmern.** See **Symmeren.**

**Simois.** Eleg. 1. 83.

A small river in the Troad, anciently a tributary of the Scamander. It is often mentioned in the *Iliad*.

**Sinæan.** See **Cathay**.

**Sinai** (Horeb, Oreb). Nativity 158; *P. L.* 1. 7, 484; 11. 74; 12. 227; *P. R.* 1. 351; 2. 15; Church-gov. (2. 3) 3. 167; Apology (8) 3. 307; Divorce (2. 3) 4. 65; (2. 11) 4. 91; (2. 22) 4. 129; MS. 2. 109.

Mount Sinai, otherwise called Horeb and Oreb, is usually placed in the Sinaitic peninsula. Milton's references are based on Exodus 19–34. A comparison of *P. L.* 11. 73–76 with *P. L.* 12. 227–30 suggests that he identified the two, though *P. L.* 1. 7 gives the opposite impression. Adrichomius, after giving the opinion of Jerome that one mountain is known by two names, concludes that the two are distinct, but connected at their bases, Sinai being higher than Horeb. On his map he shows two mountains so joined. On the summit of Oreb is Moses, his hands supported by Aaron and Hur, while the Israelites and Amalekites fight on the plain. Farther down the slope is the scene of the burning bush, and at the foot Moses bringing water from the rock. Near at hand is the cave of Elijah. (1 Kings 19. 8–9.) On the summit of Sinai, Moses, kneeling, receives from the hand of God, who appears in glory, the tables of the law, and at the foot he casts them on the ground. (Pp. 116, 122.) Various opinions about Oreb and Sinai, as represented in the accounts of travelers, are given by Purchas. (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1376 ff.)

**Sion.** Ps. 2. 13; 84. 28; 87. 5, 18; Eleg. 4. 113; Damon. 219; *P. L.* 1. 10, 386, 442, 453; 3. 30, 530; *P. R.* 4. 347; Episcopacy 3. 91; Animadv. (PS. 161) 3. 244; Eikonocl. (15) 3. 451; Areopag. 4. 437; Kings & Mag. 4. 489, 499.

Sion or Zion is one of the hills on which Jerusalem is built, traditionally that to the southwest, though the matter is now considered debatable. Milton employs the word as equivalent to Jerusalem.

**Sittim.** *P. L.* 1. 413.

The last camp, east of the Jordan, opposite Jericho, of the Israelites on their journey from Egypt. Josephus identifies the place with Abila, which he says is seven and a half Roman miles east of the Jordan. (*Antiquities* 4. 8. 1; 5. 1. 1.) The reference of Milton is to Numbers 25. 1–5.

**Skepton.** See **Shaftsbury**.

**Sleswich** (Slesvicus). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 112; Safe-cond. (thrice).

Schleswig, the district north of the Eider River, and south of the present boundary of Denmark.

**Slesvicus.** See **Sleswich**.

**Slobotca.** Moscovia (1) 8. 472. (See also **Mezen**.)

This name does not appear on modern maps, though it is given on Mercator's map of Russia. It occurs several times in the narratives of travelers, once in the form *Mezemske Sloboda*. (Hak. 1. 364.) Since *Slaboda* means, in Russian, *suburb* or *village*, the place in question was doubtless either a suburb of Mezen, set apart for trade, or perhaps the town of Mezen as distinguished from the province of the same name.

**Smalcaldia.** Kings & Mag. 4. 490.

Schmalkalden or Smalkald is a city of Hesse-Nassau, Prussia, where in 1537 a league was made by the Protestants of Germany against Charles V.

**Smirna.** See **Smyrna**.

**Smithfield.** Hirelings 5. 367.

A famous cattle-market of London, north of St. Paul's. Milton's reference may be compared with a few words in Stow's description of Smithfield: "Then be the pens or folds so called of sheep there parted, and penned up to be sold on the market days." (2. 29.)

**Smolensko.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476; (4) 8. 492, 500; Decl. Poland 8. 466.

Smolensk, a city of Russia on the River Dnieper. In the sixteenth century it was powerfully fortified, and of great importance.

**Smyrna** (Smirna). Episcopacy 3. 80, 81, 84 (twice), 85 (thrice), 86 (twice), 92; Lit. Oliv. (57) 7. 306.

A city of Asia Minor on the Gulf of Smyrna. It is mentioned in Revelation 2. 8-11.

**Soar.** See **Sora**.

**Sodom.** P. L. 1. 503; 10. 562; Church-gov. (2. Conclus.) 3. 183 (twice); Apology (11) 3. 316; Eikonocl. (Pref.) 3. 332; Doct. Christ. (2. 9) 2. 368; MS. 2. 108. (See also **Asphaltic Pool**.)

A city near the Dead Sea; its exact site is not known. Milton's references depend on Genesis 14 and 19.

**Sofala.** P. L. 11. 400. See also **Ophir**.

A seaport and, formerly, a district in Portuguese East Africa. We read in Purchas: "It is but a small Kingdome, and hath but a few Houses or Townes in it. The chief and principall head whereof is an island that lyeth in the River called Sofola, which giveth the name to all the whole Countrey. It is inhabited by Mahometans, and the King himselfe is of the same sect, and yieldeth obedience to the Crowne of Portugall. . . . And thereupon the Portugals there doe keepe a Fort in the mouth of the River Cuana, and doe trade in those Countries for Gold, and Ivory and Amber, which is found upon that Coast, and good store of Slaves, and instead thereof, they leave behind them Cotton Cloath, and Silkes that are brought from Cambata, and is the common apparell of those people. The Mahometans that at this present doe inhabit those countries are not naturally borne there, but before the Portugals came into those quarters, they Trafficked thither in small Barkes, from the Coast of Arabia Fœlix. And when the Portugals had conquered that Realme, the Mahometans stayed there still, and now they are become neither utter Pagans, nor holding the Sect of Mahomet. From the shoares and Coast, . . . within the Land spreadeth the Empire of Monomotapa, where there is very great store of Mines of Gold, which is carried from thence into all the Regions thereabouts, and into Sofola, and into the other parts of Africa. And some there be that will say that Solomon's Gold, which he had for the Temple of Jerusalem, was brought by Sea out of these Countries. A thing in truth not very unlikely, for in the Countries of Monomotapa there doe remain to this day many ancient buildings of great work, and singular Architecture, of Stone, of Lime, and of Timber, the like whereof are not to bee seene in all the provinces adjoyn-ing." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1022.)

**Sogdiana.** P. R. 3. 302.

A country of central Asia, in the region of the Rivers Oxus and Jaxartes. It was the farthest conquest of Alexander. Dionysius Periegetes writes: "To the north are the Chorasmiens, and next the land of Sogdiana, through the midst of which flows the sacred Oxus, which, leaving the Emodus Mountains, falls into the

Caspian. After this, by the course of the Jaxartes live the Sacæ, carrying bows, which no other bowman may disgrace, for they are not accustomed to shoot in vain." (Ll. 746-51.)

**Soissons.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 31.

A city of France, in the department of Aisne.

**Solofky.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476.

The monastery of Solovetsky, on an island in the southern part of the White Sea. Milton's source is the following: "We arrived at a monasterie named Solofky. . . . We had here delivered us by the chiefe monkes of the monasterie their letter and house seale, and a servant of theirs to conduct us safely through the dangerous river of Owiga. The people of all those parts are wild, and speake another kind of language, and are for the most part all tenants to the monasterie. The effect of the letter was that they should be ready to help and assist us in all dangerous places, and carie our boats and goods over land in places needfull, as in deed they did. . . . The number of monkes belonging to the monasterie are at the least 200." (Hak. 1. 366.)

**Solomon, Garden of.** P. L. 9. 442. (See also **Hinnom**.)

The garden mentioned in Solomon's Song. Quaresmius suggests a place "inclosed" (Solomon's Song 4. 12) by mountains near Bethlehem, and also a situation just east of Jerusalem, where was the King's Garden. (Nehemiah 3. 15.) He refers to Adrichomius, whose words may be translated: "The King's Garden, which is called the garden shut up, was a garden in the suburbs of Jerusalem, shut in on all sides by walls, and made strong, and like a paradise, pleasant with a profusion of trees, shrubs, herbs, spices, flowers, and fruits, fit for softening and heating the passions, and suited to voluptuous retirement. In this was included that fountain Rogel . . . where he immolated the victims of Adonis, when he had established that worship, and feasted with his parasites." (Pp. 170, 140, map.) The fountain Rogel is perhaps the same as Gihon. (See **Siloa**.) Quaresmius believes that the king had many gardens, referring to Ecclesiastes 2. 4-6. (*Terræ Sanctæ Elucidatio* 6. 7. 1.)

**Solovetsky.** See **Solofky**.

**Solway.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 73.

A firth on the west coast of Great Britain, partly dividing Scotland from England.

**Somerset** (Somersetshire, Summerset). *Hist. Brit.* (3) 5. 125 (twice); (4) 5. 161, 193, 195, 205 (twice); (6) 5. 244, 256, 282 (twice).

A county of England south of the Bristol Channel.

**Somerton.** *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 173.

A town in Somersetshire.

**Sonderborg.** See **Sunderburg.**

**Sora.** *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 16.

The Soar is a river of Leicestershire, tributary to the Trent.

**Sorec.** Samson 229.

Sorek, a valley of Palestine extending from the coastal plain eastward to the neighborhood of Jerusalem. It is mentioned in Judges 16. 4 as the home of Delilah.

**Southampton.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 192.

A seaport of Hampshire at the head of Southampton Water. Milton also applies the name to the county of Hampshire. (*Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 198; (6) 5. 251).

**Southern Sea.** See **Tyrrhen Sea.**

**South Saxons.** See **Sussex.**

**South Wales.** See **Wales.**

**Southwark.** *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 280, 283.

A part of London south of the Thames, described by Camden in his account of Surrey as "that most famous market town in the county called now the Borough of Southworke . . . from its south situation opposite to London, of which it seems a kind of suburb, but so large and populous as not to be inferior to many cities in England." (1. 170.)

**Spain** (Hesperia, Hispania, Iberian Fields). *Quint. Nov.* 102, 103, 126; *Comus* 60; *P. R.* 2. 200; *Church-gov.* (1. 6) 3. 124; *Eikonocl.* (20) 3. 481; *Tetrach. (Fathers)* 4. 265; *Kings & Mag.* 4. 467 (twice), 476; *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 4, 23; (2) 5. 46, 91 (thrice); 2 *Defens.* 6. 305; *Lit. Senat.* (4) 7. 190; (7) 7. 193; (23) 7. 208; (28) 7. 214; (33) 7. 221; *Lit. Oliv.* (4) 7. 241



(twice); (74) 7. 325 (twice); *Contra Hisp.* 7. 346, 350, 351 (thrice), 352 (thrice), 353 (twice), 358, 361 (thrice), 362, 363, 367; *Moscovia* (5) 8. 515 (twice); *Commonplace* 109, 114, 189; 2 *Eng. Let.*, *Masson* 4. 479; *Sixteen Let.* 9.

The Iberian Peninsula (Spain and Portugal) was poetically called *Hesperia* by the Romans because situated at the western end of the Mediterranean. In the time of Milton the height of Spanish power had passed, though Spain was still powerful, and ruled other parts of Europe, such as Sicily and Flanders, and possessed great dominions in the New World. Englishmen still retained some of the feeling toward Spain so keen in the time of the Armada, in 1588, thinking of it as a great Roman Catholic power which was a menace to Protestant England, and also as continually annoying English trade in the New World. During the Protectorate England declared war on Spain for the causes set forth in *Contra Hisp.*, written by Milton in the name of Cromwell.

**Spalatto.** *Animadv.* (PS. 166) 3. 245.

A city of Dalmatia, on the Adriatic Sea.

**Sparatinum.** *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 8 (twice).

An unknown town said by Geoffrey of Monmouth to be in Greece. (1. 5.) Milton's parenthesis, "I know not what Towne, but certain of no Greek name," shows that he had endeavored to identify it.

**Sparta** (*Lacedæmon*, Spartan Land). *Infant* 26; *P. L.* 10. 674; *Church-gov.* (2. Con.) 3. 178; *Eikonocl.* (28) 3. 522; *Education* 4. 390; *Areopag.* 4. 401; *Easy Way* 5. 436, 437; 1 *Defens.* (4) 6. 75.

A city on the River Eurotas in Laconia.

**Spartan Land.** See **Sparta**.

**Specular Mount.** See **Niphates**.

**Spire.** *Lit. Senat.* (18) 7. 203; *Lit. Oliv.* (42) 7. 289.

Spires, a town of Bavaria, on the Rhine; famous as the meeting-place of the Diet of Spires, in 1529.

**Stafford.** *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 257.

A town of Staffordshire, on the River Sow.

**Staffordshire.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 215.

A county of western England, watered by the River Trent.

**Stamford.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 113; (5) 5. 219, 228.

A town on the border of Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire, on the Welland River.

**Stamford Bridge** (Battle Bridge). Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 296.

A bridge over the River Derwent, in the East Riding of Yorkshire, where, in 1066, Harold defeated the Norwegians.

**Stanes.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 250; Commonplace 183.

In his account of Middlesex Camden writes of Stanes, a village west of London: "Stanes presents itself . . . with a wooden bridge over the Thames. It takes its name from a boundry stone formerly placed here to mark the jurisdiction of the city of London. . . . Near this stone is the famous Runningmead . . . where the barons of England assembled in a body, 1215, to demand their liberties of King John." (2. 2.) Milton must often have seen this place in his journeys from Horton to London.

**Steep.** See **Anglesea**.

**Sterlinbridge** (Sterling, Sterlinium). Kings & Mag. 4. 474; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 195, 196; 2 Defens. 6. 324.

In his description of Sterlingshire, Scotland, Camden writes: "Where Forth rolls its meanders and passes under the bridge stands Sterlin, . . . where on the brow of a steep rock rises a very strong royal castle, which King James VI has enlarged with new buildings." (3. 356.)

**Stetinum.** Lit. Rich. (6) 7. 337.

Stettin, a port of Pomerania on the River Oder.

**Stettin.** See **Stetinum**.

**Stoa.** P. R. 4. 253.

The Stoa Pæcile, or Painted Porch, at Athens, fronting on the market-place. The paintings with which its walls were adorned were celebrated. The Stoic philosophers taught there, and derive their name from it.

**Stockholma.** Lit. Senat. (19) 7. 203.

Stockholm, the capital of Sweden.

**Stonar** (Lapis Tituli). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 116. (See also **Tanet**.)

Now a parish, and formerly a town, in the island of Thanet.

**Stormaria.** Safe-cond. (thrice).

Stormarn, part of Schleswig-Holstein, in southern Holstein on the right bank of the Elbe.

1. **Stour.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 206.

A river dividing Essex and Suffolk.

2. **Stour.** See **Stowre, Sture.**

**Stowre.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 38.

The Stour, a river of Kent which flows by Canterbury and separates Thanet from the mainland.

**Straddale.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 286.

A district on the border of England and Wales, reckoned with Herefordshire in the Domesday book. See Freeman's *Norman Conquest* 2. 393.

**Strasburgh** (Argentina). Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 278; Bucer: Divorce (Test.) 4. 289 (twice), 292; (Parl.) 4. 296 (twice); Rami Vita 7. 184.

Strassburg (Latin, *Argentina*), the capital of Alsace-Lorraine; in the sixteenth century one of the imperial cities of Germany, and a centre of Protestantism. Martin Bucer lived there for many years.

**Strat-Cluid.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 219.

A valley in Denbighshire, described by Camden, to whom Milton refers, as follows: "We come now to the heart of the county, where nature has formed a most beautiful vale. . . . The river Cluyd . . . runs through the middle of the vale from its source, whence it was called Strat Cluyd." (2. 575.)

**Strya.** Decl. Poland 8. 466.

Stry or Stryj, a town of Galicia, Poland.

**Sturbridge.** Animadv. (3. 32) 3. 210. (See also **Barwellianus.**)

Sturbridge Green is that part of the Barnwell Fields, Cambridge, where was held the renowned Sturbridge Fair. Fuller writes of it: "This Sturbridge Fair is so called from Stur, a little rivulet (on both sides whereof it is kept) on the east of Cambridge; whereof this original is reported: A clothier of Kendall, . . . casually wetting his cloth in that water in his passage to London, exposed it there to sale, on cheap terms, as the worse

for the wetting; and yet, it seems, saved by the bargain. Next year he returned again, with some other of his townsmen, proffering drier and dearer cloth to be sold; so that within few years hither came a confluence of buyers, sellers, and lookers-on, which are the three principles of a fair. . . . It is at this day the most plentiful of wares in all England; most fairs in other places being but markets in comparison thereof; being an amphibion, as well going on ground as swimming by water, by the benefit of a navigable river." (*Cambridge*, p. 101.) It has been suggested (Brown, *Bunyan*, p. 270) that from this fair Bunyan derived ideas for his description of Vanity Fair, of which, among other things, he says: "At this Fair there is at all times to be seen Jugglings, Cheats, Games, Plays, Fools, Apes, Knaves, and Rogues, and that of every kind." (*Pilgrim's Progress*, Oxford ed., p. 108.) Milton's "mystical man" is one of these jugglers. Milton undoubtedly visited this fair while a student at Cambridge.

**Sture.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 14.

Perhaps the River Stour, rising in Wiltshire and flowing through Dorsetshire and Hamshire to join the Avon not far from the Channel; it is mentioned by Spenser in *F. Q.* 4. 11. 32.

**Styx.** Comus 4-5 (canceled lines intervening here in the Camb. MS.); Eleg. 2. 9; 4 Prod. Bomb. 2; P. L. 2. 577; 1 Prolus. 7. 416; 4 Prolus. 7. 430.

A river of Arcadia, transferred to the lower regions.

**Sucana.** Moscovia (1) 8. 474.

A river of northern Russia, tributary to Dwina. It is now called Suchona, and Vologda. "Succana hath his head from a lake not farre from the citie of Vologda." (Hak. 1. 312.)

**Succoth.** Samson 278.

A place in Palestine east of Jordan. Its exact situation is not known. Milton takes the name from Judges 8. 5-17.

**Suchona.** See *Sucana*.

**Suecia.** See *Sweden*.

**Suevia.** Notes: Grif. 5. 394.

Swabia, an ancient duchy of Germany, corresponding in general to Württemberg, Baden, and southwestern Bavaria, and at times including other regions.

**Suffolk.** Reformation (2) 3. 61; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 214; Commonplace 221.

A county on the east coast of England, bounded on the north by Norfolk, and on the south by Essex.

**Sulmo.** Grammar (1) 6. 434.

An ancient city of Latium, probably the modern Sermoneta.

**Sumatra.** See **Summatra**.

**Summatra.** Commonplace 13. (See also **Chersonese**.)

An island of the Dutch East Indies, southeast of the Malay Peninsula. Milton's reference to it occurs under the heading *Gula* (Gluttony), and is as follows: "The Indians in Summatra great gluttons renew thire stomach by chewing an hearb call'd Arecca betula. Purchas tom. 1. 132." The passage in Purchas is as follows: "The King is called Sultan Aladin, and is an hundred yeares old, as they say, yet hee is a lustie man, but exceeding grosse and fat. . . . The wals and covering of his house are Mats, which sometime is hanged with cloth of Gold, sometime with Velvet, and sometime with Damaske. Hee sitteth upon the ground crosselegged like a Taylor, and so must all those doe that be in his presence. He alwayes weareth foure Cريس, two before and two behind, exceeding rich with Diamonds and Rubies; and hath a Sword lying upon his lap. He hath attending upon him fortie women at the least, some with Fannes to coole him, some with Clothes to dry his sweat, some give him Aqua vitæ, others water: the rest sing pleasant Songs. He doth nothing all the day but eate and drinke, from morning to night there is no end of banquetting: and when his belley is readie to breake, then hee eateth Arecca Betula, which is a fruit like a Nutmeg, wrapped in a kind of leafe like Tabacco, with sharpe chalke made of Pearle Oyster-shels: chawing this it maketh the spittle very red, draweth the Rhume exceedingly, and procureth a mightie stomacke: this maketh the teeth very blacke, and they be the bravest that have the blackest teeth. By this means getting againe his stomacke, he goeth with a fresh courage to eating. And for a Change with a Cracking Gorge, hee goeth into the River, where he hath a place made of purpose, there getting a stomacke by being in the water. Hee, his great men and women doe nothing but eate, drinke, and talke of Venerie. If the Poets



Fables have any shew of truth, then undoubtedly this King is the great Bacchus. For he holdeth all the Ceremonies of Gluttonie." (*Pilgrimes* 1. 3. 121-2.) Milton's reference to page 132, instead of 122, is the result of a misprint in the *Pilgrimes*.

**Summerset.** See **Somerset.**

**Sunderburg.** Lit. Oliv. (21) 7. 263.

Sonderborg, a town of Schleswig-Holstein, on the south coast of the island of Alsén.

**Suratta.** Lit. Senat. (45) 7. 236.

Surat, a port in Bombay Presidency, India.

**Surgoot.** See **Zergolta.**

**Surrey.** Animadv. (5. 50) 3. 223; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 187; (5) 5. 193, 194, 197, 208, 218; (6) 5. 250, 258, 282.

A county of England south of the Thames.

**Sus.** P. L. 11. 403. (See also **Almansor.**)

A province of southwestern Morocco. "Now comes the region of Sus to be considered of, being situate beyond Atlas, over against the territorie of Hea, that is to say, in the extreme part of Africa. Westward it beginneth from the Ocean sea, and southward from the sandie deserts: on the north it is bounded with the utmost towne of Hea; and on the east with that mightie river whereof the whole region is named." (Leo Africanus, p. 248.)

**Susa.** Eleg. 1. 66; P. L. 10. 308; P. R. 3. 288. (See also **Choaspes.**)

The modern Sus or Shush, and the Scriptural Shushan, the chief city of ancient Susiana, on the River Choaspes. Strabo writes: "A famous city; for the Persians and Cyrus, after the conquest of the Medes, because they saw that their own land was situated on the borders, but Susa was near to Babylon and the other peoples, settled there, because they esteemed both the situation of the region and the importance of the city, and because, what was of more importance, the inhabitants of Susa never had attempted great enterprises on their own behalf, but had ever been subject, and been part of some greater whole, except in the times of the heroes. Susa, in circuit a hundred and twenty stades, and oblong in shape, is said to have been founded by Tithonus, father of Memnon, for whom the citadel



is called Memnonian. . . . The structure of the walls of the city, of the temples, and of the palace, is, some say, like that of those at Babylon, of sun-dried brick and bitumen." (15. 3. 2.) Herodotus refers to Susa as the "palace of Memnon," and tells of the joy in Susa when news of Xerxes' capture of Athens was received, and of the lamentation over the news of the defeat at Salamis. (5. 53; 8. 99.)

**Susiana.** P. R. 3. 321.

A province in what is now the extreme southwest part of the kingdom of Persia, watered by the Choaspes (*q. v.*). Strabo says: "Susiana is part of Persia, between it and Babylon. . . . It stretches to the sea. Its coast reaches from the limits of the coast of Persia to the mouth of Tigris, almost three thousand stadia." (15. 3. 2 ff.) Susiana, touching the shore of the Persian Gulf, represents for Milton the southern limit of the Parthian Empire. In his description of the Assyrian Empire, which occupied about the same territories as Parthia, he gives as the southern boundary "the Persian Bay." (P. R. 3. 273.)

**Sussex** (South Saxons). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 118, 120; (4) 5. 161, 177, 187; (5) 5. 192, 197, 209; (6) 5. 243, 247, 282, 289, 297.

A county of England bounded on the north by Surrey and Kent, and on the south by the Channel.

**Swabia.** See **Suevia**.

**Swanwich** (Gnavewic, Swanwine). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 204 (twice).

Swanage or Swanwich, a port in the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire.

**Sweden** (Suecia). Sonnet 18.8; Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 255, 263; Notes: Grif. 5. 394; 2 Defens. 6. 280, 283; Lit. Oliv. (3) 7. 240; (29) 7. 272; (32) 7. 275, 277 (4 times); (44) 7. 292 (twice); (53) 7. 303; Lit. Rest. Parl. (2) 7. 344; Decl. Poland 8. 462; Moscovia (4) 8. 494, 500.

In the time of Milton Sweden was the leading Protestant power of the Continent, possessing a great amount of territory in what is now Russia and Germany. In 1661 the area of its territories was more than twice as great as at the present time. During the period of the official connection of Milton

with the government of England, Sweden was ruled by Christiana, daughter of Gustavus Adolphus.

**Swire.** Moscovia (1) 8. 476.

A river connecting Lakes Onega and Ladoga, part of the water route followed by Southam and Sparke from 'St. Nicholas to Novogrod. (Hak. 1. 367.)

**Switzerland.** See **Switzerland.**

**Switzerland** (Helvetia). Animadv. (13. 127) 3. 239; Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 281; Lit. Oliv. (36) 7. 283. (See also **Geneva**, **Alps**.)

Ortelius describes Switzerland (Latin, *Helvetia*) as the highest region of Europe, between the Rhine, the mountain of St. Claudius, Lake Geneva, and Italy. He says that the country is an "anarchy," subject to no prince, but made up of thirteen independent cantons, joined in alliance. (P. 66.)

**Syene.** P. R. 4. 70. (See also **Merope**.)

The modern Assouan. It was the frontier town of Egypt to the south, on the right bank of the Nile at the lower end of the Great Falls. Pliny speaks of it as the limit of the Roman Empire. (12. 4.)

**Symmeren.** Sixteen Let. 3.

Simmern, a former dukedom of Germany, now a department in the administrative district of Coblenz, west of the Rhine.

**Syria.** Marchioness 63; P. L. 1. 421, 448, 474; 11. 218; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 4; Hirelings 5. 369; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 83, 84; (7) 6. 128; Pro Se Defens. 6. 333; Doct. Christ. (2. 5) 2. 313.

Palestine and the country north of it to the Taurus Mountains.

**Syrtis.** P. L. 2. 939.

The Syrtis Major and the Syrtis Minor are two gulfs in the region of Tripoli on the north coast of Africa, now known as the Gulfs of Sidra and Cabes. They are pictured by Lucan as follows:

When Nature gave the universe its form  
She left this region neither land nor sea;  
Not wholly shrunk, so that it should receive  
The ocean flood; nor firm enough to stand  
Against its buffets—all the pathless coast  
Lies in uncertain shape; the land by earth

Is parted from the deep; on sandy banks  
 The seas are broken, and from shoal to shoal  
 The waves advance to sound upon the shore.  
 Nature, in spite, thus left her work undone,  
 Unfashioned to men's use. (*Pharsalia* 9. 304-11.)

The quicksands of the Syrtes were much dreaded in antiquity; in the account of the shipwreck of St. Paul we read that the sailors feared "lest they should fall into the quicksands." (Acts 27. 17.)

**Tænarus.** Eleg. 5. 66; 4 Prod. Bomb. 2; Procancel. 5.

A promontory in Laconia, where was a cave reputed to be the entrance of the infernal regions.

**Tagus.** Eleg. 3. 46; Lit. Senat. (6) 7. 192; (10) 7. 196.

A river of Spain and Portugal, flowing into the Atlantic. It was known for its golden sand, mentioned by Ovid:

Quodque suo Tagus amne vehit . . . aurum. (Met. 2. 251.)

**Tamar** (Tamara). Damon 178; Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 226.

A river of southwestern England, emptying into the English Channel. Spenser writes:

There was the speedy Tamar, which divides  
 The Cornish and the Devonish confines.  
 (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 31. 1-2.)

According to Camden: "Tamar passes at the bottom of a range of very high mountains. . . . This was antiently rich in tin mines." (1. 7.)

**Tamara.** See **Tamar**.

**Tamigi.** See **Thames**.

**Tamira.** Lit. Oliv. (78) 7. 329, 330 (twice).

Probably Tavira, a port on the south coast of Portugal.

**Tamworth.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 219.

A town in the eastern part of Staffordshire, on the Tame.

**Tanais.** Moscovia (1) 8. 473.

The Don, a river of Russia flowing into the Sea of Azov. It was once considered the boundary between Europe and Asia.

**Tanet.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 112, 116 (twice); (4) 5. 138, 163; (5) 5. 194, 198; (6) 5. 249.

Thanet, the northeastern part of Kent, once an island, now part of the mainland. Camden writes: "The Stour runs . . . to Sturemouth, where its divided waters taking two courses lose their first name, and take that of Wantsume, making Thanet an island on the west and south; the other sides being washed by the ocean. . . . The whole of it consists of white chalk, with fruitful wheat fields and rich pasture. It is eight miles in length, four in breadth." (1. 217.)

**Tangut.** Moscovia (3) 8. 485.

Approximately the modern province of Kansuh, China. Milton refers to *Pilgrimes* 3. 543, where Purchas gives the following marginal note: "Tangut mentioned by Polo, a large Kingdom, Northward from Cathay, of China."

**Taprobane.** P. R. 4. 75. (See also **Summatra**.)

Probably Milton thought of Taprobane as Ceylon, as do modern geographers. It has also been identified with Sumatra. (Purchas, *Pilgrimage*, p. 658.) It frequently appears on old maps as the last island toward the east. (Ortelius, *Parergon*, p. 1.) Among the ancients Pliny gives the most complete account: "It hath beene of long time thought by men in auncient dayes that Taprobane was a second world, in such sort as many have taken it to be the place of the Antipodes, and called it the Antichthonos world. But after the time of Alexander the Great, and the voyage of his armie into those parts, it was discovered and knowne for a truth both that it was an Island, and what compass it bare. . . . It beginneth at the Levant sea of Orientall Indians, from which it stretcheth and extendeth between the East and West of India. . . . Wee come to farre better intelligence and more notable information, by certaine Embassadours comming out of that Island in the time of Claudius Caesar the Emperour. . . . By these Embassadours we were informed of the state of that Island, namely, that it contained five hundred great towns in it; and that there was a haven therein regarding the South coast, lying hard under Palesimundum the principall citie of all that realme, and the kings seat and pallace; that there were by just account 200,000 of commoners and citizens. . . . But even this Island Taprobane, as farre off as

it is, seeming as it were cast out of the way by Nature, and divided from all this world wherein we live, is not without these vices and imperfections wherewith we are tainted and infected. For even gold and silver also is there, in great request and highly esteemed: and marble, especially if it be fashioned like a tortoise shell. Jemmes and precious stones; pearles also, such as be orient and of the better sort, are highly prized by them. . . . Moreover, these Embassadours would say that they had more riches in their Island than wee at Rome." (6. 22.)

**Tarpeian Rock.** See **Capitol**.

**Tarsus.** P. L. 1. 200; *Samson* 715; *Colast.* 4. 357; *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 162.

A city of Cilicia on the River Cydnus. Not far away was the den of Typhon, of whom Pindar writes: "Typhon of the hundred heads, whom erst the den Kilikian of many names did breed." (*Pyth.* 1. 31-2.) Legends are told of the ancient foundation of the city, to which Milton refers as "ancient Tarsus." Strabo says that it was founded by Argives who went with Triptolemus in search of Io. (16. 2. 5.) Josephus derives its name from Tarshish, grandson of Noah, whom he calls Tharsus, explaining: "The names are spelled here after the manner of the Greeks, to please my readers, for our own language does not so spell them: but the names in all cases are one and the same." (*Antiq.* 1. 6. 1.) He identifies with Tarsus the Biblical city of Tarshish. (*Antiq.* 8. 7. 2; 9. 10. 2; cf. *Jonah* 1. 3, etc.) The form used by the Vulgate for Tarshish is Tharsis, and elsewhere Tarsis is found (*e. g.*, Bochart, p. 375). In *Samson* 715 Milton apparently makes Tarsus the same as Tarshish, since, when he wrote of a "ship of Tarsus," he had in mind the frequent Biblical mention of "ships of Tarshish." (2 Chr. 9. 21, etc.) In the Bible Tarshish is often associated with Javan, as in *Isaiah* 66. 19. Bochart identifies it with Tartessus (*q. v.*) or Gadier in Southern Spain, after discussing the question at length, and rejecting the identification with Tarsus. (Pp. 195 ff., 662 ff.) The expression "ships of Tarshish" is often thought to refer to no particular place, but to mean merchant vessels suitable for long voyages; Tremellius and Junius translate "Tarshish" by "Oceanus." (*Biblia Sacra*, London, 1585.)

**Tartaria.** Il Pens. 115; P. L. 3. 432; 10. 431; Decl. Poland 8. 462 (twice), 463, 465; Moscovia (1) 8. 475, 480; (4) 8. 490, 491; (5) 8. 518; Commonplace 12.

The land of the Tartars. According to Jenkinson's map, Tartaria is the region north and northeast of the Caspian Sea. Mercator, on his map of Tartaria, includes all the region east of the Volga and north of Persia and China. Purchas understands as Tartaria Asiatica "all the North parts of Asia" (*Pilgrimage*, p. 447), and adds: "They have no limitation of lands, nor tillage, nor house, but always wander thorow places not inhabited, feeding their Heards and Flocks." Cf. *P. L.* 3. 432.

**Tartessus.** Eleg. 3. 33; Eleg. 5. 83; Comus 97 (cancelled and "Atlantick" substituted). (See also **Gadier**, **Tarsus**.)

A region in southern Spain to the west of Gibraltar. The city of Tartessus was sometimes identified with Cadiz. Roman writers often employ the adjective to mean western (*e. g.*, Ovid, *Met.* 14. 416), as Milton first planned to do in *Comus*.

**Taunton.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 170.

A town of Somersetshire.

**Taurica** (Tauric Fields). Pro Se Defens. 6. 372; Decl. Poland 8. 465. (See also **Crim**.)

The Crimea and the adjoining region.

**Tauric Pool.** See **Mæotis**.

**Taurini.** Lit. Oliv. (68) 7. 319.

Augusta Taurinorum was the ancient name of Turin, a city of Piedmont especially important under the Dukes of Savoy.

**Tauris.** P. L. 10. 436. (See also **Bactrian**, **Casbeen**, **Ecbatan**, **Hispahan**.)

Tebriz or Tabriz, a city of Persia on a tributary of Lake Urmiah. This city was commonly, but incorrectly, identified with Ecbatana; for example, Thomas Coryat says: "I entered Armenia the greater; after that Media the lower, and resided sixe dayes in the Metropolis thereof, heretofore called Ecbatana, the Summer seate of Cyrus his Court, a Citie oft-soone mentioned in the Scripture, now called Tauris." (*Pilgrimes* 1. 4. 593.) Davity also says that some, among them Ortelius, were of the same opinion. (P. 937.) Milton uses Ecbatan as equivalent



to Tauris in *P. L.* 11. 393, for Tauris was a capital of Persia before Hispahan. John Cartwright describes the appearance of Tauris in 1603: "We spent six daies travell to Tauris, passing over the River Araxis, leaving Media Atropatia, and entring into Media the great. The chiefe of this Country is Tauris, memorable for the resiance once of the Prophet Daniel, who neere unto the same builded a most magnificent Castle, which many yeeres remained a marvellous Monument; the beauty whereof was so lively and perfect that continuance of time did little deface it, being very fresh and flourishing in the time of Josephus. In this Castle were all the Kings of Media, Persia, and Parthia for many yeeres together intombed. But now time hath worne it out. . . . Nevertheless, Ecbatana, now called Tauris, remains in great glory unto this day. It is seated at the foot of the Hill Orontes, eight dayes journey or thereabouts from the Caspian Sea, and is subject to Windes, and full of Snow; yet of a very wholesome ayre, abounding with all things necessary for the sustentation of man: wonderfull rich, as well by the perpetuall concourse of Merchandises, that are brought hither from the countries of the East, to bee conveyed into Syria, and into the countries of Europe; as also of those that come thither out of the Westernne parts, to be distributed over all the East. It is very populous, so that it feedeth almost two hundred thousand persons; but now open to the fury of every Armie without strength of wals, and without Bulwarkes, saving a Castle built of late by the Turkes. The buildings are of burnt Clay, and rather low then high. On the South side of this Citie is a most beautiful and flourishing Garden large and spacious, replenished with sundry kinds of Trees, and sweete smelling Plants, and a thousand Fountaines and Brookes, derived from a pretie River, which with his pleasant streame divides the Garden from the Citie; and is of so great beautie that for the delicacy thereof it is by the Countrey Inhabitants called Sechis-Genet, that is to say, the eight Paradises, and was in times past the standing house of the Persian Kings, whilst they kept their residence in this Citie, and after they with-drew their seate from thence, by reason of the Turkish warres, to Casbin, became the habitation and place of abode for the Persian Governors." (*Pilgrimes* 2. 1429.)

**Taurus.** 8 Prolus. 7. 468. (See also **Niphates**.)

The name Taurus was sometimes applied by the ancients to the series of mountains stretching from the Mediterranean across Asia to the eastern ocean (Pacific), as by Strabo (2. 5. 31), but usually to the mountains of Asia Minor and Armenia.

**Taus.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 66.

An unidentified estuary. (Tacitus, *Agicola*, Sect. 22.)

**Tavira.** See **Tamira**.

**Tavistoc.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 243.

Tavistock, a town in Devonshire.

**Tawze.** *Moscovia* (2) 8. 482.

The Taz is a river of northern Siberia, flowing into the east side of the Gulf of Ob. Part of a description of a journey from "Pechora [*q. v.*] eastward" is as follows: "They enter into the River of Ob; and having rowed a little way up the same, they come to a place which they likewise call Zavorot; which signifieth a turning, winding, or entring into a place. . . . They turn into the Tawze Reca, stirring away South to Tawze River; but it is foure and twentie houres sayle, or fortie leagues from the River of Ob, before they come into any part of the Tawze Reca. . . . When they are entred into this Tawze River, they have foure dayes and foure nights sayling to Tawze Castle, with a faire wind and a stiffe gale." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 539.)

**Tayth.** *Moscovia* (3) 8. 487.

An unidentified city of central Asia on the route from Siberia to China. Milton's knowledge of the city comes from the accounts of Cossack travelers, of which he speaks with approval in the Preface of *Moscovia*: "Tayth . . . is built of stone, large, and high walled, and is in compasse two daies travel about. At the first comming to it are five gates barred and bolted with Iron, very thicke and close, fastned with Nails; the houses and shops, or Ware-houses are all built of stone, wherein are all manner of Merchandizes, Spices, or grocerie, and precious things more abundant then in the aforesaid Cities. . . . There we saw Sinamon, Anniseeds, Apples, Arbuzes, Melons, Cucumbers, Onions, Garlicke, Radish, Carrets, Parsenips, Turnops, Cabbage, Limons, Poppiseeds, Nutmegs, Rice, Almonds, Pepper, Rubarbe, and many other Fruits, which we know not;

so that they want nothing whatsoever groweth in the World.” (*Pilgrimes* 3. 800.)

**Taz.** See **Tawze**.

**Tebriz.** See **Tauris**.

**Teia.** Eleg. 6. 22.

Teos was a town in Ionia, the birthplace of Anacreon, called by Ovid the Teian Muse. (*Tr.* 2. 364.)

**Telassar.** P. L. 4. 214. (See also **Eden**, **Seleucia**.)

A place in Mesopotamia not exactly identified. Milton's reference depends on 2 Kings 19. 12 and Isaiah 37. 12, and he puts the place on the eastern border of Eden, apparently identifying it with Seleucia on the Tigris. This is in accord with Tremellius and Junius, who write of Telessar: “Quæ postea Seleucia dicta est, Hhedenis metropolis.” (*Biblia Sacra*, London, 1585, note on 2 Kings 19. 12.)

**Telta.** *Moscovia* (2) 8. 483. (See also **Comgoscoi**.)

An unidentified river of Siberia, probably the Tom, a tributary of the Ob. “Above Narim as men travaile toward the East, they meete with the River Telta; on the banke whereof they have builded a Castle, named Comgof-scoi.” (*Pilgrimes* 3. 527.)

**Temesa.** Quint. Nov. 207.

An ancient city on the western coast of Calabria, supposed to be the Temesa mentioned by Homer as a place where copper was obtained. (*Odyssey* 1. 184.) See also Ovid, *Met.* 15. 707.

**Temsford.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217, 218.

A village in the northeast part of Bedfordshire, on the River Ouse.

**Teneriff.** P. L. 4. 987; Lit. Oliv. (30) 7. 273. (See also **Canaries**.)

Tenerife, one of the Canary Islands, on which is the Peak of Tenerife. Sir John Hawkins writes: “In this Iland of Teneriffe there is a hill called The Pike, because it is piked, which is in height by their reports twentie leagues, having both winter and summer abundance of snowe in the top of it. This Pike may bee seene in a cleere day fiftie leagues off, but it sheweth as though it were a blacke cloude a great height in the element.

I have heard of none to be compared with this in heighth." (Hak. 3. 502.) Cf. Donne:

Doth not a Tenarif or higher Hill  
Rise so high like a Rocke, that one might thinke  
The floating Moore would shipwracke there and sinke?  
(*The First Anniversary* 286-8.)

It is also described in Tasso (trans. Fairfax):

Far off a hill and mountain high they spied,  
Whose top the clouds environ, clothe and hide;  
  
And drawing near, the hill at ease they view,  
When all the clouds were molten, fallen and fled,  
Whose top pyramid-wise did pointed show,  
High, narrow, sharp, the sides yet more outspread,  
Thence now and then fire, flames and smoke outflow.  
(15. 33-4.)

He mentions also the snow on the mountain. (15. 46, 52, 53.)

**Teos.** See **Teia**.

**Teredon.** P. R. 3. 292. (See also **Balsara**, **Euphrates**.)

An ancient city near the mouth of the stream formed by the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates. (Strabo 16. 3. 2, 4.) Dionysius Periegetes says that the River Euphrates "at its very mouth flows near Teredon." (Line 982). The exact condition at the time of Alexander the Great, when Nearchus, one of his officers, visited Teredon, is unknown. It changes because of the great amount of silt brought down by the rivers, and the ease with which they alter their channels. The city did not occupy the site of the modern Busra (Balsara) though it fulfilled the same function. There is a tradition that Teredon was built by Nebuchadnezzar, though it is "of later fame" in that it first became known in the time of Alexander. (Smith, *Dict. Classical Geog.*, s. v.)

**Ternate.** P. L. 2. 639. (See also **Banda**, **Tidore**.)

Ternate and Tidore are two islands of the Moluccas in the East Indies. The following is given by Purchas: "The Ilands of the Spicerie, which properly are called so, because all the Pepper, Cloves, Sinamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, and Masticke that is spent in Europe is brought from them, are many, though the most famous of that Gulfe are five small Ilands under the Equinoctiall

in one hundred nintie foure degrees from the Meridian of Toledo, included in the morgage which the Emperor Charles the fift made of them to the King of Portugall for three hundred and fifty thousand Duckets, which are Terrenate of eight or nine leagues compasse, with a Port called Talangame, and in it raigned Corala, which yielded himself for subject to the King of Castile, when the Shippes that remained of Magilanes fleete found these Ilands. The Iland of Tidore stands one league from Terrenate to the South; it hath tenne leagues compasse." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 904.) Elsewhere we read: Of the Ilands of Molucca "Tarenate is the chieftest; and the King thereof was sometime Lord of them all. . . . The Clove-trees are as bigge as a man about, tall; the Boughes large in the midst, and pointed at the top; the Leaves, as of Bay-trees; the Barke of Olive colour. The Cloves grow ten and twentie together, in the tops of the Boughes; first white, red at ripenesse, black by the drying. They gather them twice a yeere, in June and December. The Leafe, Barke, and Wood being greene, is as strong as the Clove. If they take them not in their time, they grow great and hard. Every man hath his owne Trees, and bestowes little Husbandry on them." (*Ib.* 1. 244.) The value of the spices produced in these islands made them the scene of much strife, among both the natives and the various European traders. Milton mentions some of the Spice Islands, though not Ternate and Tidore, in his papers setting forth the claims of the English for satisfaction for injuries inflicted by the Dutch. (*Lit. Senat.* (44, 45) 7. 234, 235.) Camoens writes of them in the *Lusiads*:

Here see o'er Oriental seas bespread  
Infinite island-groups and alwhere strewed:  
Tidore, Ternate view, whose burning head  
Lanceth the wavy flame and fiery flood:  
There see the groves the biting clove-bud shed,  
Bought with the price of Portugheze's blood.

(10. 132, trans. Burton.)

**Tesiphon.** See **Ctesiphon**.

**Tetnal.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 215.

Tettenhall, in Staffordshire.

**Tettenhall.** See **Tetnal**.

**Teumesius.** Eleg. 6. 23.

Pertaining to Teumessus, a range of mountains separating the plain of Thebes, Bœotia, from the valley of the Asopus.

**Teutonici Agri.** See **Germany**.

**Thames** (Tamigi, Thame, Thamesis). Sonnet 3. 10; *Vacat. Ex.* 100; Eleg. 1. 9; Mansus 32; Damon. 3, 177; Ad. Rous. 18; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 22; (2) 5. 40, 41, 49, 50; (4) 5. 187; (5) 5. 193 (twice), 200, 203, 206, 207, 208 (twice), 209, 214, 221, 231; (6) 5. 242, 249 (twice), 250, 251, 253, 256, 259, 263, 271, 283; Lit. Oliv. (25) 7. 268; (43) 7. 290; Lit. Rich. (11) 7. 342.

The "Royal Towred Thame" (*i. e.*, Thames) of *Vacat. Ex.* 100 is celebrated by Spenser:

On his head like to a Coronet  
He wore, that seemed strange to common view,  
In which were many towres and castels set,  
That it encompass round as with a golden fret.

Like as the mother of the Gods, they say,  
In her great iron chariot wonts to ride,  
When to Ioues pallas she doth take her way:  
Old Cybele, arrayd with pompous pride,  
Wearing a Diademe embattild wide  
With hundred turrets, like a Turribant.  
With such an one was Themis beautifide;  
That was to weete the famous Troynouant,  
In which her kingdomes throne is chiefly resiant.

(*F. Q.* 4. 11. 27-8.)

Drayton writes in the same strain:

The faire and goodly Tames . . .  
With Kingly houses Crown'd, of more then earthly pride,  
Upon his either Banks, as he along doth glide  
With wonderful delight, doth his long course pursue,  
Where Otlands, Hampton Court, and Richmond he doth view,  
Then Westminster the next great Tames doth entertaine;  
That vaunts her Palace large, and her most sumptuous Fane:  
The Lands tribunall seate that challengeth for hers,  
The crowning of our Kings, their famous sepulchers.

(*Polyolbion* 17.)

In *Eleg. 1* Milton speaks of London as "urbs refluua quam Thamesis alluit unda" ("the city which Thames washes against with its refluxant stream"). Probably he means that, as Drayton



says in a marginal note, "Tames ebbes and flowes beyond Richmond." Drayton explains it as follows:

When Tames now understood, what paines the Mole did take,  
How farre the loving Nymph adventur'd for his sake;  
Although with Medway matcht, yet never could remove  
The often quickning sparks of his more ancient love  
So that it comes to passe, when by great Natures guide  
The Ocean doth returne, and thrusteth in the Tide;  
Up tow'rds the place, where first his much lov'd Mole was seen,  
He ever since doth flow, beyond delightfull Sheene.

¶

(*Polyolbion* 17.)

In preceding verses Drayton represents Thames as having been in love with the Mole before his espousals with the Medway. Milton does not refer to this theme, so fully treated by Spenser (*F. Q.* 4. 11), though his linking of "Medway smooth," and "Royal Towred Thame" in one line suggests it. The "cæruleis patris" ("dark-blue father") of *Ad Rous.* 18 suggests *Æneid* 8. 64, where Father Tiber is called "cæruleus." The affection of Milton for the Thames appears in the words "Thamesis meus." (*Damon.* 177.) Masson translates as follows lines 30-4 of *Mansus*:

We also think that we have heard the swans in our river  
Making music at night through all the shadowy darkness,  
Where our silver Thames, at breadth of her pure gushing current,  
Bathes with tidal whirl the yellow locks of the Ocean.

They suggest the *Prothalamion* of Spenser, with its mention of swans, and such expressions as "silver streaming Themmes." (Line 11.) In that day Thames could more properly be called "silver" than now.

**Thanet.** See **Tanet.**

1. **Thebes** (Echionius, Ogygius, Thebæ). *Il Pens.* 99; *Eleg.* 6. 68; *Quint. Nov.* 65; *P. L.* 1. 578; *P. R.* 4. 572; *Tetrach.* (*Matt.* 5. 31, 32) 4. 202; *Logic* (1. 25) 7. 81 (twice). (See also **Ismenian.**)

An ancient city of Bœotia, famous in Greek history and literature. The adjective *Echionius*, derived from the name of Echion, one of the heroes who sprang from the dragon's teeth sown by Cadmus, means *Theban*.

**2. Thebes, Egyptian.** P. L. 5. 274. (See also **Arabia.**)

An ancient city of Upper Egypt, on the Nile. Diodorus speaks of it as "not only the most beautiful and stateliest city of Egypt, but of all others in the world." (1. 50.) He describes it at length, mentioning among other things the knowledge of astronomy possessed by the inhabitants. Herodotus tells the story of the phœnix as follows: "There is also another sacred bird which I did not myself see except in painting, for in truth he comes to them very rarely, at intervals, as the people of Heliopolis say, of five hundred years; and these say that he comes regularly when his father dies; and if he be like the painting, he is of this size and nature, that is to say, some of his feathers are of gold color and others red, and in outline and size he is as nearly as as possible like an eagle. This bird they say (but I cannot believe the story) contrives as follows: setting forth from Arabia he conveys his father, they say, to the temple of the Sun (Helios) plastered up in myrrh, and buries him in the temple of the Sun; and he conveys him thus: he first forms an egg of myrrh as large as he is able to carry, and then he makes trial of carrying it, and when he has made trial sufficiently, then he hollows out the egg and places his father within it and plasters over with other myrrh that part of the egg where he hollowed it out to put his father in, and when his father is laid in it, it proves (they say) to be of the same weight as it was; and after he has plastered it up, he conveys the whole to Egypt to the temple of the Sun." (2. 73.) It is to be observed that Herodotus here refers to the city of Heliopolis, in Lower Egypt, and not to Thebes. Various reasons for what seems Milton's mistake may be suggested. In the Bible Heliopolis is called "On" and Thebes "No." Diodorus says that the Egyptians called Thebes Heliopolis, and Herodotus begins the chapter following that describing the phœnix with the words: "There are also about Thebes," etc. Verity, however, in his edition of *P. L.*, says that Milton probably "is following some version of the legend—and there are many—which has not been traced."

**Thebez** (Thesbitis Terra). Eleg. 4. 97; P. R. 2. 16, 313.

Thebez was a city of the tribe of Ephraim. (Judges 9. 50.) Milton is apparently without authority for making this city, rather than Thisbe across the Jordan, the city of Elijah the

**Tishbite** (Thisbite), of whom it is said that he "was of the inhabitants of Gilead." (1 Kings 17. 1.) The name of his city is given by Josephus as Thesbe or Thesbon. (*Antiq.* 8. 13. 2.)

**Thelwel.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 219.

Thelwall, in Cheshire.

**Theopolis.** See **Antioch.**

**Thermodoon.** Quint. Nov. 105.

Thermodon is a river of Pontus, on which the Amazons were fabled to dwell. (*Æneid* 11. 659.)

**Thesbetis Terra.** See **Thebez.**

**Thessalia** (Hæmonia). Eleg. 2. 7; P. L. 2. 544.

Thessaly, the northeast part of Greece, bordering on the Ægean; called by the poets Hæmonia (*e. g.*, Ovid, *Met.* 1. 568). It was famous for magic (Lucan, *Pharsalia* 6. 413-830), and hence, apparently, the magic herb of *Comus* 638 is called Hæmony.

**Thessalonica.** Decl. Poland 8. 468; Commonplace 181.

Modern Salonica, a city at the head of the Gulf of Salonica, Greece.

**Thetford.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 200, 230; (6) 5. 246, 250.

A town of Norfolk on the Ouse.

**Thisbite.** See **Thebez.**

**Thorney.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 281.

An island of the coast of Wiltshire and Hampshire, named from the thorns growing on it. (Camden 1. 120.)

**Thrace** (Odrysia, Thressa). Eleg. 4. 65, 77, 78; 6. 37; P. L. 7. 34; *Moscovia* (4) 8. 489.

The country north of the Ægean Sea, sometimes called Odrysia by the poets (*e. g.* Ovid, *Met.* 6. 490.)

**Thressa.** See **Thrace.**

**Thule.** Reformation (2) 3. 69. (See also **Utmost Isles.**)

An island thought of by the ancients as the limit of inhabited land to the north. Camden writes as follows: "Thule, more famed than any other island by the poets, when they would express the most distant country as the remotest part of the world. Thus Virgil:

Tibi serviat ultima Thule.

While utmost Thule shall thy nod obey.

(*Georg.* 1. 30.)

Seneca:

terrarum ultima Thule.

Thule remotest portion of the globe.

(*Medea* 2. 378.)

Claudian:

Thulem procul axe remotam.

Thule most distant from the pole.

(*De Bel. Goth.* 204.)

ratibusque impervia Thule.

Thule to seamen inaccessible.

(*Cons. Hon.* 3. 53.)

Silius Italicus:

ignotam vincere Thulam.

To conquer Thule yet unknown.

(3. 597.)

And Amm. Marcellinus quotes as a proverb, 'Though he lived in Thule.' (18. 6.) . . . Thule is put for Britain in these lines of Silius Italicus:

Cærus haud aliter cum dimicat incola Thule;

Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

Thus Thule's blue-stain'd native fights,

And with the scythe-arm'd car the ranks surrounds.

(17. 416-7.)

And so in the *Sylvæ* of Statius:

refluo circumsona gurgite Thule.

Thule whom ebbing tides surround.

(5. 1. 91.).” (3. 726.)

After referring to many authorities, among them the Jovius whom Milton mentions in the Preface of *Moscovia*, Camden comes to the conclusion that Thule is Shetland.

**Thusca Urbs.** See **Florence**.

**Thuscus.** See **Tuscany**.

**Thyatira.** *Animadv.* (13. 76) 3. 227; *Civil Power* 5. 325.

A city of Lydia, Asia Minor, mentioned in Revelation 2. 18-24.

**Tiber.** 3 Leonor. 5; Ad Sal. 36; Quint. Nov. 52; P. R. 4. 32; Grammar (2) 6. 487.

A river of Italy, rising in the Apennines, and flowing past Rome into the Tyrrhene Sea. Milton's references are possibly influenced by the familiarity with the river he gained during his visits to Rome.

**Tiberias.** Divorcè (Pref.) 4. 11.

A city of Palestine on the west shore of the Sea of Galilee. Early in the Christian era Tiberias was a centre of Jewish scholarship, and as late as the twelfth century the best manuscripts of the Torah were to be found there.

**Tibur.** Grammar (1) 6. 434.

An ancient town of Latium, now Tivoli.

**Tidore.** P. L. 2. 639. See **Ternate**.

**Tiebi.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 118.

Towy, a river of Carmarthenshire, Wales. Milton puts the river in North Wales, though Nennius, whom, according to his note, he is following, says it is in the country of the Demeti, South Wales.

**Tigris** (Great River). P. L. 9. 71; 11. 829; P. R. 3. 256. (See also **Euphrates**.)

A great river of Asia, rising in Armenia, and joining with the Euphrates near the Persian Gulf. Milton, following Josephus, makes the Tigris one of the rivers of Paradise, identifying it with the Scriptural Hiddekel. (Genesis 2. 14.) Josephus writes: "Tigris is also called Deglath, which denotes swift with narrowness." (*Antiq.* 1. 1. 3.) It is often contrasted with the winding Euphrates, as by Mela (3. 8), and Dionysius Periegetes (for the quotation, see **Euphrates**). It is the "strait" river of P. R. 3. 256. With a similar idea Spenser wrote:

And Tygris fierce, whose streames of none may be withstood.  
(*F. Q.* 4. 11. 20. 9.)

**Timna.** Samson 219, 383, 795, 1018.

Timnah, a town "on the north frontier of the tribe of Judah between Bethshemish and Ekron. (Joshua 15. 10.) At one time it was counted in the territory of Dan (Joshua 19. 43), but at another it was in Philistine possession (Judges 14. 1). . . . It is now identified with *Tibneh*, on the south side of the *Wady*

*Sarar*, 2 miles west of Beth-shemish." (Hastings, *Dictionary of the Bible*, s. v.)

**Timolus.** Epist. Fam. (2) 7. 371.

Tmolus, a mountain in Lydia, the scene of a contest in musical skill between Pan and Apollo. (Ovid, *Met.* 11. 157-71.)

**Tine.** Vacat. Ex. 98; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 73; (4) 5. 154, 179; (5) 5. 199, 203; (6) 5. 295.

The Tyne, a river of north England, flowing into the North Sea. Newcastle on the Tyne is celebrated for its coal. Drayton represents Tyne as saying:

those mighty ships, that in my mouth I beare,  
Fraught with my country Coale, of this Newcastle nam'd,  
For which both farre and neere, that place no lesse is fam'd,  
Then India for her Mynes.

(*Polyolbion* 29.)

**Tingoesia.** Moscovia (3) 8. 484.

The country of the Tunguses, in eastern Siberia.

**Tinna.** Moscovia (2) 8. 483.

Probably Tiumen, a town in the government of Tobolsk, Siberia. "Here is used much buying and selling of costly Furres, betweene the Muscovites, Tartars, and Samoieds." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 526.)

**Tinterne.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 135.

Tintern, a place in Monmouthshire, on the right bank of the River Wye, famous for the ruins of the monastery there.

**Tithonia Arva.** Eleg. 5. 31.

The Tithonian Fields are the lands in the extreme east where the Dawn, wife of Tithonus, is supposed to dwell.

**Tiumen.** See **Tinna**.

**Tivoli.** See **Tibur**.

**Tlemcen.** See **Tremisen**.

**Tmolus.** See **Timolus**.

**Tobol.** Moscovia (2) 8. 483.

A river of western Siberia, tributary to the Irtysh.

**Tobolsca.** Moscovia (2) 8. 483; (3) 8. 486. •

Tobolsk, a town of western Siberia, near the junction of the Rivers Irtysh and Tobol. Tobolsca is "the chiefe of all the



Townes of Siberia; wherein is the seat of the chiefe Governour of Siberia, and of the Moscovites that are in the same. To this place yeerely are brought from the other Townes of the whole Countrey, as well on this side as beyond Oby, the tributes, which being brought together, and guarded with Souldiers, are after carried into Moscovia to thè Emperour." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 526.)

**Toledo.** Colast. 4. 357 (twice).

A city of Spain on the Tagus.

**Tolga.** See **Volga**.

**Tolouse** (Tolosa, Toulouse). Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 276; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 90; 2 Defens. 6. 309; Commonplace 191.

A city of France on the Garonne.

**Tomitanus Ager.** Eleg. 1. 22. (See also **Corallæus**.)

Tomis, or Tomi, is a town of Mœsia, on the Euxine, to which Ovid was banished.

**Tomsk.** See **Tooma**.

**Tooina.** See **Tooma**.

**Tooma** (Tooina). Moscovia (2) 8. 483; (3) 8. 486 (thrice).

Tomsk, a city of western Siberia on the River Tom, an eastern tributary of the Obi. "Tooina," a misprint, appears once in the first edition of *Moscovia*. "Having sayled two hundred leagues up the River Oby, they lighted upon a Country very fruitful and pleasant. . . . They took occasion . . . to send word of these things into Moscovia. Boris Godonova was then Emperor there, who . . . commanded the Governour of Siberia, that with all speed hee should cause a Citie to bee builded there. The Governour obeyed, and there was a Castle builded upon his commandement, with certaine houses adjoyned; so that now, it is a large Citie. . . . The name thereof is Tooma. . . . And now this citie is so mightie that in processe of time some reasonable great Kingdome is likely to grow out off it." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 526-7.)

**Tophet.** See **Hinnom**.

**Torchester** (Tovechester). Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217, 218.

Towcester, Northamptonshire. The form "Torchester" is from Camden's description of the county. (2. 166.)

**Torksey.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 203.

A town in Lindsey, Lincolnshire.

**Tortuga** (Association). Contra Hisp. 7. 355, 356, 357 (twice), 358 (thrice), 365. (See also **Providence.**)

A small island north of Haiti. It was granted by Charles I to the Providence Island Company in 1631, and by them called Association. The Spanish recaptured it in 1636. References to the history of the island are given by Violet Barbour, in *The American Historical Review* 16. 538, note.

**Totness.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 12.

A town in Devonshire.

**Toulouse.** See **Tolouse.**

**Touraine.** See **Turon.**

**Tournay.** Reformation (2) 3. 41.

Tournai, a city of Hainaut, Belgium, on the Scheldt.

**Tours.** Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 12.

A city of France on the Loire. The fabulous account of the origin of the name given by Milton is from Geoffrey of Monmouth 1. 15.

**Tovechester.** See **Torchester.**

**Towcester.** See **Torchester.**

**Towerhill.** Eikonocl. (8) 3. 396 (twice).

Tower Hill, an elevated spot near the Tower of London, of which Stow writes: "From and without the Tower ditch West and by North is the saide Tower hill, sometime a large plot of ground, now greatly streightned by ineroachments (unlawfully made and suffered) for Gardens and Houses, some on the Banke of the Tower ditch, whereby the Tower ditch is marrd. . . . Upon this Hill is alwayes readily prepared at the charges of the cittie a large Scaffolde and Gallowes of Timber, for the execution of such Traytors or Transgressors as are delivered out of the Tower, or otherwise to the Shiriffes of London by writ there to be executed." (1. 129.)

**Tower of London.** Reformation (2) 3. 41; Eikonocl. (2) 3. 350; (6) 3. 377; (8) 3. 391; (9) 3. 403; (10) 3. 411.

A fortress at the eastern extremity of the wall of the city of London, on the River Thames, described by Camden as "a noble citadel, encompassed with an extensive wall, with lofty towers, a rampart and wide ditch, a noble armoury, and several houses like a town." (2. 4.) In the time of Milton it was the usual prison for important political offenders.

**Town.** See **London**.

**Towy.** See **Tiebi**.

**Tracinia Rupes.** See **Æta**.

**Transylvania.** Areopag. 4. 437; Decl. Poland 8. 462.

Formerly an independent principality, now the eastern part of Hungary. *Lit. Oliv.* (9) 7. 247 is addressed to the prince of Transylvania, a Protestant.

**Treanta.** See 1. **Trent**.

**Trebisond.** P. L. 1. 584.

Trebisond, an ancient city on the southeast shore of the Black Sea, the capital of a Greek Empire in the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. Verity, in his edition of *P. L.*, quotes from Fallmerayer, the historian of Trebisond, the statement that the city "'became in popular romance and in the imagination of the Italians and Provençals one of the most famous empires of the east, and the rallying point of the youth and flower of Asia.'" He states that it is often mentioned in the heroic novel by Marini entitled *Il Caloandro*, published in 1640-1, which had a wide circulation in the seventeenth century, and refers also to an occurrence of the name in *Ivanhoe*, chap. 44. Trebisond and its king are often mentioned in Marlowe's 2 *Tamburlaine*; the following is the most striking passage:

From Trebizon in Asia the lesse,  
Naturalized Turks and stout Bythinians  
Came to my bands full fifty thousand more,  
That fighting, knowes not what retreat doth meane,  
Nor ere returne but with the victory.

(Ll. 3542-6.)

Still more light is shed on the romantic meaning of the word by the following: "Come (said Picrochole) let us go joyn with them quickly, for I will be Emperour of Trebezonde also." (Rabelais, trans. Urquhart, *Gargantua* 1. 33.) Picrochole has been per-

suated to make great conquests. Similarly we read of Don Quixote in his chivalrous dreams: "The poor poore soule did already figure himselfe crowned . . . at least with the Empire of Trapesonda." (*Don Quixote*, 1. 1, trans. Shelton.) It also appears as a common name in romances in the following: "So many Emperours of Trapisonda, such a number of Felixmartes of Hyrcania." (*Ib.* 4. 22.) The second suite of the romance entitled *Les Quatres Fils Aimon* (first ed., 1517) is *La Conquete de Trebizonde*. The Italian version was called *Trabisonda Istoriata*. (See L. Gautier, *Les Épopées Françaises* 2. 628-31, Bibliography, p. 162.) One may refer also to *The Historie of Trebizonde*, by Thomas Gainsford, a collection of romantic stories published in London in 1616. (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*) The name often appears in the *Orlando Innamorato*, e. g., 1. 11. 19. 2.

**Tremisen.** P. L. 11. 404. (See also **Almansor**.)

Now represented by the city of Tlemcen, in western Algeria. "This kingdome beginneth westward from the rivers of Zha and Muluia, eastward it bordereth upon The great river, southward upon the desert of Numidia, and northward upon the Mediteran sea. This region was called by the Romans Cæsaria (Mauritania Cæsariensis). . . . This kingdome stretcheth in length from east to west 380 miles, but in bredth from north to south, that is, from the Meditteran sea to the deserts of Numidia not above five and twenty miles. . . . Telensin (Tremizen) is a great citie and the royall seate of the king." (Leo Africanus, pp. 659-67.) Milton refers in *Commonplace* 57 to a passage in which Leo writes of the Numidians south of Tremisen: "They take great delight in poetrie, and will pen most excellent verses, their language being very pure and elegant. If any woorthie poet be found among them, he is accepted by their governours with great honour and liberalitie: neither would any man easily believe what wit and decencie is in their verses." (P. 158.)

1. **Trent** (Treanta). Vacat. Ex. 93; Damon. 176; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 161, 166; (5) 5. 203; (6) 5. 252.

A river of England rising in northern Staffordshire, and finally uniting with the Ouse to form the Humber. Milton had good authority for associating the number thirty with Trent. Spenser writes:

And bounteous Trent, that in him selfe enseames  
Both thirty sorts of fish, and thirty sundry streames.

(*F. Q.* 4. 11. 35. 8-9.)

Drayton says of the Trent:

A more usuall power did in that name consist,  
Which thirty doth import; by which she thus divin'd,  
There should be found in her, of Fishes thirty kind;  
And thirty Abbeyes great, in places fat and ranke,  
Should in succeeding time be builded on her banke;  
And thirtie severall Streames from many a sundry way,  
Unto<sup>r</sup> her greatnesse should their watry tribute pay.

(*Polyolbion* 12.)

He repeats this idea in a later description of the Trent, where he writes also, in words that suggest *Vacat. Ex.* 94:

I throw my Cristall Armes along the Flowry Vallies,  
Which lying sleeke, and smooth, as any Garden-Allies,  
Doe give me leave to play, whilst they do Court my Streame.

(*Polyolbion* 26.)

**2. Trent** (Tridentum). Forcers of Consc. 14; Eikonocl. (11) 3. 425; (17) 3. 462; (28) 3. 521; Divorce (2. 5) 4. 75; Tetrach. (Matt. 5. 31, 32) 4. 200; Areopag. 4. 421; Hirelings 5. 361, 363; Commonplace 109 (3 times), 112 (4 times), 179, 184, 189.

A city of Tyrol on the River Adige. Milton mentions it only in connection with the famous ecumenical council held there from 1545 to 1563.

**Treves.** See **Trevir**.

**Trevir.** Commonplace 112.

Treves, a city of southwestern Prussia, on the Moselle.

**Tridentum.** See **1. Trent**.

**Trinacrian Shore.** See **Sicily**.

**Trinovant.** See **London**.

**Triton.** P. L. 4. 276. (See also **Irassa**, **Nyseian Ile.**)

The River Triton is at present represented by a salt lake, not connected with the sea, known as the Chott el-Djerid, in modern Tunis. Its outlet has been blocked, perhaps by an upheaval of the coast. It should be noted, however, that the ancients (*e. g.*, Dionysius Periegetes, line 267) sometimes refer to it as a lake rather than a river. On the map of *Africa Propria* in the

*Parergon* of Ortelius the Triton is a river of considerable length flowing into Syrtis Minor. A lake some distance from the sea is *Tritonis palus*, and in it is *Phila insula*, on which is the city of Nysa.

**Troas.** Doct. Christ. (2. 7) 2. 338.

A seaport of northwestern Asia Minor, opposite the southeast extremity of the island of Tenedos.

**Troia.** See **Troy**.

**Troia Nova.** See **London**.

**Troitsko.** See **Trojetes**.

**Trojetes.** Moscovia (1) 8. 479.

Troitsko-Serguyevsjaya, a monastery at Sergiyevo, a town north-northeast of Moscow. Milton's information is from Hak. 1. 320.

**Trophonii Antrum.** 3 Prolus. 7. 425; 6 Prolus. 7. 445.

The cave of Trophonius, at Lebadea, Bœotia, was the seat of a celebrated oracle.

**Troy** (Ilion, Ilium, Pergamus, Troia). Il Pens. 100; Eleg. 1. 68; Eleg. 2. 13; Procancel. 14; Quint. Nov. 30; P. L. 1. 578; 9. 16; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 7, 11, 13, 27; Notes: Grif. 5. 395 (twice); 2 Defens. 6. 269, 331; Grammar (1) 6. 437; (2) 6. 487; Logic (1. 27) 7. 88. (See also **Dardanius**.)

A city of the Troad besieged and taken by the Greeks in the Trojan war.

**Troyes.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 105.

A city of France, on the Seine.

**Trutulensis.** See **Rutupiæ**.

**Tunguses.** See **Tingoesia**.

**Turchestan.** P. L. 11. 396.

A part of central Asia in the region of the Sir-Daria (Jaxartes River), now ruled by Russia. Writers of the time of Milton give it somewhat wider limits. (*Pilgrimes* 3. 137.) By calling the sultan "Turchestan born" Milton refers to the origin of the Turks in central Asia; as Knolles puts it: "This barbarous nation took their first beginning out of the bare and cold country of Scythia." (*History of the Turks*, p. 2.)



**Turin.** See **Taurini**.

**Turkestan.** See **Turchestan**.

**Turkish** (Turci, Turks). P. L. 10. 434; Eikonocl. (27) 3. 508, 509; Lit. Oliv. (64) 7. 314 (thrice); Decl. Poland 8. 460, 462, 463 (twice). (See also **Bizance**.)

In the time of Milton the Turks, with their capital at Constantinople (*q. v.*), were a powerful nation, occupying, in addition to much of eastern Asia and northern Africa, the southeastern part of Europe far beyond their recent limits. John Sobieski, whose earlier exploits are mentioned in *Decl. Poland*, aided in the rescue of Vienna from the Turks in 1683.

**Turon.** Reformation (1) 3. 16.

Touraine, a division of France traversed by the River Loire; its chief city is Tours.

**Tuscany** (Etruria, Hetruria, Hetrusca Ditio, Thuscus). Quint. Nov. 51; Mansus 4; Damon. Arg., 13, 126, 127; Comus 48; Sonnet 17. 12; P. L. 1. 288, 303; Lit. Senat. (17) 7. 202; (20) 7. 205. (See also **Florence**.)

A division of northwest Italy bordering on the Tyrrhenian Sea. Milton spent some time in Tuscany during his travels in Italy. In his time it was ruled by a grand duke.

**Tusculum.** Divorce (2. 3) 4. 69; Epist. Fam. (4) 7. 373.

A city of Latium, about fifteen miles southeast of Rome, where there were many villas of wealthy Romans, among them that of Cicero.

**Tweed.** Vacat. Ex. 92; Divorce (Pref.) 4. 11.

A river, on the boundary of England and Scotland, flowing into the North Sea. Spenser, like Milton, finds little to say about it except that it is "the limit betwixt Logris land and Albany." (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 36. 6-7.)

**Tyne.** See **Tine**.

**Tygurus.** See **Zuric**.

**Tyral.** See **Tyras**.

**Tyras** (Tyral). Decl. Poland 8. 462, 463, 464.

Now called Dniester, a river flowing into the Black Sea north of the Danube. "Tyral" is a misprint at least as early as the edition of 1698.

**Tyre** (Sarra). Nativity 204; Comus 342; Ps. 83. 27; 87. 15; P. L. 11. 243.

An ancient seaport of Phœnicia, famous especially for the dye called Tyrian purple.

**Tyrrhen Sea** (Southern Sea, Tyrrhenus Pontus). Comus 49; Quint. Nov. 108; P. R. 4. 28; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 11 (twice). (See also **Circe's Iland**.)

The Tyrrhenian Sea, that part of the Mediterranean south-west of Italy.

**Ucalegonium**. Animadv. (3. 37) 3. 213.

A city in *Mundus Alter et Idem* (1. 8), the Utopia of Bishop Hall.

**Uladislau**. Decl. Poland 8. 458.

Wladyslawow, a town in the government of Kalisz, Poland.

**Ulster** (Ultonia). Eikonocl. (28) 3. 529; Ormond 4. 567, 569; 1 Defens. (5) 6. 99.

The province occupying northeast Ireland.

**Ultonia**. See **Ulster**.

**Ulyssipo**. See **Olissipo**.

**United Provinces** (Batavia, Fœderatæ Provinciæ). Reformation (2) 3. 46; Rupt. Com. 5. 402; Easy Way 5. 426, 436, 451; 1 Defens. (5) 6. 98; Pro Se Defens. 6. 338, 365, 366, 377; Lit. Oliv. (36) 7. 283. (See also **Netherlands**.)

The seven provinces of the Low Countries, which to-day constitute the kingdom of the Netherlands. In 1579 they laid the foundation of the Dutch Republic by forming the Union of Utrecht. The seventeenth century, when they were the commercial rivals of England, was the time of their greatest prosperity. For evidence of their rivalry see *Lit. Senat.* (44, 45) 7. 234, 235.

**University**. See **Cambridge**.

**Ur**. P. L. 12. 130.

Now, as in the time of Milton, usually placed on the west bank of the Euphrates, below Babylon. It has also been identified with the Greek city of Edessa, in Mesopotamia.

This would be in harmony with Acts 7. 2, where Abraham is said to have dwelt beyond the River, before he dwelt in Haran, and seems to be accepted by Milton in *P. L.* 12. 114, where Abraham is said to reside "on this side Euphrates," that is, on the eastern side, toward the Garden. But in line 130 Abraham is represented as "passing the Ford to Haran," which would not be possible if Ur were on the east side of the Euphrates, for Haran is also on the east side. If Ur is on the west bank, Abraham would have crossed the Euphrates on his way to Haran. Such a route is represented by Ortelius on his map of the Journeys of Abraham. (*Parergon*, p. 24.) It seems as though Milton wrote first with one site, then with the other, in mind.

**Usa.** See **Ouse**.

**Usk** (Osca). *Hist. Brit.* (1) 5. 22; (2) 5. 84.

A river of Monmouthshire, flowing into the Bristol Channel.

**Ustiug.** *Moscovia* (1) 8. 474.

Ustiug Weliki, a town of northern Russia. Jenkinson tells of coming, on his way up the Dwina, to Ustiug, "an ancient citie." (*Hak.* 1. 312.) The distance of five hundred versts from Colmogro to Ustiug is given in *Hakluyt* 1. 363.

**Utmost Isles.** *P. L.* 1. 521. (See also **Thule**.)

The islands beyond France, perhaps as far as Thule, especially the British Isles. The wanderings of Comus, which end in Wales, are much the same as those of the false gods:

Comus . . .  
Roaving the Celtick, and Iberian fields,  
At last betakes him to this ominous Wood.  
(*Comus* 58-61.)

**Uxbridge.** *Eikonocl.* (18) 3. 468, 470.

A town of Middlesex on the River Colne, where, in 1645, commissioners of Charles I and Parliament made an unsuccessful attempt to conclude a treaty.

**Uzzean.** *P. R.* 1. 369; 3. 94.

Living in the land of Uz. As Milton suggests by the words "land . . . obscure," the situation of this country where Job dwelt (*Job* 1. 1), is uncertain. It is usually placed east of Palestine. Fuller represents it as east of Edom, in Arabia Deserta. (Pp. 449, map, 467.)

**Vaigatz.** See **Vaiguts.**

**Vaiguts.** *Moscovia* (1) 8. 473. (See also **Pechora.**)

Vaigatz or Waigatz is an island off the north coast of Russia, east of the mouth of the Pechora, and separated from the continent by the straits of Vaigatz, to which Milton refers. The straits, often mentioned in the narratives of the search for the Northeast Passage, were sometimes also called *Boroughs' Straits*, after one of the early voyagers. The instructions given by the *Moscovy Company* to *Pet* and *Jackman* when they went in search of the Passage are in part as follows: "The said *Gouvernours* and company have hired the said *Arthur Pet* . . . and likewise the said *Charles Jackman* for a voyage by them to be made by Gods grace, for search and discoveries of a passage by sea from hence by *Boroughs streights*, and the *Island Vaigats*, Eastwards, to the countries or dominions of the mightie Prince, the Emperour of Cathay. . . . And when you come to *Vaigats*, we would have you to get sight of the maine land of *Samoea*, which is over against the South part of the same Island, and from thence with Gods permission to passe Eastwards along the same coast, keeping it always in your sight untill you come to the mouth of the river *Ob*." (*Hak.* 1. 433.) The explorers went beyond the island of *Vaigatz*, but, because of the ice, were unable to reach the *Ob*. This is not strange, for *Purchas* says: "Neither hereafter will I marvell, though the *Streight of Waygats* bee stopped up to the North-east with such huge Mountaines of Ice, since the Rivers *Obi* and *Jenisee*, and very many more, whose names are not yet knowne, powre out so huge a quantitie thereof, that in a manner it is incredible. For it commeth to passe in the beginning of the spring, that in places neere unto the Sea the Ice through the excessive thicknesse and multitude thereof doth carrie downe whole floods before it. . . . And whereas in that *Streight* neere unto *Nova Zembla* it is extreme cold, it is no marvell if in regard to the narrownesse of the *Streight* so huge heaps of Ice are gathered and frozen together, that in the end they grow to sixtie, or at least to fiftie fathoms thicknesse. . . . For I am readie to prove that this is no passible way, that thay will still lose their labour, whosoever shall attempt the same." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 527.) The masses of ice are called "mightie mountains" in the relation of *Frobisher's* voyage to

the northwest, and similar expressions are frequent in early narratives of Arctic exploration. Cf. *P. L.* 10. 289–93.

**Valdarno.** *P. L.* 1. 290. (See also **Arno, Florence.**)

The upper part of the valley of the River Arno, where Florence is situated. It is noted for its beauty and fertility. During his stay in Florence Milton probably visited various parts of it. At Arcetri, in the villa called Il Giojello, he visited Galileo, then a prisoner of the Inquisition. (*Areopag.* 4. 428.)

**Valentinia.** *Hist. Brit.* (2) 5. 88. (See also **Wall of Severus.**)

The district of Roman Britain north of the Wall of Severus and south of the Wall of Antoninus.

**Vallombrosa.** *P. L.* 1. 303.

A celebrated convent of Tuscany, in a small valley opening at Tosi into the Vicano-Baches, a right-hand tributary of the Arno. The fidelity of Milton's description is attested by Wordsworth in his lines entitled *At Vallombrosa*, and in the note on them. He writes in part:

The Flood,  
That lulled me asleep, bids me listen once more.  
Its murmur how soft! as it falls down the steep,  
Near that Cell—yon sequestered Retreat high in air—  
Where our Milton was wont lonely vigils to keep  
For converse with God, sought through study and prayer.

The Monks still repeat the tradition with pride,  
And its truth who shall doubt? for his Spirit is here;  
In the cloud-piercing rocks doth her grandeur abide,  
In the pines pointing heavenward her beauty austere;  
In the flower-besprent meadows his genius we trace  
Turned to humbler delights, in which youth might confide,  
That would yield him fit help while prefiguring that Place  
Where, if Sin had not entered, Love never had died. . . .

And now, ye Miltonian shades! under you  
I repose, nor am forced from sweet fancy to part,  
While your leaves I behold and the brooks they will strew,  
And the realized vision is clasped to my heart.

The note is as follows: "The name of Milton is pleasingly connected with Vallombrosa in many ways. The pride with which the Monk, without any previous question from me, pointed out his residence, I shall not readily forget. It may be proper here

to defend the Poet from a charge which has been brought against him in respect to the passage in *Paradise Lost* where this place is mentioned. It is said that he has erred in speaking of the trees there being deciduous, whereas they are, in fact, pines. The fault-finders are themselves mistaken; the *natural* woods of the region of Vallombrosa *are* deciduous, and spread to a great extent; those near the convent *are*, indeed, mostly pines; but they are avenues of trees *planted* within a few steps of each other, and thus composing large tracts of wood; plots of which are periodically cut down. The appearance of those narrow avenues, upon steep slopes open to the sky, on account of the height to which the trees attain by being *forced* to grow upwards, is often very impressive. My guide, a boy of about fourteen years old, pointed this out to me in several places."

**Vardö.** See **Wardhouse**.

**Variana.** Animadv. (3. 37) 3. 213.

A part of the country of Moronia, in *Mundus Alter et Idem* (3. 3), the Utopia of Bishop Hall.

**Vatican.** Epist. Fam. (9) 7. 382. (See also **Rome**.)

The palace of the Pope on the Vatican Hill in Rome. Milton visited the Library, housed in the Belvedere. Perhaps some of the Greek manuscripts he saw were those presented by Urban VIII in 1624.

**Vectis.** See **Wight**.

**Venice** (Veneta Res Publica, Venetiæ). Rupt. Com. 5. 402, 436, 440; 2 Defens. 6. 289; Pro Se Defens. 6. 383; Lit. Senat. (22) 7. 207; (36) 7. 224; Lit. Oliv. (17) 7. 258, 259; (60) 7. 310.

Venice, situated at the head of the Adriatic, was in the time of Milton a maritime power, frequently waging war with the Turks. These Turkish wars are prominent in the four letters that Milton, in his capacity as Latin secretary, wrote to the Doge and Senate of Venice. Just before leaving Italy Milton spent a month at Venice, and despatched for England the books he had collected in Italy. The only reference to what he saw there is in *Pro Se Defens.* 6. 383, where he tells of the beggars and venders of nostrums and salves on the streets.

**Verdant Isles.** P. L. 8. 631. (See also **Azores**, **Green Cape**.)



The Cape Verde Islands, west of Cape Verde, on the west coast of Africa. They were often attacked by the English in the latter part of the sixteenth century. (Hak. 3. 599.)

**Vergateria.** Moscovia (2) 8. 483.

Verkhotowrie, a city of eastern Russia on the River Toura, a tributary of the Tobol. Vergateria "is the first Towne of the Countrey of Siberia, and was begun to be builded with some other Townes within these one and twenty yeeres." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 515.)

**Vergivium Salum.** See **Irish Seas.**

**Verkhotowrie.** See **Vergateria.**

**Vermandois** (Vermanduorum Agrum). Rami Vita 7. 178; Commonplace 183.

A province of old France, to-day divided between the departments of Aisne, Somme, and Oise.

**Verona.** 2 Defens 6. 289.

A city of northern Italy, on the River Adige, at the foothills of the mountains of the Tyrol. When Milton passed through the city in 1638, on his way to Switzerland, it was included in the territories of Venice.

**Verulam** (Saint Albanes). Tenure 4. 459; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 42, 60, 84; (3) 5. 105; Commonplace 179.

St. Albans is a city of Hertfordshire, twenty miles from London, very near the site of the Roman city of Verulamium. See Drayton, *Polyolbion* 16, and Spenser, *The Ruines of Time*.

**Vienna** (Vienne). Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 91; 1 Defens. (4) 6. 85; Commonplace 109.

A city of France on the Rhone.

**Vigornium.** See **Worcester.**

**Villafranca.** Sixteen Let. 10.

A French port of the Gulf of Nice. In Milton's time it was included in the territories of the dukes of Savoy.

**Vincennæ.** Rami Vita 7. 183 (twice).

Vincennes, a town of France about two miles east of Paris.

**Viraginia.** Apology (Introd.) 3. 267; (6) 3. 292.

An imaginary region mentioned by Bishop Hall in *Mundus Alter et Idem*, Book 2.

**Virginia.** *Animadv.* (3. 37) 3. 213; *Contra Hisp.* 7. 356.

A part of North America, including the present state of Virginia, but of much greater extent. Blaeu defines it as the country between the parallels of thirty-six and forty-four degrees of north latitude, bounded on the east by the ocean and New Netherlands, on the south by Florida, on the north by New France, on the west by regions unknown. (P. 39.) Milton wrote his *Animadv.* in 1641, thirty-four years after the settlement of Jamestown. Hakluyt describes at length the English voyages to Virginia.

**Vistula.** See **Wixel.**

**Vladimir.** See **Wolodimiria.**

**Vobsc.** See **Plesco.**

**Volga** (Edel, Tolga). *Moscovia* (1) 8. 471, 474, 475 (thrice), 476. (See also **Astracan**, **Nagay.**)

A river of Russia, flowing into the Caspian Sea. Milton refers in a note to the following passage: "At Yeraslave we passed the river of Volga, more than a mile over. This river taketh his beginning at Beal Ozero, and descendeth into Mare Caspium, portable thorow of very great vessels with flat bottomes, which farre passe any that our countrey useth." (Hak. 1. 377.) "To the Caspian sea are 2700 versts from Yeraslave." (Hak. 1. 364.) Anthony Jenkinson gives a narrative, from which Milton drew largely, of his voyage down the Volga to the Caspian. He thus describes his entrance into the Sea: "The same day departed I, with the said two Johnsons having the whole charge of the Navigation downe the sayd river Volga, being very crooked, and full of flats toward the mouth thereof. We entred into the Caspian sea the tenth day of August at the Easterly side of the sayd river, being twenty leagues from Astracan aforesayd, in the latitude of fortie six degrees, twentie seven minutes. Volga hath seventie mouths or falls into the sea." (Hak. 1. 326.) The misprint "Tolga" occurs once in the Pickering edition.

**Volhinnia.** *Decl. Poland* 8. 466.

Volhynia, a government of southwest Russia.

**Volhusky.** *Muscovia* (1) 8. 476.

Volkhof, a river flowing into Lake Ladoga. See Hak. 1. 367.

**Volhynia.** See **Volhinnia.**

**Volkhof.** See **Volhusky.**

**Vologda.** See **Wologda.**

**Wales** (Cambria, Demetia, Deomed, Genounia, Guinethia, North Wales, South Wales). Eikonocl. (12) 3. 438; (27) 3. 503; (28) 3. 521 (twice); Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 13 (twice), 19, 20; (2) 5. 73 (thrice); (3) 5. 115, 118, 119, 132 (twice), 133; (4) 5. 169, 171 (twice), 188; (5) 5. 205, 209, 216, 217, 219, 225, 229, 233 (twice); (6) 5. 243, 277, 282, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288; 1 Defens. (8) 6. 148.

Geoffrey of Monmouth explains the origin of the Latin name Cambria: "Brutus had three famous sons, whose names were Locrin, Albanact, and Kamber. These, after their father's death . . . divided the kingdom of Britain among them. . . . Kamber had that part which lies beyond the river Severn, now called Wales, but which was for a long time named Kambria." (2. 1.) According to Giraldus Cambrensis, Wales was anciently divided into three parts, Venedotia (Genounia, Guinethia) or North Wales, Demetia (Deomed) or South Wales, and Powys, the middle or eastern district. (*Description of Wales*, chap. 2.)

**Wallingford.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 247, 253.

A town of Berkshire on the Thames.

**Wall of Antoninus.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 74, 75; (3) 5. 102.

A Roman wall, still visible in places, extending from the Clyde to the Forth.

**Wall of Severus** (Adrian). Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 73, 77, 78, 82, 89; (3) 5. 103, 104 (twice); (4) 5. 154, 179; (5) 5. 196.

A Roman wall, built by Severus and repaired by Hadrian, extending from Newcastle on the Tyne to the Solway Firth. It is mentioned by Spenser (*F. Q.* 4. 11. 36), and described by Drayton (*Polyolbion* 29).

**Waltham.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 299.

A town in Essex on the River Lea.

**Wanading.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 211.

Wantage in Berkshire, as Camden says (1. 148).

**Wansborough.** See **Wodensbeorth.**

**Wanswell.** See **Wodensfield.**

**Wantage.** See **Wanading.**

**Wardhouse.** *Moscovia* (5) 8. 504, 505, 508.

Vardö, an island in the Arctic Ocean off the north coast of Norway. Jenkinson writes: "This Wardhouse is a Castle standing in an Island 2 miles from the maine of Finland, subject to the king of Denmarke, and the Eastermost land that he hath. . . . The inhabitants . . . live onely by fishing, and make much stocke-fish, which they dry with frost: their most feeding is fish; bread and drink they have none, but such as is brought them from other places. They have small store of cattell which are also fed with fish." (*Hak.* 1. 311.) Willoughby speaks of it as "the strongest holde in Finmarke, and much resorted to by report." (*Hak.* 1. 235.)

**Warewell.** *Hist. Brit.* (6) 5. 281.

A monastery in Hampshire.

**Warham** (*Werham*). *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 204; (6) 5. 239.

In Dorsetshire, "near the mouth of the Frome . . . is Wareham, . . . a town well defended on all sides (except the west) by the rivers Trent and Frome and the sea." (*Camden* 1. 45.)

**Warsaw.** *Decl. Poland* 8. 459, 468 (twice).

A city on the Vistula, formerly the capital of Poland.

**Warwickshire.** *Hist. Brit.* (4) 5. 175; (6) 5. 256.

A county of central England, watered by the Avon.

**Warzina.** See **Arzina.**

**Waste.** See **Wilderness.**

**Watling Street.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 228; (6) 5. 252.

A Roman road crossing Britain from Dover to Chester.

**Wedmore.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 206.

A town in Somersetshire, a royal vill of King Alfred.

**Welland.** See **Weolud.**

**Wendune.** See **Brunanburg.**

**Weolud.** *Hist. Brit.* (5) 5. 218.

The form used in the *Chronicle* for the river of Northamptonshire now called the Welland. Apparently Milton did not know the modern equivalent of the name.

**Werham.** See **Warham**.

**Wertermore.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 222.

Milton takes this name from Simeon of Durham, Sect. 83. It has not been surely identified.

**Wessex.** See **West Saxons**.

**Westchester.** See **Chester**.

**Western Bay.** See 1. **Atlantic**.

**Western Empire.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 88.

The western part of the Roman world, *i. e.*, western Europe and the western part of north Africa.

**Western Sea.** See **Mediterranean**.

**West Kingdom.** See **West Saxons**.

**Westmaria.** Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 74.

Westmoreland, a county of northwest England bordering on the Irish Sea.

**Westminster.** Eikonocl. (6) 3. 376, 377; Areopag. 4. 446; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 145, 172; (6) 5. 277, 291, 300; Commonplace 181.

One of the boroughs of London, west of the city proper on the banks of the Thames. Camden writes: "Westminster, once above a mile distant, now joining to London so as to seem part of it, . . . is a city itself, governed by its own magistrates and laws. It is called . . . Westminster from its westerly situation and minster. It is eminently distinguished by this church, the hall of justice and the king's palace. The church is famous for being the place where the kings of England are crowned and buried. . . . The remains of [the ancient palace] are that chamber where the kings, lords, and commons assemble in parliament, and the adjoining one where our ancestors used to open the sessions, called the painted chamber of St. Edward. . . . To these adjoins White Hall, where is now the Court of Requests, and to that the greatest of all halls, the Prætorium of all England. In this are held the law courts." (2. 7, 8.) The city of Westminster was the abode of Milton from 1649 to 1660. He lived there that he might be near the offices of the government in order to perform more easily his duties as Secretary for Foreign Tongues to the Council of State. For a part of this time he had lodgings in the palace of Whitehall. In 1652 he removed

to a house in Petty France, Westminster, where he lived until the Restoration. Many of his familiar letters are dated at Westminster.

**Westminster Hall.** Eikonocl. (4) 3. 361.

Part of the palace of Westminster, remaining from the fire of 1512, occupied by the courts of law. St. Stephen's, the meeting-place of the House of Commons in the time of Milton, was part of the same palace. For an account of the hall, and its history, see Stow's *Survey* 2. 113-9.

**Westmoreland.** See **Westmaria**.

**West-Saxons** (West Kingdom, West Sex). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 134; (4) 5. 136, 137, 161, 173, 179, 183; (5) 5. 193, 215; (6) 5. 247, 250, 259.

The territory of the West Saxons, having at different times various limits. Camden includes in "Wessex, or the West-Saxons" Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Somerset, Wilts, Hants, and Berks. (1. cxxx.) In using the form West-Saxons, instead of Wessex, Camden and Milton follow the *Chronicle*.

**Wey** (Wye). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 135; (5) 5. 226; (6) 5. 277.

A river of Wales and England emptying into the Severn.

**Whaley.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 182.

A town in Lancashire, near the River Ribble.

**Whirlpool.** See **Scylla**.

**Whitehall.** Eikonocl. (Pref.) 3. 333; (4) 3. 359, 361, 364, 368 (twice); (6) 3. 376; (9) 3. 402; (12) 3. 431.

A royal palace in Westminster (*q. v.*), of which little but the Banqueting House now remains. In the time of Milton the palace was large, extending from the present Scotland Yard to Cannon Row. It was used during the Commonwealth by the officers of the government, and Milton himself lived there, in the end nearest Scotland Yard, from 1649 to 1652. (Masson, *Life of Milton* 4. 153.) Whitehall was the residence of Charles I, until he left London to begin war with Parliament. From the Banqueting House he was led to a scaffold outside, on which he was beheaded.

**Wibbandun.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 129.

Identified by Camden with Wimbledon, Surrey, on the banks of the Wandle. (1. 170.)



**Wigganbeorch.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 193.

An unidentified place. Milton takes the name from the *Chronicle*, to which he refers in a note.

**Wight** (Vectis). Eikonocl. (9) 3. 406; (10) 3. 411; (15) 3. 451; Hist. Brit. (2) 5. 51, 83; (3) 5. 117, 126; (4) 5. 161, 164, 165; (5) 5. 210; (6) 5. 243, 244, 247, 249, 253, 283, 293, 295; 1 Defens. (12) 6. 177; 2 Defens. 6. 315 (twice), 316 (thrice), 317.

"To this county of Hants belongs an island, which stretches for a considerable length opposite to its south coast, called by the Romans . . . Vectis, . . . by us at present the isle of Wight. It is separated from the main land by a channel formerly called Solent. . . . The island is of an oval figure, 20 miles in length from east to west, and its greatest breadth in the middle 12 miles. The soil (not to mention that the sea is well supplied with fish) is very rich and profitable to the cultivators. . . . Through the middle of the island runs a long ridge of hills which yield plenteous pasture for sheep." (Camden 1. 123.) Carisbrooke Castle, in this island, was the place of imprisonment of Charles I.

**Wigingmere.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 217, 218.

In speaking of the Wye, in Hertfordshire, Camden says: "Near the river is Wigmore, Saxon Wiginga-mere." (2. 443.)

**Wigmore.** See **Wigingmere**.

**Wilderness** (Desert). P. L. 11. 383; 12. 139, 216, 224; P. R. 1. 7, 9, 156, 193, 291, 296, 331, 354, 501; 2. 109, 232, 241, 271, 304, 307, 384, 416; 3. 23, 166; 4. 372, 395, 416, 465, 523, 543, 600.

The deserts of Arabia, lying to the east and south of Palestine, and extending to the border of Egypt, and also the Wilderness of Judea, west of the Dead Sea. Adrichomius puts the Temptation of Christ in the Desert of Quarentana, between Jerusalem and Jericho. (Pp. 18, 19.) Mount Quarentana was traditionally the mountain from which Christ saw the kingdoms of the world, but Milton does not follow the tradition. See **Niphates**.

**Wilton** (Ellandune). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 186; (5) 5. 202; (6) 5. 246; Commonplace 19.

Milton's identification of Ellandune with Wilton, in Wiltshire, was probably taken from Camden 1. 89. It is usual now to identify it with Wroughton, Wiltshire.

**Wiltshire.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 135; (4) 5. 157, 169, 183; (5) 5. 204, 205 (twice); (6) 5. 238, 246, 250, 251, 256, 258.

A midland county of England.

**Wimbledon.** See **Wibbandun**.

**Wimborne.** See **Winburne**.

**Winandermere** (Wonwaldermere). Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 180.

Camden, Milton's source for this passage, according to his note, writes, in describing Lancashire: "Among these hills is the largest lake in England, called Winander mere, . . . probably from its windings on a bed of almost one stone continued for near ten miles with crooked banks, and, according to the report of the inhabitants, of an immense depth." (3. 132.)

**Winburne.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 202, 214.

Wimborne, Dorsetshire.

**Winchester** (Caerguent, Wintonia). Eleg. 3, title, 14, 53; Præsul. El. 6; Reformation (2) 3, 41; Church-gov. (1. 5) 3. 115; Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 15; (4) 5. 163; (5) 5. 191, 196 (thrice), 198, 205, 210, 211, 220, 230, 231; (6) 5. 238, 252, 266, 269, 271, 273, 275, 281 (twice), 284, 285.

A city of Hampshire, in Saxon times the seat of the kings.

**Windsor.** Hist. Brit. (6) 5. 289; Commonplace 183.

A town in Berkshire, on the Thames, famous for the royal castle there. Though across the Thames, it is but a short distance upstream from Milton's home at Horton; hence the castle is sometimes thought to be referred to in *L'Allegro* 77.

**Wintonia.** See **Winchester**.

**Winwed.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 160 (twice).

An unidentified river whose name, as Milton says, is taken from Bede. (3. 24.)

**Wippedsfleet.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 117.

An unidentified place mentioned in *Chronicle* 465. The context shows that Milton thought it to be in Kent, near the sea.

**Wirheal.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 209.

A part of Cheshire, in which Chester is situated. Camden writes: "The narrow point running from the city to the south, inclosed by the Dee on the one side and the Mersey on the other,

is called by us Wirral." (2. 424.) The form of the name used by Milton is taken from the *Chronicle*. He wrongly makes it a city near Chester, probably through a misunderstanding of *Chronicle* 894-5.

**Wirral.** See **Wirheal**.

**Wirtemberg.** Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 280.

Württemberg, a state of southern Germany, bounded on the south by Lake Constance. In Milton's time it was a duchy.

**Wissenburg.** "See **Alba Julia**.

**Witgeornesbrug.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 161.

An unidentified place, mentioned, as Milton says, by William of Malmesbury 1. 19.

**Witham.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 216.

A town in Essex, on the Blackwater.

**Withgarburgh.** Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 127.

According to Camden this place was named from the Saxon Whitgar, "and now by contraction Caresbrook" (1. 124), that is, Carisbrooke, in the Isle of Wight.

**Wittenberg.** Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 280.

A town of Saxony, on the Elbe.

**Wixel.** Moscovia (4) 8. 488.

The Vistula, a river rising in Silesia and flowing northward into the Baltic.

**Wladyslawow.** See **Uladislau**.

**Wodensbeorth** (Wodens Mount, Wodnesburg). Hist. Brit. (3) 5. 135; (4) 5. 137, 169.

Wansborough, Wiltshire. The form Wodens Mount is from Florence of Worcester.

**Wodensfeild.** Hist. Brit. (5) 5. 215.

Wanswell in Berkeley, Gloucestershire.

**Wodnesburg.** See **Wodensbeorth**.

**Wolodimiria.** Moscovia (4) 8. 491.

Vladimir, a former dukedom of central Russia.

**Wologda** (Vologda). Moscovia (1) 8. 474 (twice); (5) 8. 508, 511.

A city of north Russia, on the Suchona or Vologda, a tributary of the Dwina. Jenkinson writes: "Vologhda . . . is a great citie and the river passeth through the midst of the same. The houses are builded with wood of Firre trees, joyned one with another, and round without: the houses are foure square without any iron or stone work, covered with birch barks, and wood over the same. Their Churches are all of wood, two for every parish, one to be heated for Winter, and the other for Summer. On the toppes of their houses they laye much earth, for feare of burning: for they are sore plagued with fire. This Vologhda is in 59 degrees, eleven minutes, and is from Colmogro 1000 versts." (Hak. 1. 312.)

**Wonwaldermere.** See **Winandermere**.

**Worcestershire.** Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 142.

A midland county of England, in the basin of the Severn.

**Worster** (Vigornium). Cromwell 9; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 145, 172; (6) 5. 248, 272 (twice), 276, 277 (thrice), 299; 2 Defens. 6. 320.

Worcester, a town of Worcestershire, on the River Severn, known for an ancient monastery and cathedral. Here, on September 3, 1651, the forces of Charles II were totally defeated by Cromwell. See Carlyle's *Cromwell*, Letters 182, 183.

**Württemberg.** See **Wirtemberg**.

**Wye.** See **Wey**.

**Wyg.** See **Owiga**.

**Xanthus.** Logic (2. 6) 7. 126; (2. 13) 7. 159 (twice).

An alternative name for the Scamander, a river of the Troad, rising in Mount Ida, flowing past Troy, and uniting with the Simois. Milton quotes from Ovid, *Heroides* 5. 29-30.

**Yara.** Moscovia (3) 8. 487.

An unidentified city of China, of which the Cossack travelers whom Milton commends in the Preface of *Moscovia* write: "This Citie is large, built of stone, and the circuit of it is two dayes travell, with many Towres, and foure Gates to come in it; the Markets in the Citie are well and richly accommodated, with Jewels, Merchandizes, Grocerie, or Spices, the Citie well in-

habited, having no place void or waste in it. The houses and shops are built with stone, with streets betweene; . . . their Markets have a very odoriferous smell with Spices." (*Pilgrimes* 3. 800.)

**Yenisei.** See **Jenissey**.

**Yeraslave.** Moscovia (1) 8. 474 (twice); (5) 8. 511.

Jarosslawl, a city of central Russia. Chancellor writes as follows, in a passage to which Milton refers in a note: "Yeraslave also is a Towne of some good fame, for the commodities of hides, tallow, and corne, which it yeelds in great abundance. Cakes of waxe are there also to be solde, although other places have greater store: this Yeraslave is distant from Mosco about two hundred miles: and betwixt them are many populous villages. Their fields yeeld such store of corne that in convaying it towards Mosco, sometimes in a forenoone a man shall see seven hundred or eight hundred sleds, going and comming, laden with corne and salt fish. The people come a thousand miles to Mosco to buy that corn." (Hak. 1. 252.)

**York** (Caerebranc, Eboracum). Eikonocl. (9) 3. 398; (10) 3. 412 (twice); Hist. Brit. (1) 5. 14, 25; (2) 5. 44, 79, 84; (4) 5. 152, 153, 173, 180 (twice), 182, 188; (5) 5. 198, 199 (thrice), 221, 227, 228, 230; (6) 5. 271, 285, 287, 288, 295 (4 times), 299, 300; 2 Defens. 6. 315.

The chief city of Yorkshire, called Eboracum by the Romans. Camden writes: "This city, the second in England, the finest in this country, is a singular defence and ornament of the whole North. Pleasant, large, strong, embellished with handsome private as well as public buildings, wealthy, populous, and the see of an archbishop. The Ure, now called Ouse, gliding gently from the north to the south through the city . . . divides it into two cities." (3. 9.)

**Yorkshire.** Eikonocl. (8) 3. 393; (10) 3. 411; Hist. Brit. (4) 5. 148, 160, 177; (6) 5. 242, 281.

A county of northern England, the largest in the country.

**Yauga.** Moscovia (3) 8. 487.

An unidentified river at the city of Pekin or Cambalu (*q. v.*).

**Ypres.** See **Ipres**.

**Yvorie.** See **Aquaria.**

**Zeeland.** See **Zelandia.**

**Zeinam.** See **Seinam.**

**Zelandia.** Lit. Oliv. (27) 7. 270 (twice).

Zeeland, the most southeastern province of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

**Zergolta** (Surgoot). Moscovia (2) 8. 483; (3) 8. 485.

Surgut, in western Siberia, on the River Ob. Milton took his information from *Pilgrimes* 3. 552, 526.

**Zion.** See **Sion.**

**Zone, The Frozen** (Antarctic). P. L. 9. 79; Apology (6) 3. 293.

The South Frigid Zone. In Milton's day it was very little known. Maps represented a huge Antarctic continent, called Terra Australis Incognita. In it Bishop Hall put his Utopia, the *Mundus Alter et Idem*.

**Zora.** Samson 181.

Zorah, the home of Samson, a town of Palestine, on the northern side of the Valley of Sorek. In Joshua 15. 33 it is said to be "in the valley," and Fuller puts it near the brook of Eschol (Numbers 13. 23-4) famous for its fruits. (P. 198.) This perhaps explains Milton's word "fruitful."

**Zuric** (Tygurus). Tetrach. (Canon) 4. 279; Lit. Oliv. (19) 7. 260.

Zurich, the capital of the canton of Zurich, Switzerland.



PRESS OF  
THE NEW ERA PRINTING COMPANY  
LANCASTER, PA.















[illegible]



